



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

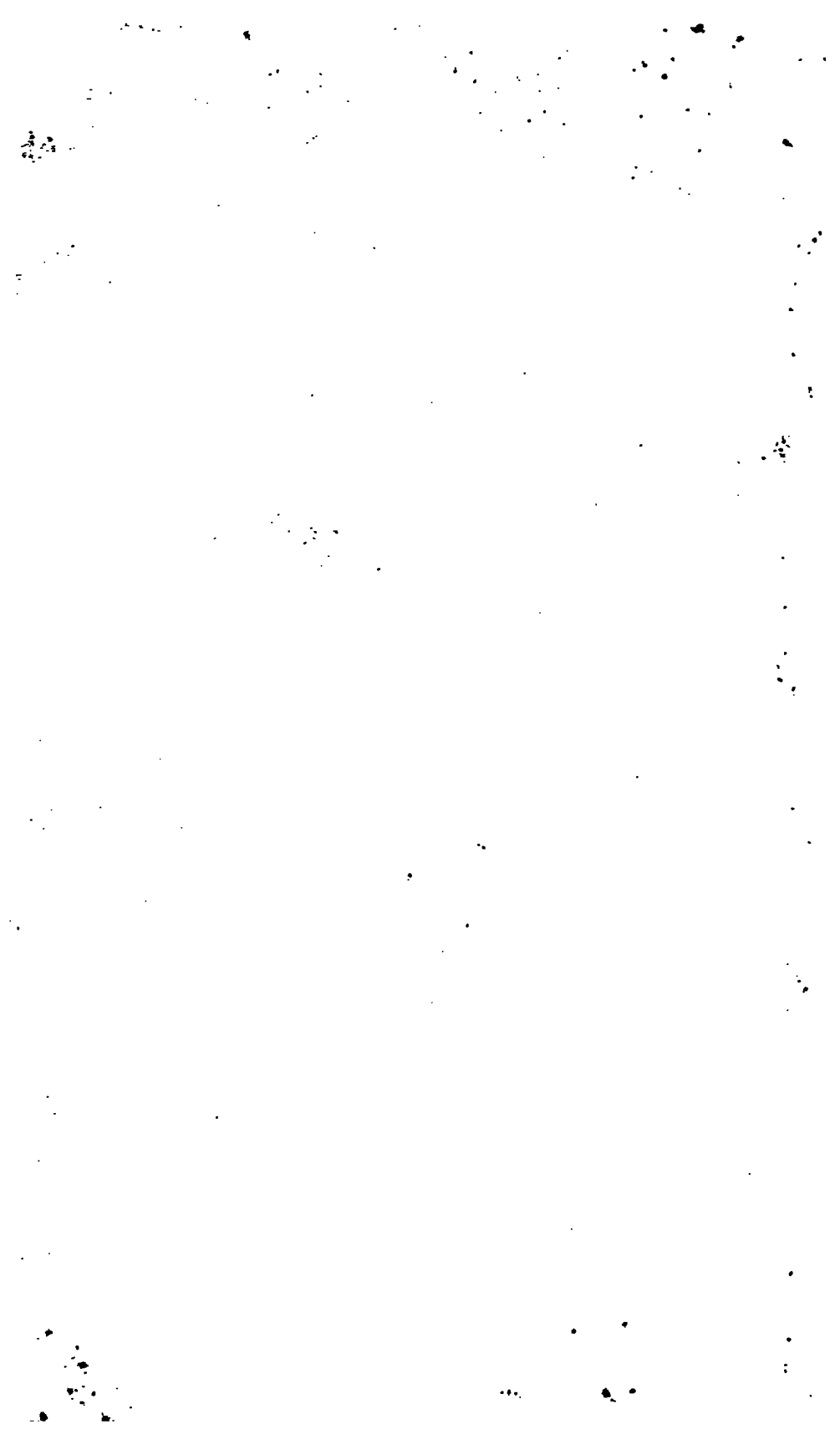
Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

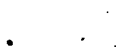




600075566Z







3

THE ARMED STRENGTH OF RUSSIA.

COMPILED IN THE INTELLIGENCE BRANCH OF
THE QUARTER-MASTER-GENERAL'S DEPARTMENT, HORSE GUARDS,
WAR OFFICE.

(WITH TWO MAPS.)



LONDON:

Printed under the Superintendence of Her Majesty's Stationery Office,

AND SOLD BY

W. CLOWES & SONS, LIMITED, 13, Charing Cross; HARRISON & SONS, 59, Pall Mall;
W. H. ALLEN & Co., 13, Waterloo Place; W. MITCHELL, 39, Charing Cross;
LONGMANS & Co., Paternoster Row; TRÜBNER & Co., 57 & 59, Ludgate Hill;
STANFORD, Charing Cross; and KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, & Co., 1, Paternoster Sq., E.C.

Also by GRIFFIN & Co., the Hard, Portsea;

A. & C. BLACK, Edinburgh;

ALEX. THOM & Co., Abbey Street; and E. PONSOMBY, Grafton Street, Dublin.

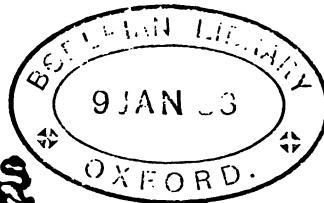
1882.

(Price Twelve Shillings.)

THE
ARMED STRENGTH
OF RUSSIA.

COMPILED IN THE INTELLIGENCE BRANCH OF
THE QUARTER-MASTER-GENERAL'S DEPARTMENT, HORSE GUARDS,
WAR OFFICE.

(WITH TWO MAPS.)



LONDON:

Printed under the Superintendence of Her Majesty's Stationery Office,

AND SOLD BY

W. CLOWES & SONS, LIMITED, 13, Charing Cross; HARRISON & SONS, 59, Pall Mall;
W. H. ALLEN & Co., 13, Waterloo Place; W. MITCHELL, 39, Charing Cross;
LONGMANS & Co., Paternoster Row; TRÜBNER & Co., 57 & 59, Ludgate Hill;
STANFORD, Charing Cross; and KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, & Co., 1, Paternoster Sq., E.C.
Also by GRIFFIN & Co., the Hard, Portsea;
A. & C. BLACK, Edinburgh;
ALEX. THOM & Co., Abbey Street; and E. POWSONBY, Grafton Street, Dublin.

1882.

(Price Twelve Shillings.)

246 746

(Wt. 4944 300 | 6 | 82. H. & S. F.O. 749.)

LIST OF AUTHORITIES.

- Makhotin's "Handbook for Russian Officers." St. Petersburg, 1881. (In Russian.)
- "The Armed Strength of Russia." 1873. (Intelligence Department; translation of work of Austrian Staff.)
- "Tabelle relative alla Costituzione dell' Esercito Russo." By Italian Staff. Rome, 1879. (In Italian.)
- Von Schnehen's "Land und Seemacht Russland." Berlin, 1877. (In German.)
- Weil's "Les Forces Militaires de la Russie." Paris, 1880. (In French.)
- Green's (Lieutenant, United States' Engineers) "The Russian Army and its Campaigns in Turkey." London, 1879.
- Von Sarauw's "Die Russische Heeresmacht." Leipzig, 1875. (In German.)
- Löbel's "Jahresberichte," 1877, 1878, 1879. Berlin, 1878, 1879, 1880.
- Opacic's "Die Landmacht Russlands." In the "Organ des Wiener Militär Wissenschaftlichen Vereines," vols. xviii and xix. Vienna. (In German.)
- "Kratkoe Rospisanie Soukhopoutnikh Voisk." Abbreviated Army List, 1880. (In Russian.)
- "Pamiatnaia Knijka Morskavo Vedomstva." Admiralty Aide-Mémoire for 1880. St. Petersburg, 1880. (In Russian.)
- "Ustav Voyenno-Sudebni." Regulations for Courts-Martial. Kazan, 1879. (In Russian.)
- "Ustav Distiplinari." Regulations for Summary Punishments. Kazan, 1879. (In Russian.)
- "Voinski Ustav o Nakazaniakh." Military Punishment Code. Kazan, 1879. (In Russian.)
- "Revue Militaire de l'Étranger."
- "Voyenni Sbornik." Military periodical. 1877-78.
- "Russki Invalid." St. Petersburg Gazette, 1878, 1879, 1880, 1881.
- "Yejegodnik Russkoi Armii." Annuaire de l'Armée Russe, 1877 and 1879.
- "Deutsche Heereszeitung."
- "Die Neu-Russische Taktik." Drygalski. Berlin, 1880.
- Orders of the War Minister (in Russian).
- Circulars of the General Staff (in Russian).
- Regulations for Field Service, 1881 (in Russian).
-

CONTENTS.

Chapter	Page
I. The Russian Empire	5
II. The Land Forces of Russia	10
III. The Conscription	12
IV. Infantry, Rifles, and Frontier Troops	23
V. Cavalry	32
VI. Artillery	39
VII. Engineers	47
VIII. The Reserve	57
IX. The Ersatz	62
X. Fortress and Local Troops	67
XI. Instructional Troops	75
XII. Special Corps	81
XIII. The Irregular Troops	90
XIV. The Opoltschenié	102
XV. Clothing, Equipment, and Small Arms	103
XVI. Artillery Matériel	122
XVII. Officers, Non-commissioned Officers, and Officials	128
XVIII. Promotion, Pay, Allowances, and Pensions	141
XIX. Horses	157
XX. Mobilization	160
XXI. Regimental Trains	168
XXII. Mobile Military Establishments	175
XXIII. Army Administration in Peace and War	192
XXIV. Maintenance of Discipline	219
XXV. Permanent Military Establishments	227
XXVI. Military Education	241
XXVII. Tactical Notes	256
XXVIII. The Russian Navy	271

APPENDICES.

(A.) Ordre de Bataille of Russian Army in Peace	297
(B.) Russian Fortresses	323
(C.) Establishments of different Arms	325
(D.) Strength of Russian Army	331
INDEX	337

THE ARMED STRENGTH OF RUSSIA.

CHAPTER I.

THE RUSSIAN EMPIRE.

THE territory of the Russian Empire is usually divided into European and Asiatic Russia, the former consisting of Russia proper, Finland, Poland, and Cis-Caucasia, and the latter of Trans-Caucasia, Siberia, and Central Asia.

No complete survey of the country has yet been laid down, and the statistics available as to the various peoples and races who inhabit the Empire are neither full nor accurate.*

In 1871, however, consequent on the adoption of the principle of universal military service, a census was taken of all males liable to bear arms.

Since that date other enumerations or estimates have been made by the Ministry of the Interior, chiefly for fiscal or military purposes, and from these it appears that, including recent annexations in Southern Europe, Armenia, and Central Asia, the population of the Empire may be roughly taken at some 90,000,000 souls, and its area at 8,400,000 English square miles, or about one-seventh of the inhabited surface of the globe.

These totals are made up as follows :—

* A census was taken in 1880, but the results have not yet been made public.

				Area.	Population.
Russia in Europe—					
Russia Proper*	..	..	..	1,895,486	65,849,610
Kingdom of Poland	..	..	..	49,158	6,528,017
Accession in Bessarabia	..	..	..	3,274	127,000
Grand Duchy of Finland	..	..	..	144,226	1,941,255
Cis-Caucasus	..	..	..	87,100	1,836,694
Total in Europe	..	..	..	2,179,244	76,282,576
Russia in Asia—					
Trans-Caucasia†	..	..	..	82,475	3,555,050
Accession in Armenia‡	..	..	..	9,950	576,747
Siberia	..	..	..	4,824,479	3,440,362
Central Asia	..	..	..	1,305,461	4,505,876
Total in Asia	..	..	..	6,222,365	12,078,035
Grand total, Russian Empire§	..	..	..	8,401,609	88,360,611

The distribution of the population in Siberia and Central Asia is as follows:—

SIBERIA.

Province.				Population.
Primorskaya (Littoral)	..	..	..	50,512.
Amur	..	..	..	25,204
Transbaikal	..	..	..	447,563
Irkutsk	..	..	..	358,629
Yakutsk	..	..	..	236,067
Yenissei	..	..	..	396,783
Tomsk. (Census 1870)	..	..	..	838,756
Tobolsk. (Census 1870)	..	..	..	1,086,848
Total||	..	..	..	3,440,362

* Exclusive of the area of the Caspian, 169,663 square miles.

† Arrived at by deducting 87,100 square miles for Cis-Caucasia from Captain Weil's total figure for the Caucasus.

‡ According to another authority, 7,300 geographical square miles.

§ According to the "Vsiéobshtchi Kalendar" for 1879, the population of Russia is:—

Russia in Europe	..	..	..	..	75,626,143
„ in Asia	..	..	..	..	13,549,159
Total	..	..	..	..	89,175,302

And the area of the Empire, including the Seas of Azov, the Caspian, and the Lake of Aral, at 8,598,989 square miles.

According to the "Statisticheski Vremeni" for 1879, the population increases at the rate of 1·2 per cent. per annum.

|| According to a recent calculation made by the Treasury: the aggregate population of the Governments of Tobolsk and Tomsk is only 787,696; and that of the whole of Siberia 1,388,733.

CENTRAL ASIA.

Province.				Population.
Akmolinsk .. ..	..	..	..	381,900
Semipalatinsk .. ..	..	..	..	510,168
Turgai. (Census 1867) .. ..	..	..	..	338,802
Uralsk .. ..	..	..	..	346,715
Semirechia .. ..	..	..	..	539,530
Syr Daria .. ..	..	..	..	953,200
Zarafshan .. ..	..	..	..	286,449
Total* .. ..	..	..	..	3,356,759

It will be seen from these figures that the Russian Empire is very sparsely populated, especially as regards the Asiatic portion; for in European Russia the average population is 35 inhabitants per square mile, whereas in Asia it only amounts to 1.94 per square mile.† The most thickly populated parts of the Empire are the central provinces, or "Great" and "Little" Russia, but the provinces to the north and north-east of these districts have comparatively few inhabitants, on account of their severe climate and poor soil, while the great treeless steppes to the southward are equally unsuited for maintaining a large population.

Speaking generally, the bulk of the Russian nation is agricultural, the manufacturing industries of the country being quite insignificant.

There are only fifteen towns in the Empire with more than 50,000 inhabitants, and, except in the villages and country districts, the greater portion of the industries and trades are in the hands of foreigners, or persons of foreign extraction (chiefly German).

The population of Russia proper is composed of three groups of the Russian race, viz., the Great Russians, the Little Russians, and the White Russians. The first mentioned occupy the central provinces, the second compose the bulk of the population of Poltava, Kharkov, Chernigov, Kiev, Volhynia, Podolsk, Ekaterinoslav, and the Taurida; while the third inhabit the provinces of Mohilev, Minsk, Vitebsk, and Grodno.

The following table shows approximately the proportions of the different races :—

* By a more recent estimate this is given as				Population.
Province of Kuldja .. ..	..	..	..	3,191,291
Amu Daria .. ..	..	..	..	130,000
Trans-Caspian territory .. ..	..	..	..	109,585
Ferghana .. ..	..	..	..	275,000
				800,000
Total .. ..	..	..	..	4,505,876

† In England and Wales there are 440 inhabitants per square mile; and in Belgium 499 per square mile.

			Per cent.
Slavonians	...	...	74.45
Tartar races	...	...	7.90
Finnish races	...	...	5.16
Lithuanian races	...	...	3.34
Semitic races	...	...	2.73
Caucasian races	...	...	2.48
Indo-European races	...	...	1.65
Wallachians	...	...	1.04
Iranian races	...	...	0.63
Mongols...	...	...	0.50
Tongouse races	...	...	0.08
Eastern Siberian races	...	...	0.04
			100.00

The Established religion of the Russian Empire is the Orthodox Greek Catholic, but there are many other religions and creeds. The following table is compiled from statistics taken in 1867.

Religion.	European Russia.	Poland.	Finland.	Caucasus.	Siberia.	Central Asia.
Orthodox Greek Catholic	53,139,250	29,930	35,540	1,929,925	2,575,530	131,460
Armeno-Georgian Church	37,140	239,260	...	560,675	...	...
Roman Catholics	3,882,990	4,326,470	...	28,860	24,750	490
Protestants	2,334,126	331,330	1,759,360	10,575	5,730	40
Jews	1,829,100	783,080	...	23,250	11,400	210
Mahomedans	2,358,770	600	...	1,960,590	61,080	1,245,980
Pagans, &c.	255,600	470	...	10,915	283,620	1,300
Dissenters, Schismatics, &c.	922,080	4,550	...	58,880	65,600	42,609
Total, 80,492,500.*						

According to the pamphlet "Statisticheskoe Obozrenie Russis-koi Imperii," St. Petersburg, 1875, the following were the different classes composing the population from statistics taken in 1867:—

Hereditary nobles	...	...	652,887
Personal nobles	...	...	374,367
Clerical classes	...	...	695,906
Town classes...	...	...	7,196,010
Rural classes...	...	...	63,840,290
Military classes	...	...	4,767,705
Foreigners	...	...	153,135
Miscellaneous	...	...	421,000
Total	...	...	78,101,300

Previous to the year 1861, the greater proportion of the inhabitants were serfs, belonging either to the Crown or private individuals.

* This table does not include the population of the countries annexed by Russia since the date mentioned above.

The number of the latter was estimated in the year 1861 at some 22,000,000, the property of 109,340 nobles and others. Serfdom was abolished by an Imperial Decree of the 3rd March, 1861, which came into final execution on the 3rd March, 1863. The whole of the measures taken to free the people were, however, not completed until the end of July, 1865, when serfdom may be said to have finally ceased. Besides the above, there were some 22,225,000 Crown peasants; the emancipation of this class began previous to that of the private serfs, and was accomplished by September, 1863.

In recent years the Imperial revenue and expenditure, and the cost of the army and navy have been as follows, as given by the official statements:—

Year.	Total Revenue.	Total Expenditure.	Army Expenditure.	Navy Expenditure.
	Roubles.	Roubles.	Roubles.	Roubles.
1875	576,493,152	543,221,521	175,431,989	25,851,739
1876	559,262,692	573,107,058	190,304,276	27,109,000
1877	548,830,831	585,044,811	190,087,258	28,102,116
1878	625,972,735	600,510,612	186,449,449	26,086,036
1879	661,954,192	643,892,258	167,451,193	27,328,032
1880	651,016,683	694,505,313	208,577,436	29,353,681
1881 (estimate) .	717,461,609	717,461,609	206,718,302	28,903,132
1882 (estimate) .	762,004,512	762,004,512	183,489,042	27,507,721

If the rouble be taken at its full silver value, of 3s. 2 $\frac{3}{4}$ d. the following will be the corresponding amounts in pounds sterling:—

Year.	Total Revenue.	Total Expenditure.	Army Expenditure.	Navy Expenditure.
	£	£	£	£
1875	91,390,687	90,174,714	27,811,006	4,098,241
1876	88,659,184	90,853,703	30,168,680	4,297,553
1877	87,005,420	92,746,383	30,134,271	4,454,991
1878	99,234,614	95,198,152	29,557,578	4,135,385
1879	104,938,657	102,075,363	29,716,381	4,332,276
1880	103,204,793	110,098,987	33,065,499	4,653,399
1881	113,738,181	113,738,181	32,770,707	4,581,978
1882	120,799,543	120,799,543	29,088,270	4,360,762

If the rouble be taken at its depreciated value of 2s. 1d. for the paper rouble, these amounts will be as follows for the period since the Russo-Turkish war:—

Year.	Total Revenue.	Total Expenditure.	Army Expenditure.	Navy Expenditure.
	£	£	£	£
1879	68,953,561	67,072,109	19,526,165	2,846,669
1880	70,526,807	75,238,076	22,595,889	3,179,982
1881	74,735,583	74,735,583	21,533,156	3,010,742
1882	82,550,489	82,550,489	19,877,980	2,980,003

CHAPTER II.

THE LAND FORCES OF RUSSIA.

The land forces of Russia consist of—

The Regular troops ;
The Irregular troops ; and
The Opoltchenié, or general levy.

The Regular troops are composed of—

The Field, or standing army ;
The Reserve ;
The Ersatz ;
Fortress and local troops ;
Instructional troops ; and
Special corps.

The Irregular troops are composed of—

The Cossacks,* and
The Militia.

The Opoltchenié is composed of—

All men capable of bearing arms, between the ages of
20 and 40, who do not belong either to the regular
or to the irregular troops.

The standing army of Russia is divided into Guards,
Grenadiers, and Line, each consisting of Infantry, Cavalry, Artillery and Engineers.

The different arms are distributed as follows :—

INFANTRY AND RIFLES.

				Regiments.	Battalions.
Body Guard	..	..	..	10	40
Grenadiers of the Guard	..	..	..	2	8
Grenadiers .	..	..	..	12	48
Caucasus Grenadiers..	..	..	..	4	16
Line ..	..	..	..	164	656
Rifles of the Body Guard	..	..	..	..	4
Rifles of the Line† ..	..	..	..	..	46
Frontier Infantry ..	..	..	..	..	29
Total ..	..	..	..	192	847

* The Cossacks have been still classed as irregular troops for convenience of arrangement, though to a considerable extent they have been brought on the regular establishment.

† Including the troops of Finland.

CAVALRY (Regular).

			Regiments.	Service Squadrons.
Cuirassiers of the Guard	..	..	4	16
Mounted Grenadiers of the Guard	..	..	1	4
Dragoons of the Guard	..	..	1	4
Lancers	..	..	2	8
Hussars	..	..	2	8
Dragoons of the Line	..	..	18*	72
Lancers	..	..	14	56
Hussars	..	..	14	56
Total	..	..	56	224

CAVALRY (Cossack).

			Regiments.	Squadrons.
Cossacks of the Guard	..	..	2	12†
Ural Cossacks	..	..	..	1
Don Cossacks	..	..	20	120
Kuban Cossacks	..	..	7	42
Terek Cossacks	..	..	2	8
Kutais Irregulars	..	..	1	4
Total	..	..	32	187

ARTILLERY.

			Batteries.			Number of Guns.
			"Heavy," 4·2 in.	"Light" or Horse Artillery, 3·42 in.	Mountain, 2·5 in.	
Field Artillery of the Guard	..	..	9	9	..	144
" " Grenadiers	..	..	11	13	..	192
" " Line†	..	..	119	122	15	2,048
Horse Artillery of the Guard	..	..	..	5	..	30
Cossack " "	..	..	..	1	..	6
Horse Artillery of the Line	..	..	..	21	..	126
Cossack " "	..	..	..	12	..	72
Mountain Horse Battery (Turkestan)	..	..	..	..	1	8
" " " (W. Siberia)	..	..	..	..	1	8
Total	..	..	139	183	17	2,634

* Including 4 in the Caucasus.

† Eight squadrons (four from each regiment) are on furlough during peace time, and the four remaining squadrons are combined to form one regiment.

‡ Exclusive of reserve batteries.

ENGINEERS.

			Battalions.	Companies.
Sappers of the Guard	..	..	1	4
Grenadier Sappers	..	..	1	4
Sappers of the Line	..	..	13	52
Turkestan Sapper half Battalion	..	..	..	2
East Siberian Sapper Company	..	..	..	1
Railway Battalions	..	..	4	16
Pontoon	..	..	8	16
Torpedo Companies	..	..	..	4
Total	..	..	27	99

It thus appears that the Russian standing army consists of 838 battalions of infantry, 88 regiments of cavalry, 339 batteries of artillery (2,634 guns), and 99 companies of engineers. The total number of effectives on the 1st January, 1881, amounted to 34,917 officers and 858,275 non-commissioned officers and men.

The normal distribution of the army, and details of its peace and war strength, will be found in Appendix D.

CHAPTER III.

THE CONSCRIPTION.

The military system of Russia, like that of all the other great continental powers, is based on the principle of universal military service.

The Emperor's Ukase of the 1st January, 1874, constitutes the law under which the Russian army is at present recruited. This law applies generally to the whole Empire, including the Kingdom of Poland, but not to the Grand Duchy of Finland, which is under the special regulations given at the end of this chapter.

The Cossacks,* who occupy Crown lands in return for military service, are also exempted from the operation of this law, as are certain foreign races in Trans-Caucasia and other remote regions.

The following are the main provisions of the regulations sanctioned by the Emperor's Ukase mentioned above.

GENERAL REGULATIONS.

The entire male population, without distinction of class, is liable to military service.

Exemption by purchase, or by obtaining a substitute, is prohibited.†

No male citizen upwards of 15 years of age can be relieved of Russian nationality until he has completely satisfied all obligations to military service, or has become exempted therefrom after taking part in the drawing.

Persons upwards of 15 years of age taking up their residence

* See Chap. xiii, p. 90.

† Except in the case of a brother or cousin, under certain conditions.

in parts of the Empire where military service is regulated by special conditions, are subject to the regulations in force in those districts.

The armed force of the Empire consists of the regular forces and the Opol'tchenié, or general levy. The latter force is only called out when extraordinary events in time of war render such a step necessary.

The number of men required to complete the strength of the army and navy is fixed by the legislature every year on the recommendation of the Minister of War, and promulgated to the Senate by an Imperial Ukase.*

Admission to the service is determined by lot drawing, in which every male, declared liable and fit to serve, takes part once during lifetime.† Those who are exempted by reason of their drawing certain numbers are enrolled in the Opol'tchenié.

One class only of the population is annually called upon to take part in the drawing, namely, that which includes all the males who have reached the age of 20 years on the 1st January of the year in question.

Persons who have fulfilled certain conditions as regards education may relieve themselves from lot-drawing by enlisting as volunteers.

Any person deprived of all civil rights, or of such rights as belong to him individually or by virtue of his condition, is regarded as unworthy to be admitted into the Service.

The annual levy and the drawing for service with the active army takes place in European Russia from November 1st to December 15th, and in Siberia from October 15th to December 31st. The Ministers for the Interior and for War may, however, postpone the term by common consent, provided the levy be completed by the 31st December at the latest.‡

Recruiting for the navy is carried out in special localities set apart for the purpose; the men thus raised who may not be required for the navy, serve in the army instead. In addition to the men thus raised, young men who are seamen or belong to professions or trades connected with a seafaring life, are taken for the navy generally throughout the Empire.

* For purposes of recruiting, European Russia, with the exception of the Kingdom of Poland, the Baltic provinces, and the Grand Duchy of Finland, was in 1876 divided into 164 territorial districts, corresponding to the number of Infantry regiments of the Line. The other corps are recruited throughout the Empire.

Territorial districts are divided into sub-districts, with points of concentration so established that no man on being called up has more than 50 versts (33½ miles) to travel from his home to reach his destination.

Poland and the Baltic provinces are divided into districts and sub-districts, but the recruits are distributed throughout the army, and as a rule compose 20 per cent. of the strength of each regiment. The number of recruits to be furnished by each province is arranged by the Military Governor.

† During the time of compulsory service soldiers are not liable to be imprisoned for debt. Commerce may be carried on by means of managers. Private soldiers are not allowed to marry except they are serving in Turkestan, Eastern and Western Siberia, or the Turgai or Ural provinces. In the Caucasus, discretion is given to the chief military authorities as to granting permission.

‡ It appears that recruits are in future to join on the 1st December, to give more time for preparatory drill before the summer manœuvres.

DURATION OF SERVICE IN THE ACTIVE ARMY AND IN THE RESERVE.

In the case of recruits who have taken part in the drawing of lots, the ordinary term of service in the army is fixed at 15 years, 6 with the colours and 9 in the reserve.

An exception is made to this rule in the case of men called upon to serve in corps belonging to the Military District of Turkestan, or in those quartered in the provinces of Semipalatinsk, the Transbaikal, Yakutsk, the Amoor, and the Maritime Provinces. These serve for 10 years, of which 7 are passed with the colours and 3 in the reserve.

In the naval forces the ordinary term of service is 10 years, namely, 7 with the fleet, and 3 in the reserve.

Service counts from the 1st of January next following, in the case of men entering the service at the time of the levy, and from the 1st of the month following their entry where it takes place at any other period of the year.

These terms of service apply only to times of peace; in the event of war, all men remain with the colours as long as their services are required.

The Ministers of War and Marine may send to the reserve such men of the land and sea forces as are not non-commissioned officers, even though they have not completed their period of active service,* and temporary furloughs, not exceeding one year, may be granted to men, who are not non-commissioned officers, during the entire period of service.

Reduction in the period of service is also made under the following circumstances:—

(a.) To 6 months† with the colours, and 14½ years in the reserve in the case of men who have completed their course of study at the Universities or other educational establishments of the first-class, or who have passed equivalent examinations.

(b.) To 18 months‡ with the colours, and 13½ years in the reserve in the case of men who have finished the course of 6 classes in the gymnasias or *real* schools, or of the 2nd class in ecclesiastical seminaries, or the course in educational establishments of the 2nd class, or who have passed equivalent examinations.

(c.) To 3 years§ with the colours, and 12 years in the reserve in the case of men who have finished their course of study in educational establishments of the 3rd class, or passed an equivalent examination.

(d.) To 4 years with the colours, and 11 years in the reserve in the case of men who have received a certificate that they possess the knowledge demanded by the course of study in the primary schools, or in that of educational establishments of the 4th class,

* Practically, of late, the men have only been kept four years with the colours, but this period has been increased to five years for the infantry and garrison artillery, while men belonging to other branches of the Service are to complete the full period of six years.

† About to be raised to 18 months with the colours.

‡ About to be raised to 3 years with the colours.

§ About to be raised to 4 years with the colours.

except men enrolled in the Asiatic districts already mentioned, or in the navy, in which cases the length of service is 6 years with the colours or fleet, and 4 in the reserve.*

EXEMPTIONS.

The exemptions for family reasons are the most numerous, and are divided into three classes:—

The first class includes:—

(a.) The only son fit for work of a father incapacitated for work, or of a widow.

(b.) The only brother fit for work in a family which consists of one or more orphans of both sexes.

(c.) The only grandson fit for work in the case where the grandfather or grandmother has no son fit for work.

(d.) The only son in a family even if the father be able-bodied.

(e.) A natural son who is the support of his mother, she having no other sons capable of work; or when the natural son is the sole support of a sister or invalid brother.

The second class includes:—

The only son, fit for work, of a father also able-bodied, but where one or more brothers are unfit for work.

The third class includes:—

Young men next in age to brothers who have been called up for service, or who have died in the same.

Next to exemptions for family reasons come those on account of social or professional occupations.

The following are exempted from serving:—

(a.) The clergy of all Christian denominations.

(b.) Singers in Orthodox Churches who have completed a course of study at an ecclesiastical academy. Persons who resign their duties in the Church after a period of 6 years are enrolled in the reserve; if before this term, they are liable for duty with the colours or fleet.

Of the men who are called upon to serve by reason of the number they have drawn, the following are exempt in time of peace from service with the colours, and are at once enrolled in the reserve for 15 years:—

(a.) Doctors, surgeons, apothecaries, and veterinary surgeons, unless they are liable to service by the statutes of the establishment in which they have been educated.

(b.) Exhibitioners of the Imperial Fine Arts Academy, sent abroad to complete their education.

(c.) Professors, masters, tutors, assistants, and persons belonging to public educational establishments whose business it is to impart instruction in subjects of study obligatory by the statutes of the same.

Similarly, the following, if they have been drawn for service in

* No other European State accords such advantages to education, for even a certificate from one of the primary schools, showing that the man is able to read and write, confers the privilege of a reduction of two years' service with the colours.

the navy, are exempted from serving with the fleet, and are passed into the reserve for 10 years during peace time.

(a.) Captains or navigating officers and engineers of ocean-going vessels or coasters, serving in vessels sailing under the Russian flag.

(b.) Pilots and pilots' apprentices.

Men who have served for 2 years as seamen or engineers on board ocean-going vessels may have their term of service with the fleet reduced by a like number of years, and men who have served for 2 years as seamen or stokers in the coasting trade may have their service with the fleet reduced by one year.

The term of service in the reserve is increased in these cases by 2 years and one year respectively.

POSTPONEMENTS.

Individuals who personally manage their estates or direct their own commercial or industrial establishments (with the exception of vendors of strong liquors) may have their entry into the Service postponed for a period not exceeding 2 years.

Students in certain educational establishments attend the drawing of lots, but should they express the wish, they are allowed to postpone taking part in the drawing to complete their education as follows:—

Firstly, until 22 years of age in the case of students of second class establishments, the Fine Arts Academy, the Schools of Painting, Sculpture, and Architecture at Moscow, the St. Petersburg and Moscow Conservatories of the Imperial School for Music, and public institutes, seminaries, and schools.

Secondly, until 24 years of age in the case of students belonging to orthodox Armenian, Gregorian, or Roman Catholic ecclesiastical seminaries, or to any of the various naval schools.

Thirdly, until 25 years of age for students in the schools of Painting, Sculpture, and Architecture of Moscow who have gained the silver medal before they were 22 years of age, and students at the St. Petersburg and Moscow Societies of Music who had passed their examination before they were 22 years of age.

Fourthly, until 27 years of age in the case of students from educational establishments of the first class, young men selected as teachers on the completion of their University course, and students of the St. Petersburg and Moscow Conservatories of the Imperial Society of Music, holding a certificate obtained before they were 22 years of age.

Fifthly, until 28 years of age in the case of students at Orthodox and Roman Catholic ecclesiastical establishments selected for the professorial chair, and students at the Imperial Fine Arts Academy who had gained the silver medal before they were 22 years of age.

All students in the above-mentioned establishments are allowed to declare, two months before the drawing takes place, whether they wish to enter the service as volunteers, in which case

they are relieved from the drawing, and **allowed** the same postponements.

Students who have finished their course of study in orthodox ecclesiastical seminaries are granted a year's grace to allow of their entering the priesthood.

VOLUNTEERS.

Men who are willing to enlist as volunteers can do so under the following conditions:—

They must be at least 17 years of age, and, if minors, must have the consent of their parents or guardians; they must be physically fit, and have complied with certain educational conditions.

Enlisted volunteers are divided into three classes, in which their service with the colours is as follows:—

1. For three months if they have passed their examination at a first class educational establishment.
2. For six months if at a second class establishment.
3. For two years if they have passed the examination according to the special scheme fixed by the Ministers of War and Public Instruction.

The term of service in the Reserve is nine years for all volunteers. Volunteers may enter the service at any time of the year. They can only be taken by certain branches of the combatant services, but are permitted to choose the arm of the service which they prefer.* The number of volunteers is fixed by regulation for each corps or regiment. Volunteers joining the Guard or Cavalry must maintain themselves at their own expense. In other corps they are maintained by the State unless they wish to defray their own expenses. Those who do so may live in private quarters except when quartered in Camps of Instruction. All volunteers join as private soldiers, and perform the duties of the same with certain mitigations. They wear a distinguishing badge, which, however, carries no privilege with it.

Volunteers who pass the prescribed technical examination may be promoted with the consent of their commanding officer as follows:—

1. To be non-commissioned officers after two months' service if they belong to the first class; after four months' service if they belong to the second class; and after one year's service if to the third class.
2. To the rank of officer if they have served as non-commissioned officer for three months, and if they belong to the first class; for six months if they belong to the second class; and for three years if they belong to the third class.

The rank of officer cannot be given a volunteer even though he belong to the first class, unless he has served in camp during at least one period of exercise.

* In the Guards, Artillery, and Engineers, volunteers of the first two classes only are admitted, and then subject to the consent of the officer commanding the corps they wish to join. Volunteers wishing to join the Cavalry of the Line must forward with their applications a sum of money sufficient to purchase an officer's outfit.

Students in the Corps of Pages,* the Infantry Schools, the Nicolas Cavalry School, the Nicolas Engineer School, the Michael Artillery School, and the Military Topographical School, are considered as enlisted volunteers, the time spent in the schools being reckoned as service with the colours.

Volunteers enlisted in the navy serve two years with the fleet and five years in the Reserve. Enlisted volunteers are enrolled as non-commissioned officers of the noble degree ("Junker"), both in the fleet and in the special branches of the naval service, at their option, provided the number does not exceed that laid down by the Minister of Marine. Enlisted volunteers who do not pass the required examination, and otherwise fulfil the necessary qualifications for promotion to naval cadet (officer) at the end of two years, are enrolled in the fleet or in the army, or the reserve of the army, as non-commissioned officers, according to the rules laid down for enlisted volunteers in the army.

Students at the Naval School, the Naval Engineer School, and the "Junker" classes, at Nicolaieff, and ships' boys, are considered as enlisted volunteers.

There is also another kind of volunteer styled "Okhotnik." These men must be under 30 years of age in peace, and under 40 in war, and not liable to conscription either by reason of having been above the age for entering the service when the present law was passed, or by belonging to some district to which it does not apply. The terms of service are the same as for ordinary recruits.

Results of the Conscription in 1878.

The total number of young men attaining the age of 20 years in 1878† was 759,055.

The contingent to join on the 1st (13th) January, 1879, was fixed at 218,000. Of these 213,087 were actually enrolled, including 5,396 for the navy. For the Customs 3,027 were taken, and 2,660 clerks for the two services.

The following were the exemptions, postponements, &c :—

Exempt for family reasons	...	...	388,384
Passed direct into the Reserve...	...	...	1,142
Struck off lists	...	...	15,806
Exempt through purchase prior to introduction of universal service...	...	...	711
Rejected	...	...	46,038
Granted postponement to complete studies, and for family reasons	...	...	2,852
Sent to be treated in hospital	...	...	6,380
Put back to next year	...	...	51,269
Carried forward	...	...	512,582

* See Chap. xxvi., p. 244, &c.

† In 1877 it was only 665,772.

Brought forward	...	...	512,582
Deficiencies in local contingents	...	...	3,060
Failed to appear	...	...	27,190
Surplus passed direct into "Opoltchenié"	...	...	3,136
<hr/>			
			545,968
Recruits enrolled	...	...	213,087
<hr/>			
			759,055

The contingent to join on the 1st (13th) January, 1880, was again fixed at 218,000.

265,750* recruits were medically inspected, of whom 21·9 per cent. were found unfit.

Results of the Conscription in 1880.

The total number of young men who had attained the age of 20 years in 1880 was 794,000.

The contingent to join on the 1st (13th) January, 1881, was fixed at 235,000, and of this number 231,961 were enrolled.†

Of the deficit of 3,309, over 3,000 were Jews.

Standard of Height.

The following standard was fixed on for the allotment of the annual contingent in 1879 :—

Corps.	Height.	Other Qualifications.
	Ft. in.	
Guard. All arms, including sailors	5 6½	Picked men.
Grenadiers	5 4½	Selected after guard.
Rifles	5 1½	Not over 5 ft. 4½ in. ; broad-shouldered in proportion.
Cavalry of the Line ..	5 4½	Not over 5 ft. 10 in. ; build suitable for horsemen. Short-legged, bow-legged or knock-kneed men not to be taken.
Artillery	5 4½	Strongly built. Half of the Horse Artillery must be 5 ft. 8½ in.
Engineers	5 1½	Broad-shouldered. If possible smiths, carpenters, &c., or men who have worked in mines, on railways, or telegraphs.
Gensdarmes	5 4½	Only men who have to serve the full six years to be taken. Other qualifications as for Cavalry.
Customs' Guard	5 3	Good sight and hearing ; other qualifications as for Cavalry.

* All conscripts otherwise found fit are medically inspected, unless they produce a clean bill of health from a Government practitioner.

† In September 1881 the annual contingent was reduced to 190,000, with 22,000 additional, who are only to serve for one year. It is proposed to increase the number of the latter class.

Of the remaining conscripts, the best were to be allotted to the infantry, reserve infantry, and convoy detachments. Men over 5 ft. 4½ in. were never to be posted to a local corps.

Conscripts not fit for combatants to be posted to corps or establishments as non-combatants.

From statistics taken in the year 1875, the Russian army may be said to consist of about 75 per cent. of Russians proper, and 25 per cent. of other nationalities, or about 82 per cent. of the Slav element.

In 1875, 79·47 per cent. of the conscripts were completely illiterate, and three-fourths of the total number enrolled belonged to the peasantry.

Jews are never admitted into the fortress artillery, local battalions, convoy detachments, Customs' Guard, or navy. Mahomedans are not taken for troops serving in Turkestan.

The present law will not have acquired its full power till the year 1889. The following table gives an estimate of the number of trained soldiers available for the regular army up to that date, assuming that the annual contingent last adopted is maintained in future years:—

THE CONSCRIPTION.

21

Class.	Number of Recruits enrolled.	Leaving in—									
		1881.	1882.	1883.	1884.	1885.	1886.	1887.	1888.	1889.	
1867 .	92,000	60,477	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1868 .	84,000	56,407	55,279	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
1869 .	98,000	67,199	65,855	64,538	..	..	..	..	..	..
1870 .	106,000	74,113	72,631	71,178	69,754	..	..	..	..	..
1871 .	148,000	105,592	103,480	101,410	99,382	97,394	92,788	96,072	94,420	93,430	
1872 .	141,000	102,651	100,598	98,586	96,612	94,682	90,039	96,347	95,345	119,724	
1873 .	146,000	108,459	106,290	104,164	102,082	100,039	96,313	124,600	122,167	131,627	
1874 .	143,480	108,762	106,587	104,455	102,366	100,319	95,277	137,054	134,313	152,426	
1875 .	141,990	109,830	107,633	105,480	103,370	101,303	97,277	158,711	155,537	189,974	
1876 .	178,392	140,724	137,910	135,152	132,449	129,800	127,204	175,767	172,252	168,807	
1877 .	192,420	154,715	151,621	148,589	145,617	142,705	139,951	197,807	193,851	189,974	
1878 .	211,342	179,164	175,581	172,069	168,628	165,255	161,950	201,844	197,807	193,851	
1879 .	213,087	198,427	194,459	190,570	186,759	183,014	179,354	201,844	197,807	193,851	
1880 .	235,000	225,600	218,832	214,455	210,166	205,963	201,844	201,844	182,089	178,447	
1881 .	235,000	225,600	218,832	214,455	210,166	205,963	201,844	201,844	182,089	178,447	
1882 .	212,000	212,000	203,520	197,415	193,467	189,597	185,805	182,089	182,089	178,447	
1883 .	212,000	..	..	212,000	203,520	197,415	193,467	189,597	185,805	182,089
1884 .	212,000	..	..	..	212,000	203,520	197,415	193,467	189,597	185,805
1885 .	212,000	..	..	..	..	212,000	203,520	197,415	193,467	189,597
1886 .	212,000	..	..	..	..	..	212,000	203,520	197,415	193,467
1887 .	212,000	..	..	..	..	..	..	212,000	203,520	197,415
1888 .	212,000	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	212,000	203,520
1889 .	212,000	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	212,000
		1,927,120	2,034,356	2,144,998	2,244,575	2,336,042	2,388,581	2,467,297	2,529,585	2,592,179	

In the above calculation the ordinary loss is calculated at 4 per cent. for the first year of service; 3 per cent. for the second year; and 2 per cent. for the remaining years, except in 1877 and 1878, for which 5 per cent has been allowed on the whole army.

SPECIAL CONDITIONS OF SERVICE FOR THE GRAND-DUCHY OF FINLAND.

In the 1877-78 Session of the Landtag a Bill for the introduction of general service was submitted, carried after a few amendments, and published on the 8th January, 1879, after receiving the sanction of the Czar. The provisions of this Act take effect from the 1st (13th) January 1881. They are in general as follows:—

Every Finn is liable to render personal military service.

The military force is composed of active army; reserve, and general levy ("Opoltchenié"). The kind of service, whether in the active army or reserve, to be rendered by each individual conscript is decided by lot.

The contingent is annually voted by the Senate of Finland and published by the Governor-General of the Province on receipt of an order from the Czar.

The young men liable for service are those who have completed their 20th year on the preceding 1st (13th) January.

The inhabitants of the Lappmark, in the district of Uleaborg, whether indigenous or settlers, are excused from service until further notice.

Criminals are not admitted.

DURATION OF SERVICE.

Those who draw lots entailing service in the active army, remain in it for three years, after which they belong for two years to the reserve. Those who draw reserve tickets spend the whole five years in the reserve, taking part during the first three in the annual trainings. These trainings extend over a period of ninety days in all.

Large concentrations of troops are ordered by the Senate and Governor-General.

Soldiers of the active army receive three months' furlough every year, and even longer in the third year of service. None is, however, given during the drill season.

In the event of the troops being raised to a war footing, the Senate is to propose means of covering the expense entailed.

The reserves are called out by order of the Emperor, acting through the Governor-General.

In this case the 4th class is called out first, then the 5th.

The men of the reserve raise the field troops to war strength, form separate reserve divisions, and also cadres for the Opoltchenié.

After passing through the reserve, all men liable to service belong to the Opoltchenié till the age of 40.

The Opoltchenié can only be called out by Imperial "Ukaz" for home defence. It forms separate battalions, and the men composing it may not be taken to fill gaps in the regiments of the active army. It is subject to military law whilst embodied.

The exemptions, postponements, and regulations regarding volunteers are almost identical with those laid down for the Empire generally.

CHAPTER IV.

INFANTRY, RIFLES, AND FRONTIER TROOPS.

INFANTRY.

The twelve infantry regiments of the Guard are distinguished by titles and honorary designations, the Grenadier regiments are numbered from 1 to 16, and Line regiments from 1 to 164. All regiments have also local titles, and many bear honorary designations as well. The local title of a regiment is the name of the town where the headquarters of the regiment is usually quartered in peace time, but, as already mentioned, its recruits are not exclusively supplied from the surrounding district.

The following are the numbers, local titles, and honorary designations of the regiments composing the different divisions of infantry :—

The Preobrajensk regiment of Foot Guards ..				1st Brigade	} 1st Guard, Infantry Division.
„	Semenov	„	„	2nd Brigade	
„	Ismailov	„	„	Chasseur	
„	Moscow	„	„	1st Brigade	} 2nd Guard, Infantry Division.
„	Grenadier	„	„	2nd Brigade	
„	Pavlovsk	„	„	„	
„	Finland	„	„	„	} 3rd Guard, Infantry Division.
„	Lithuanian	„	„	„	
„	Kexholm regiment of Grenadiers	„	„	1st Brigade	
„	Emperor of Austria's.	„	„	2nd Brigade	
„	St. Petersburg Grenadier regiment	„	„	„	
„	King Frederick William III of Prussia's.	„	„	„	} 1st Grenadier Division..
„	Volhynian regiment of Foot Guards	„	„	„	
„	The Czarevitch's.	„	„	„	} 2nd Grenadier Division.
1st.	Ekaterinoslav Body Guard Grenadiers	„	„	1st Brigade.	
2nd.	Rostov regiment of Grenadiers ..	„	„	2nd Brigade	
3rd.	Prince Frederick of the Netherlands'.	„	„	„	
4th.	Pernau regiment of Grenadiers ..	„	„	„	
5th.	King Frederick William IV's.	„	„	„	} 3rd Grenadier Division.
6th.	Nesvij regiment of Grenadiers ..	„	„	1st Brigade	
7th.	G. F. M. Prince Barclay de Tolly's.	„	„	2nd Brigade	
8th.	The Kiev regiment of Grenadiers	„	„	„	
9th.	King of the Netherlands'.	„	„	„	
10th.	Taurida regiment of Grenadiers ..	„	„	1st Brigade	} 1st Grenadier Division..
11th.	Grand Duke Michael Nicholaevitch's.	„	„	2nd Brigade	
12th.	Samogitia regiment of Grenadiers ..	„	„	„	
13th.	Adjutant-General Tottleben's.	„	„	„	
14th.	Moscow regiment of Grenadiers ..	„	„	„	
15th.	Grand Duke Frederick of Mecklenburg's.	„	„	„	} 2nd Grenadier Division.
16th.	The Siberian regiment of Grenadiers	„	„	1st Brigade	
17th.	Grand Duke Nicholas Nicholaevitch's.	„	„	2nd Brigade	
18th.	The Little Russia regiment of Grenadiers ..	„	„	„	
19th.	Field-Marshal Rumeantsov Zadunayski's.	„	„	„	
20th.	The Fanagorian regiment of Grenadiers	„	„	„	} 3rd Grenadier Division.
21st.	Prince of Suvorov's.	„	„	„	
22nd.	The Astrakan regiment of Grenadiers	„	„	„	} 3rd Grenadier Division.
23rd.	The Czar's.	„	„	„	

13th.	The Erivan regiment of Grenadiers	1st Brigade	The Caucasus Grenadier Division.	
	"Emperor's."	..			
14th.	The Grusian regiment of Grenadiers	2nd Brigade		
	Grand Duke Constantine Nicholaevitch's.	..			
15th.	The Tiflis regiment of Grenadiers ..	..		
	Grand Duke Constantine Constantinovitch's.	..			
16th.	The Mingrelian regiment of Grenadiers	2nd Brigade		
	Grand Duke Dimitri Constantinovitch's.	..			
<hr/>					
1st.	Neva Infantry regiment .	..	1st Brigade	1st Infantry Division.	
	King of Greece's.	..			
2nd.	Sofia Infantry regiment .	..	2nd Brigade		
	The Czar's.	..			
3rd.	Narva Infantry regiment	..			
	G. F. M. Prince Voronzov's.	..			
4th.	Kopor Infantry regiment	..	1st Brigade	2nd Infantry Division.	
	King of Saxony's.	..			
5th.	Kaluga Infantry regiment	..	2nd Brigade		
	Emperor of Germany's.	..			
6th.	Libau Infantry regiment	..	2nd Brigade	3rd Infantry Division.	
	Prince Charles of Prussia's.	..			
7th.	Revel Infantry regiment .	..	1st Brigade		
	Esthonian	..			
8th.	Old Ingrian	..	2nd Brigade	4th Infantry Division.	
	New Ingrian	..			
9th.	Pskov	..	1st Brigade		
	Prince Kutusov Smolenski's.	..			
10th.	Veliko-Luki Infantry regiment	..			2nd Brigade
	Bielosersk	..			
11th.	Olonetz	..	1st Brigade	5th Infantry Division.	
	Schlüsselburg	..			
12th.	Ladoga	..	2nd Brigade		
	Archangel	..			
13th.	Prince Vladimir Alexandrovitch's.	..			1st Brigade
	Vologda Infantry regiment	..			
14th.	Kostroma	..	2nd Brigade	6th Infantry Division.	
	Galician	..			
15th.	Murom	..	1st Brigade		
	Grand Duke Constantine Nicholaevitch's.	..			
16th.	Nijni-Novgorod Infantry regiment	..			2nd Brigade
	Grand Duchess Vera Constantinovna's.	..			
17th.	Nizov	..	1st Brigade	7th Infantry Division.	
	Simbirsk	..			
18th.	Smolensk	..			2nd Brigade
	Adjutant-General Count Adlerberg's.	..			
19th.	Mohilev Infantry regiment	..	1st Brigade		8th Infantry Division.
	Vitebsk	..			
20th.	Polotsk	..		2nd Brigade	
	Tchernigov Infantry regiment	..			
21st.	G. F. M. Count Diebitch-Zabalkanski's.	..	1st Brigade	9th Infantry Division.	
	Poltava Infantry regiment	..			
22nd.	Alexopol	..			2nd Brigade
	Krementchug	..			
23rd.	Eletz	..	1st Brigade		10th Infantry Division.
	Sievsk	..			
24th.	Crown Prince of Austria's.	..		2nd Brigade	
	Briansk Infantry regiment	..			
25th.	Prince Gortschakov's.	..	1st Brigade	11th Infantry Division.	
26th.	Orel Infantry regiment ..	..		
	Count Paskiewitch Erivanski, Prince of Warsaw's.	..			
27th.	Ekaterinburg Infantry regiment ..	..		
28th.	Grand Duke Alexis Alexandrovitch's.	..	1st Brigade		12th Infantry Division.
	Tobolsk Infantry regiment	..			
29th.	Grand Duke Sergius Alexandrovitch's.	..			
	Tomsk Infantry regiment	..			
30th.	Archduke Ludwig Victor of Austria's.	..	2nd Brigade	13th Infantry Division.	
	Kolyvan Infantry regiment	..			
31st.		..			
32nd.		..			

41st.	Selenginsk Infantry regiment	1st Brigade	} 11th Infantry Division.
42nd.	Yakutsk	2nd Brigade	
43rd.	Okhotsk	..	..
44th.	Kamtschatka	..	..
45th.	Azov	1st Brigade	} 12th Infantry Division.
	Grand Duke Boris Vladimirovitch's.	2nd Brigade	
46th.	Dnieper Infantry regiment	..	..
47th.	Ukraine	..	..
	Grand Duke Vladimir Alexandrovitch's.	1st Brigade	} 13th Infantry Division.
48th.	Odessa	..	..
49th.	Brest	..	..
	Grand Duke Michael Michaelovitch's.	..	..
50th.	Bialystok Infantry regiment	2nd Brigade	} 14th Infantry Division.
	Duke of Saxe-Altenburg's.	..	..
51st.	Lithuanian Infantry regiment	..	..
52nd.	Vilna	..	..
	Grand Duke Cyril Vladimirovitch's.	1st Brigade	} 15th Infantry Division.
53rd.	Volhynian Infantry regiment	..	..
	Grand Duke Nicholas Nicholaievitch, senior's.	..	..
54th.	Minsk Infantry regiment	..	..
55th.	Podolian	1st Brigade	} 16th Infantry Division.
56th.	Jitomir	..	..
57th.	Modlin	..	..
58th.	Praga	..	..
59th.	Lublin	2nd Brigade	} 17th Infantry Division.
60th.	Zamosc	..	..
	Adjutant-General Count Kotzebue's.	..	..
61st.	Vladimir Infantry regiment	..	..
62nd.	Suzdal	1st Brigade	} 18th Infantry Division.
63rd.	Uglitsk	..	..
64th.	Kazan	..	..
	Grand Duke Michael Nicholaievitch's.	..	..
65th.	Moscow Infantry regiment	1st Brigade	} 19th Infantry Division (Caucasus).
	The Czarevitch's.	..	..
66th.	Butirsk Infantry regiment	..	..
67th.	Tarutino	..	..
	Grand Duke of Oldenburg's.	1st Brigade	} 20th Infantry Division (Caucasus).
68th.	Borodino Infantry regiment	..	..
	The Emperor's.	..	..
69th.	Riazan Infantry regiment	..	..
70th.	Riajsk	2nd Brigade	} 21st Infantry Division (Caucasus).
71st.	Bielev	..	..
72nd.	Tula	..	..
73rd.	Crimean	..	..
	Grand Duke Alexander Michaelovitch's.	1st Brigade	} 22nd Infantry Division.
74th.	Stavropol Infantry regiment	..	..
75th.	Sevastopol	..	..
76th.	Kuban	..	..
77th.	Tenginsk	2nd Brigade	} 23rd Infantry Division.
	Grand Duke Alexis Alexandrovitch's.	..	..
78th.	Navaginsk Infantry regiment	..	..
79th.	Kura Infantry regiment	..	..
	Grand Duke Paul Alexandrovitch's.	1st Brigade	} 24th Infantry Division.
80th.	Kabarda Infantry regiment	..	..
	Field-Marshal Count Bariatinski's.	..	..
81st.	Apsheron Infantry regiment	..	..
	Grand Duke George Michaelovitch's.	1st Brigade	} 25th Infantry Division.
82nd.	Daghestan Infantry regiment	..	..
	Grand Duke Nicholas Michaelovitch's.	..	..
83rd.	Samursk Infantry regiment	..	..
	Grand Duke Vladimir Alexandrovitch's.	2nd Brigade	} 26th Infantry Division.
84th.	Shirvan Infantry regiment	..	..
85th.	Viborg	..	..
	Adjutant-General Count Adlerberg I's.	..	..
86th.	Wilmanstrand Infantry regiment	1st Brigade	} 27th Infantry Division.
	Archduke Albrecht of Austria's.	..	..
87th.	Neischlott Infantry regiment	..	..
88th.	Petrovsk	..	..

87th.	Biélomorsk Infantry regiment	1st Brigade	} 23rd Infantry Division.
90th.	Onega	..	..
91st.	Dwina	..	..	2nd Brigade
92nd.	Petchora	..	..
93rd.	Irkutsk		
	Grand Duke George Alexandrovitch's.			1st Brigade	} 24th Infantry Division.
94th.	Yennissei Infantry regiment	..	..
95th.	Krasnoyarsk	..	..	2nd Brigade
96th.	Omsk	..	..
97th.	Livonian	1st Brigade	} 25th Infantry Division.
98th.	Dorpat	..	..
99th.	Ivangorod	..	..	2nd Brigade
100th.	Ostrov	..	..
101st.	Perm	1st Brigade	} 26th Infantry Division.
102nd.	Viatka	..	..
103rd.	Petrozavodsk	..	..	2nd Brigade
104th.	Usting	..	..
105th.	Orenburg	1st Brigade	} 27th Infantry Division.
106th.	Ufa	..	..
107th.	Troitsk	..	..	2nd Brigade
108th.	Saratov	..	..
109th.	Volga	1st Brigade	} 28th Infantry Division.
110th.	Kama	..	..
111th.	Don	..	..	2nd Brigade
112th.	Ural	..	..
113th.	Staraya Russa	1st Brigade	} 29th Infantry Division.
114th.	Novotorg	..	..
115th.	Viazma	..	..	2nd Brigade
116th.	Maloyaroslav	..	..
117th.	Yaroslav	1st Brigade	} 30th Infantry Division.
118th.	Shuya	..	..
119th.	Kolomna	..	..	2nd Brigade
120th.	Serpukhov	..	..
121st.	Penza	1st Brigade	} 31st Infantry Division.
122nd.	Tambov	..	..
123rd.	Kozlov	..	..	2nd Brigade
124th.	Voronetz	..	..
125th.	Kursk	1st Brigade	} 32nd Infantry Division.
126th.	Rylsk	..	..
127th.	Putivl	..	..	2nd Brigade
128th.	Staro-Oskol	..	..
129th.	Bessabarian		
	Grand Duke Michael Alexandrovitch's.			1st Brigade	} 33rd Infantry Division.
130th.	Kherson	..	..
	Grand Duke Andrew Vladimirovitch's.			2nd Brigade	
131st.	Tiraspol	..	..
132nd.	Bender	1st Brigade	} 34th Infantry Division.
133rd.	Simferopol	..	..
134th.	Feodosia	..	..	2nd Brigade
135th.	Kertch Yenikale	..	..
136th.	Taganrog		
137th.	Niejin	1st Brigade	} 35th Infantry Division.
	Grand Duchess Marie Pavlovna's.				
138th.	Bolkhov Infantry regiment	..	..	2nd Brigade
139th.	Morshansk	..	..
140th.	Zaraisk	1st Brigade	} 36th Infantry Division.
141st.	Mojaisk	..	..
142nd.	Zvenigorod	..	..	2nd Brigade
143rd.	Dorogobush	..	..
144th.	Kaschira		
145th.	Novotcherkask	1st Brigade	} 37th Infantry Division.
	The Czar's.				
146th.	Tsaritsyn Infantry regiment	..	..	2nd Brigade
147th.	Samara	..	..
148th.	Caspian		
149th.	Tchernomorsk Infantry regiment.	1st Brigade	} 38th Infantry Division (Caucasus).
	Grand Duke Michael Nicholsevitch's.				
150th.	Taman Infantry regiment	..	..	2nd Brigade
151st.	Piatigorak	..	..
152nd.	Vladikavkaz		

153rd.	Baku Infantry regiment .	..	..	} 1st Brigade	} 39th Infantry Division (Caucasus).
	Grand Duke Sergius Michaelovitch's.	..	..
154th.	Derbent Infantry regiment	..	..	} 2nd Brigade	
155th.	Kuban „	..	..
156th.	Elizavetpol „	..	..	} 1st Brigade	} 40th Infantry Division.
157th.	Imeritia „	..	..
158th.	Kutais „	..	..	} 2nd Brigade	
159th.	Guria „	..	..
160th.	Abkhasia „	..	..	} 1st Brigade	} 41st Infantry Division (Caucasus).
161st.	Alexandropol „	..	..
	Grand Duke Alexis Michaelovitch's.	..	..	} 2nd Brigade	
162nd.	Akhalsykh Infantry regiment	..	..
163rd.	Lenkoran „	..	..	} 2nd Brigade	
164th.	Zakatali „	..	..

THE INFANTRY REGIMENT.

All regiments of infantry, whether Guards, Grenadiers, or Line, consist of 4 battalions, each of 4 companies.

The staff of a regiment consists of :—

- 1 Major-General or Colonel commanding.
- 2 Field Officers.
- 1 Regimental Adjutant.
- 1 Paymaster and Quartermaster.
- 1 Arms Officer.
- 1 Officer commanding the company of non-combatants.
- 1 Drummer.
- 1 Bugler (mounted).
- The Band.*

To these should be added the following non-combatants, administrative officials, &c. :—

- 1 Surgeon.
- 1 Accountant.
- 1 Civilian Bandmaster.†
- 1 Chaplain.

* The following is the strength of the band in the different regiments :—

	Guard.	Grenadiers and 1st regiment of each Division.	Other Regiments.
Non-commissioned Officers ..	16	12	11
Musicians ..	26	28	24
Boys ..	12	..	..
Total ..	54	40	35

The Pavlovsk regiment of the Guard has, in addition, a band of choral musicians, numbering 4 non-commissioned officers and 8 privates.

† The Preobrajenski regiment of the Guard has a band of :—

- 2 Bandmasters.
- 32 Non-commissioned officers.
- 52 Musicians.
- 18 Band boys.

The Staff of a battalion forming an integral part of a regiment is:—

- 1 Colonel (in the Guards) or Lieutenant-Colonel (in the Grenadiers and Line).
- 1 Battalion Adjutant.
- 1 Drummer (in Guards only.)
- 1 Bugler (only in the Guards) ; and
- 1 Junior or Assistant Surgeon (non-combatant).

Each battalion of an infantry regiment, and each rifle or frontier battalion has a colour about 50 inches square, carried on a pike or staff 9 ft. 3½ in. long. For troops belonging to the Guard the pike is surmounted by an eagle, and for all other regiments by a spear-head.

The field of the colour is traversed by a St. George's cross, which is yellow for the guard and white for other troops; the squares thus left at the angles being alternately black and white, and bordered by a narrow edging of orange, except in the Guard.

In the centre of the cross, which is orange, there is a wreath of laurel embroidered in gold, inclosing the arms of Russia, and surmounted by an Imperial crown.

In each corner of the colour there is a circular patch about 8½ inches in diameter, with the Czar's cipher within a laurel wreath embroidered on it.

The colour of these patches is the same as that of the regimental facings (see page 106) for infantry of the Guard or Line, crimson for Rifles, and light blue for Frontier battalions.

All markers carry a bannerole. For the company they are red, with a horizontal stripe of the same colour as the regimental facings, and a vertical one of a colour special to the company.

PEACE AND WAR ESTABLISHMENTS.

In Russia there are two distinct establishments for peace and war, and all the regiments of a Division are invariably on the same establishment. The strength of the half company forms the basis of calculation,* and the following is the universal establishment of an infantry company, whether belonging to the Guards or Line:—

Officers.

Captain or Staff Captain	..	..	..	1
Lieutenant ..	..	..	..	1
Sub-Lieutenant ..	..	..	..	1
Ensign ..	..	..	..	1
Total ..	..	..	..	4†

* 24 files in peace, 50 in war (lance-corporals and privates).

† In peace 1 officer per company may be on leave, irrespective of rank, thus reducing the total to 3.

Other Ranks.

	In Peace.	In War.
Company Sergeant-Major	1	1
Quartermaster-Sergeant	1	1
Section non-commissioned Officers	4	4
Junior non-commissioned Officers	1	14
Volunteers*	2	2
Company Drummers	2	2
Lance-Corporals	10	20
Privates	86	180
	107†	224†
Men without arms	4	15
Total non-commissioned officers and men ..	111	239

The non-combatant staff of a regiment forms a separate company, under a special officer. Its composition is given, with the establishment of an infantry regiment, in Table 1, Appendix C.

The establishment of an independent battalion is the same as that given in Table 2, Appendix C, for rifle battalions Nos. 1 to 20, except that battalions of the line have drummers instead of buglers.

In accordance with a long-established custom, the regiments composing the several Divisions are, independently of their proper army number, known in their own Divisions as the 1st, 2nd, 3rd, or 4th regiments. The battalions are numbered from 1 to 4, and the companies from 1 to 16, in each regiment.

For purposes of interior economy, the company is divided into 4 *artels* (*messes*), each of which is in charge of a corporal.

Of the rank and file every tenth man is a lance-corporal, and there is usually 1 non-commissioned officer for every 10 lance-corporals and privates.

The officers and men required to raise the company from the peace to the war strength are accounted for in the states as on furlough.

Officers.

The commanders of regiments of the Guard are major-generals ; in the grenadiers and line, colonels.

In the Guard the remaining field officers are colonels, and in the grenadiers and line two are lieutenant-colonels and the other 4 are majors.

Of the 2 field officers on the regimental staff, one is in charge of the interior economy of the regiment, and the other placed at the disposal of the regimental commanding officer.

* Volunteers are supernumerary to the establishment in peace, but not in war. Their number may be increased by young men who are prepared to pay the whole of their expenses.

† The Guards have, in addition, 2 buglers per company. There are also in every company two men in the ranks who carry bugles. One of these men is the company *jallonneur*.

The company commanders are half of them captains and half staff captains.

The regimental adjutant is generally a staff captain.

Servants.

Servants are taken from the men without arms, and are allowed to the different ranks as follows:—

General officers	...	...	...	3
Field officers and senior surgeons	...	...	...	2
Other officers and employés	...	...	...	1

Chargers.

The number of chargers laid down by regulation is—

For general and field officers	...	...	...	2
All other mounted combatant officers and administrative employés, except the band-master	...	...	...	1

The following officers of an infantry regiment are mounted:—

				Peace.	War.
Commanding Officers	..	..	..	5	5
Other Field Officers	..	..	..	2	2
Company Commanders	..	..	..	..	17
Adjutants	..	..	..	5	5
Administrative employés	..	..	..	..	1
Total	..	..	..	12	30

RIFLES.

Rifle brigades consist of 4 battalions each, and do not form part of the infantry Division.

The battalions forming the Guard Rifle Brigade have the following titles: No. 1, "The Emperor's;" No. 2, "The Tsarskoë Selo;" No. 3, "The Finland;" No. 4, "The Imperial Family's."

The 20 line rifle battalions are numbered consecutively, and form rifle brigades Nos. 1 to 5. The 4th brigade has for its honorary commander the Prince of Bulgaria, and the 16th battalion bears the title of the Emperor.

The Caucasus, Turkestan, and Eastern Siberia have each a rifle brigade, the battalions being numbered independently in each brigade. The 1st Caucasus Rifle battalion bears the title of the Grand Duke Michael Nicholaevitch.

The officers commanding Guard rifle battalions are colonels, and line battalions, lieutenant-colonels; in the Guard the junior field

officers are also colonels, in other battalions they are lieutenant-colonels or majors.

The Rifles, like the Guards, are recruited throughout the Empire, and the rank and file are picked men.

The establishment of a battalion* of Rifles is given in Table 2, Appendix C; that of a company is the same as in the Line (see page 29), but with buglers instead of drummers.

A force of Rifles for the Transcaspian territory has been organized. This force consists of six battalions, of which five were originally frontier battalions (three of the Caucasus and two of Orenburg), and the sixth was a local battalion of the Caucasus. The establishment of these battalions is the same as for Rifles of the Line, except that there is one Staff captain less. An Engineer officer is, however, attached in his place.

In addition to the Finland battalion of Rifles of the Guard, there are eight battalions of Rifles of the Line, which are maintained by the Grand Duchy of Finland. The establishment of battalions of Finnish Rifles will be found in Table 2, Appendix C.

FRONTIER TROOPS.

There are 29 battalions of frontier infantry (termed "battalions of the line"), stationed as follows—they do not form part of any infantry Division:—

				Battalions.
Caucasus	...	...	...	4
Turkestan	...	...	...	17
East Siberia	...	...	...	4
West Siberia	...	...	...	4

In each of these groups the battalions are numbered separately, being distinguished as the Caucasus, Turkestan (or as the case may be) line battalions.

The battalions stationed in Siberia are intended for local or garrison duty only, whereas the Caucasus and Turkestan battalions are intended for active operations in the field as well.

The Caucasus and Eastern Siberian frontier battalions have four line companies, the other frontier battalions four line and one rifle company.

The strength of a five company battalion during war amounts to 900 rank and file. In four company battalions the establishment is the same as in the rifle battalions, but in the battalions provisionally maintained on the old five company establishment, there are 168 men per company in the ranks, and 12 men without arms; the half companies standing 42 file.

The peace strength of the rank and file is:—

		Men.
For a four company battalion...	...	400
For a five company battalion ...	...	500

* The Turkestan Rifle battalions are generally maintained on the war strength owing to the difficulty of completing their establishment.

or 24 file per half company in the ranks, and 4 men without arms per company.

Some of the Caucasus frontier battalions have wheeled regimental transport like the rifle battalions; others quartered in the mountain districts have only pack animals.

With regard to the regimental transport of other battalions, it may be observed that for operations in Central Asia it is customary to hire camels with Kirghiz drivers.

The establishment of a four and five company battalion is shown in Table 2, Appendix C.

CHAPTER V.

CAVALRY.

Regiments of the Guard are distinguished by titles and honorary designations; regiments of the Line by numbers, local titles,* and, in most cases, by the name of an honorary colonel. Lancer and Hussar regiments of the Line are numbered from 1 to 14, and Dragoon regiments of the Line 1 to 18, consecutively. The regimental number of the Lancer, Hussar, Dragoon, and Cossack regiment in a Cavalry Division of the Line, is the same as that of the Division itself, with the exception of the 3 Cavalry Divisions of the Caucasus, the first of which consists of 2 Dragoon regiments and 3 of Cossacks, the second of 1 Dragoon and 3 of Cossacks.

The 1st Cavalry Division of the Guard consists of 4 Cuirassier regiments, forming 2 brigades, quartered in or near St. Petersburg. The 2nd Division of the Guard has in peace time 3 brigades, of which the 1st and 2nd are quartered in St. Petersburg, and the 3rd at Warsaw. On the Guard corps being mobilized and joined by the latter brigade, the 2nd Cavalry Division is re-distributed as shown below, and forms the 1st and 2nd Guard Cavalry Divisions, the original 1st Cavalry Division being then styled "the Cuirassier Division of the Guard."

In a Cavalry Division of the Line, the 1st brigade consists of a Dragoon and a Lancer regiment, and the 2nd brigade of a Hussar and a Don Cossack regiment.

In the Caucasus Divisions the Dragoons are all in the 1st brigades of their respective Divisions.

The Don Cossack regiments, or "polks," are numbered consecutively from 1 to 20; regiments 1 to 14 belong to the Cavalry Divisions of the Line, regiments 15, 16, 17, and 18 form a Division styled the "Don Cossack Division," and regiments 19 and 20 do not belong to any brigade or Division.

The Kuban and Terek Cossack regiments have local names.

* Except the 13th Dragoons, which are called after the military order of St. George.

The following are the numbers, local titles, and honorary designations of the different cavalry regiments.

The regiment of Gentlemen of the Guard (Cuirassiers)	1st Brigade	1st Guard or Cuirassier Cavalry Div.
" Horse Guards	"	
The Emperor's Cuirassiers of the Guard ..	2nd Brigade	2nd Guard Cavalry Division, in peace.
The Empress' ..	"	
The regiment of mounted Grenadiers of the Guard .	1st Brigade	
" Lancers	"	
" Dragoons	"	
" Hussars	2nd Brigade	3rd Brigade
The combined regiment of Don Cossacks ..	"	
The squadron of Ural Cossacks*	"	
The Emperor's Lancers	"	
The Grodno Hussars	"	

On mobilization these 3 brigades are re-distributed as follows :—

The regiment of mounted Grenadiers of the Guard :	1st Brigade	1st Guard Cavalry Div., in war.
" Lancers	"	
" Hussars	2nd Brigade	2nd Guard Cavalry Div., in war.
" Don Cossacks	"	
" Dragoons	"	
The Emperor's Lancers	1st Brigade	
The "Grodno" regiment of Hussars	"	
The "Don Ataman" regiment of Cossacks† of the Guard	2nd Brigade	1st Cavalry Division.
1st The Emperor's Body Guard Dragoons. "Moscow"	1st Brigade	
1st Lancers. "St. Petersburg"	"	
1st Hussars. "Sumy"	2nd Brigade	
Crown Prince of Denmark's.	"	2nd Cavalry Division.
1st Cossacks of the Don	1st Brigade	
2nd The Empress' Body Guard Dragoons. "Pskov"	"	
2nd The Emperor's Body Guard Lancers. "Courland"	2nd Brigade	
2nd " " " " Hussars. "Pavlograd"	"	3rd Cavalry Division.
2nd Cossacks of the Don	1st Brigade	
3rd Dragoons. "New Russia"	"	
Grand Duke Vladimir Alexandrovitch's.	2nd Brigade	
3rd Lancers. "Smolensk"	1st Brigade	4th Cavalry Division.
The Czar.	"	
3rd Hussars. "Elizavetgrad"	2nd Brigade	
King of Wurtemberg's.	"	
3rd Cossacks of the Don	1st Brigade	5th Cavalry Division.
4th Dragoons. "Ekaterinoslav"	"	
4th Lancers. "Kharkov"	2nd Brigade	
Grand Duchess Alexandra Petrovna's.	"	
4th Hussars. "Mariupol"	1st Brigade	5th Cavalry Division.
Landgrave of Hesse's.	"	
4th Cossacks of the Don	2nd Brigade	
5th Dragoons. "Kargopol"	"	
Grand Duke Constantine Nicholaevitch's.	1st Brigade	5th Cavalry Division.
5th Lancers. "Lithuania"	"	
Archduke Albrecht of Austria.	2nd Brigade	
5th Hussars. "Alexandria"	"	
Grand Duke Nicholas Nicholaevitch, senior.	"	5th Cavalry Division.
5th Cossacks of the Don	"	

* Attached in war to the Cuirassier Division of the Guard.

† In time of peace these Cossack regiments of the Guard furnish two squadrons apiece for duty at St. Petersburg; the remaining four squadrons of each regiment being on furlough at their homes on the Don.

6th Dragoons. "Glukhov"	1st Brigade	6th Cavalry Division.
Grand Duchess Alexandra Josefovna's.	..		
6th Lancers. "Volhynia" .. ..	..	
Grand Duke Constantine Nicolaevitch's.	..	2nd Brigade	7th Cavalry Division.
6th Hussars. "Kliastitza" .. ..	..	
Grand Duke of Hesse's.	..		
6th Cossacks of the Don	1st Brigade	8th Cavalry Division.
7th Dragoons. "Kinburn" .. ..	..	
Grand Duke Michael Nicolaevitch's.	..		
7th Lancers. "Olviopol"	2nd Brigade	9th Cavalry Division.
Adjutant-General Count Osten-Sacken's.	..		
7th Hussars. "White Russia" .. ..	..	
Grand Duke Michael Nicolaevitch's.	..	1st Brigade	10th Cavalry Division.
7th Cossacks of the Don .. ..	..	
8th Dragoons. "Astrakan" .. ..	..	
Grand Duke Nicholas Nicolaevitch, senior.	..	2nd Brigade	11th Cavalry Division.
8th Lancers. "Voznesensk" .. ..	..	
Prince Alexander of Hesse's.	..		
8th Hussars. "Lubny"	1st Brigade	12th Cavalry Division.
Archduke Charles Louis of Austria's.	..		
8th Cossacks of the Don .. ..	..	
9th Dragoons. "Kazan"	2nd Brigade	13th Cavalry Division.
Archduke Leopold of Austria's.	..		
9th Lancers. "Bug" .. ..	..	
Prince Augustus of Wurtemberg's.	..	1st Brigade	14th Cavalry Division.
9th Hussars. "Kiev" .. ..	..	
Prince Nicholas Maximilianovitch's.	..		
9th Cossacks of the Don	2nd Brigade	15th Cavalry Division.
10th Dragoons. "Novgorod" .. ..	..	
Prince William of Wurtemberg's.	..		
10th Lancers. "Odessa"	1st Brigade	16th Cavalry Division.
Duke of Nassau.	..		
10th Hussars. "Ingria" .. ..	..	
Grand Duke of Saxe Weimar's.	..	2nd Brigade	17th Cavalry Division.
10th Cossacks of the Don .. ..	..	
11th Dragoons. "Riga" .. ..	..	
Grand Duchess Catherine Michaelovna's.	..	1st Brigade	18th Cavalry Division.
11th Lancers. "Tchuguiev" .. ..	..	
The Empress'	..		
11th Hussars. "Izium"	2nd Brigade	19th Cavalry Division.
Crown Prince of Germany and Prussia's.	..		
11th Cossacks of the Don .. ..	..	
12th Dragoons. "Starodub"	1st Brigade	20th Cavalry Division.
12th Lancers. "Bielgorod" .. ..	..	
12th Hussars. "Akhtyrka" .. ..	..	
Prince Frederick Charles of Prussia's.	..	2nd Brigade	21st Cavalry Division.
12th Cossacks of the Don .. ..	..	
13th Dragoons. "Military Order of St. George"	..		
13th Lancers. "Vladimir"	1st Brigade	22nd Cavalry Division.
Grand Duke Michael Nicolaevitch's.	..		
13th Hussars. "Narva" .. ..	..	
Grand Duke Constantine Nicolaevitch's.	..	2nd Brigade	23rd Cavalry Division.
13th Cossacks of the Don .. ..	..	
14th Dragoons. "Little Russia" .. ..	..	
14th Lancers. "Yamburg"	1st Brigade	24th Cavalry Division.
Grand Duchess Marie Alexandrovna's.	..		
14th Hussars. "Mitau" .. ..	..	
Prince Albert of Prussia's.	..	2nd Brigade	25th Cavalry Division.
14th Cossacks of the Don .. ..	..	
15th Cossacks of the Don .. ..	..	
16th " "	1st Brigade	Cossack Division of the Don.
17th " " .. ..	..	
18th " " .. ..	..	
16th Dragoons. "Nijni-Novgorod"	1st Brigade	1st Cavalry Division* of the Caucasus.
17th " " "Sieversk" .. ..	..	
Kuban Cossack regiment. "Yeisk" .. ..	..	
" " "Uman"	2nd Brigade	
Irregular Cossack regiment. "Kutais"		

* New formations prescribed by Ukase of December 17, 1878.

15th Dragoons. "Tver"	} 1st Brigade	} 2nd Cavalry Division* of the Caucasus.
Kuban Cossack regiment. "Khopersk" ..	..	..
Terek " " "Volga" ..	..	..
Kuban " " "Kuban" ..	..	..
Terek " " "Gorsko Mozdok"	} 2nd Brigade	
18th Dragoons. "Pereyaslav" ..	..	..
The Czar.	} 1st Brigade	} 3rd Cavalry Division* of the Caucasus.
Kuban Cossack regiment. "Poltava" ..	..	..
" " "Caucasus" ..	..	..
" " "Laba" ..	..	..

The 19th and 20th Cossacks of the Don, as mentioned already, do not belong to any brigade.

THE CAVALRY REGIMENT.

The regular Guard and Line cavalry regiments consist each of 4 field and one ersatz squadron, with 1 company of non-combatants.

The Don Cossack "polks" (regiments) of the Guard each form 6 field and one ersatz squadron.

The Don and Kuban Cossack regiments of the Line have each 6 field squadrons; and

The Terek Cossack regiments of the Line have each 4 squadrons. Cossack regiments of the Line have no ersatz squadrons.

The Don Cossack regiments of the Guard have each 1 company of non-combatants, and all Cossack regiments of the Line have a section.

The squadrons (called, in the case of Cossacks, "sotnias") are divided into four divisions of the following mounted strength. In the Don Cossacks of the Guard 20 files (riadi), in all other Guard, Line, and Cossack regiments 16 files (riadi).

Two squadrons form a "division" or wing, except in the Cossack regiments of the Line.

The commanders of regiments are—

In the regular and Cossack regiments of the Guard	Major-Generals.
Regular Cavalry of the Line	Colonels.
Cossack regiments of the Line	Colonels or Lieut.-Colonels.

The commanders of wings are:—

In regiments of the Guard	2 Colonels.
Other regiments	1 Colonel and 1 Lieut.-Colonel.

The squadron leaders are:—

In regiments of the Guard	4 Captains; the latter with army rank of Lieutenant-Colonel.
In the Cossack regiments of the Guard ..	6 Captains.
In Cavalry regiments of the Line ..	2 Majors and 2 Captains.
In the Cossack regiments of the Line ..	2 army elders and 4 or 6 Essauls (Captains).

The standards of cavalry regiments are of silk, bordered with a fringe of gold or silver. The standard is generally of the same

* New formations prescribed by Ukase of the 17th December, 1878.

colour as the regimental facings, and has an oval patch in the centre, with a laurel wreath and the Imperial crown embroidered on an orange ground. The Imperial cipher within a small laurel wreath is worked on four rectangular spaces at each corner of the standard.*

Cavalry regiments have the same establishment in peace and war, with this exception, that the volunteers, numbering 4 in each squadron, are included in the establishment in time of war, whereas they are supernumerary to it in time of peace.

The rough riders are only with their regiments in peace time, and proceed to the depot squadron on mobilization. The regiment of Gentlemen of the Guard and that of Horse Guards have each in peace time, in addition, a band of 43 musicians, which is likewise attached to the dépôt squadrons in time of war.

The regimental staff of one of the Guard Cossack regiments is, in peace time, with the combined Cossack regiment at St. Petersburg, the staff of the other is with the divisions on furlough in the Don district. A change is made every three years.

The field regiments (1st Line) of Kuban and Terek Cossacks have in time of peace a double establishment of field and other officers, and the Don Cossack regiments (Nos. 1 to 20), 3 field and 8 other officers in addition.†

The officers of a Cossack sotnia are—

- 1 Essaul (Captain commanding squadron).
- 3 { Sotniks (Staff Captains and Lieutenants).
- { Khorundji (Sub-Lieutenants and Ensigns).

The cavalry of the Guard are in every way superior to the Line regiments, both as regards men and horses.

Cavalry are recruited throughout the Empire, but the recruits for the Guard are specially selected.

Chargers.

By orders issued in September 1881 the chargers of cavalry officers of the Line are supplied by the State.‡ Officers of the Guard, cadets, and volunteers, provide their own horses.

The following Tables give the establishments of the staff of cavalry regiments and of field squadrons. The establishments of cavalry regiments are given in Appendix C, Table 3.

* It has been proposed that the regimental standard should not be taken into the field, but that each squadron should be supplied with a guidon of a distinctive colour. No orders, however, have been issued on this subject.

† These spare officers go in time of war to the regiments of the 2nd and 3rd Lines.

‡ Except for the officer commanding the regiment.

STAFF OF A CAVALRY REGIMENT.*

	Cavalry of the Guard.	Cavalry of the Line.	Cossacks of the Guard.	Cossacks of the Line.
Regimental Commanding Officer ..	1	1	1	1
Divisional Commanders ..	2	2	3	..
Officers—				
Regimental Adjutant ..	1	1	1	1
Paymaster and Quartermaster ..	1	1	1	1
Instructor in Arms ..	1	1	1	..
Commander of non-combatants ..	1	1	1	..
	7	7	8	3
Regimental Trumpeter..	1	1	1	1
Administrative officials—				
Senior Surgeon ..	1	1	1	..
Junior „ ..	1	1	1	1
Veterinary Surgeon ..	1	1	1	1
Trumpet Instructor ..	1	..	1	..
Accountant ..	1	1	..	..
Rough-rider ..	1	1	..	..
Chaplain ..	1	1	1	..
	7	6	5	2
Quartermaster-Sergeants ..	..	..	..	2

* The Staff of a cavalry regiment, as at present laid down, does not include pioneers, but, as they were temporarily organized during the Russo-Turkish war, they may be mentioned here. By orders of the 15th October, 1878, General Tottleben directed that in every cavalry regiment, whether regular or Cossack, a party of mounted pioneers should be formed. This party was to consist of 1 officer, 4 non-commissioned officers, and 30 men, the men being selected on account of their knowledge of some trade. The following tools were to be carried by the mounted pioneers: 21 shovels, 6 picks, 6 axes, 1 crow-bar, 2 measuring cords, 1 pack load of dynamite cartridges, fuzes, and match, 2 saws, and 40 sazenes (93 yards) of cable $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch in diameter. The shovels, picks, axes, and saws were attached to the saddles of the pioneers, and the other articles were carried on pack animals, of which 3 (including 1 in reserve) were allotted to each party. The duty of these cavalry pioneers was to destroy or repair railways, roads, and telegraph lines in advance of the army, and, if necessary, to throw up hasty entrenchments at important points which were too far away to be reached by infantry.

ESTABLISHMENT OF A SQUADRON.

	Cavalry of the Guard.	Cavalry of the Line.	Don Cossacks of the Guard.	Don Cossacks of the Line, or Kuban.	Terek Cossacks.
Squadron leader	1	1	1	1	1
Captain	1	} 1	..	..	..
Staff Captain .. ..	..		1	..	..
Lieutenants	2	2	3	1	1
Cornets (Lieutenants and Ensigns) .	2	2	2	1	1
Total	6	6	7	3	3
Troop Sergeant-Major	1	1	1	1	1
Sergeants	4	4	4	} 14	8
Quartermaster-Sergeant	1	1	1		
Corporals	7	7	10	..	..
Volunteers	4	4	..	..	..
Trumpeters	4	4	4	2	2
Trumpeter boys	1	1	..	..	..
Lance-Corporals (Prikaznie)	4	4	4	3	8
Troopers (or Cossacks)	151	151	156	125	125
Total	177	177	180	145	144
Grand total	183	183	187	148	147
Of these, mounted combatants	154	154	186	148	147
Officers' horses .. ..	..	..	7	3	3
Troop horses	144	144	180	145	144

In each squadron of regular cavalry there are thus 29 dismounted rank and file, or in a cavalry regiment a total of 116 dismounted combatants. The extra number of train privates required on mobilization is furnished from the dismounted men.

NON-COMBATANTS.*

	Regular Cavalry, Guards and Line.	Cossack Cavalry.		
		Don Cossacks of Guard.	Don or Kuban Cossacks.	Terek Cossacks.
Sergeant-Major of non-combatant Company	1	1	..	..
Capitaines d'Armes—				
Paymaster-Sergeant	1	} 1	..	..
Quartermaster-Sergeant	1			
Clerks (non-commissioned Officers) .	10	10	4	4
Hospital Dressers	7	9	10	5
Dressers' Assistants †	5	..	..	..
Apothecary	1	1	..	..
Farrier Sergeants	5	7	10	5
Overseer of Sick	1	1	..	..
Orderlies	2	12	6	4
Sacristan	1	1	..	..
Foreman Armourer's shop	1	} 25§	13§	7§
Master Armourers	2			
Armourers	2			
Locksmiths	1			
Artificers in wood (Armourers) ..	2			
Carpenters	2			
Wheelwright	1			
Shoeing Smiths	5			
Master Saddler	1			
Saddlers	4			
Non-commissioned officer Cutter-out ..	1			
" " Fitter	1			
Tailors	10	..	..	..
Shoemakers	10	..	..	..
Non-commissioned Officers of Train ..	..	1	1	..
Drivers of Train	6‡	17	20||	2
Total	84	86	64	27

CHAPTER VI.

ARTILLERY.

The Russian artillery of the field army is divided into field artillery and horse artillery.

The former is made up of heavy, light, and mountain batteries, six batteries constituting a brigade.

These field artillery brigades are 48 in number, corresponding to the 48 infantry Divisions, to which they are permanently

* Regiments of regular Cavalry of the Guard have each 1 non-commissioned officer and 23 men extra, instead of the Guard Pensioners formerly attached.

† Attached to field hospitals during war.

‡ In war 15, Dragoon regiments, 16. Regiments of the Caucasus have 18 in peace, 27 in war.

§ The numbers of each class of artificers are left to the discretion of the commanding officers of Cossack regiments.

|| Only in Don Cossack regiments Nos. 1 to 20; other Cossack regiments have only 2.

attached, and there are, in addition, two brigades* in Turkestan and one in Eastern Siberia, with an independent light battery in Western Siberia.

The 1st Grenadier, Caucasus Grenadier, and XXIst Artillery Brigade have respectively as their honorary commanders Prince Charles of Prussia, the Grand Duke Michael Nicholaevitch, and the Grand Duchess Olga Theodorovna, whose names are borne by the brigades in addition to their regular numbers.

The batteries in each brigade are numbered consecutively, the heavy having the lowest, and the mountain (where any) the highest numbers. The following Table gives the composition of the various brigades :—

Brigade.	4·2-in. Heavy Batteries.	3·42-in. Light Batteries.	2·5-in. Mountain Batteries.
I, II, and III Guard†	2 each	4 each	..
I, II, and III Grenadier	2 „	4 „	..
Caucasus Grenadier	2	4	..
Nos. I to XVIII of the Line	2 each	4 each	..
„ XIX to XXI of the Line	2 „	2 „	2 each
„ XXII to XXXVII of the Line	2 „	4 „	..
„ XXXVIII and XXXIX of the Line	2 „	2 „	2 each
„ XL of the Line	2	4	..
„ XLI of the Line	2	2	2
I Turkestan	1	2	1
II Turkestan .. .. .	..	2	1
E Siberian .. .. .	..	2	1

A Russian field battery consists of 8 guns, and, for tactical purposes, is divided into 2 half batteries, each of which forms 2 divisions of 2 guns each.

There are three recognized establishments for a battery, viz.:—

The Peace Establishment, when detachments for 4 divisions are maintained, but only 4 guns, and none of the ammunition wagons, are horsed.

The Increased Establishment, when 4 ammunition wagons and 1 spare gun-carriage are horsed, as well as the 4 guns, and when 4 spare horses are supplied.

The War Establishment, when all the guns and wagons‡ are fully horsed, and detachments are provided for 4 field divisions and 1 spare division.

There are 6 horses in each gun or wagon team, both in heavy and light batteries.

The following is the establishment of officers in all field batteries :—

* These brigades in Asia have not the full number of batteries.

† The I Guard Brigade has a band, consisting of a bandmaster and 94 musicians. The III Guard Brigade is styled "Guard and Grenadier" Brigade.

‡ Sixteen ammunition wagons per heavy, and 12 per light battery; but in batteries where the old pattern vehicles have not been replaced, there would be 12 wagons or 24 carts per heavy battery; and 8 wagons or 16 carts per light battery.

Battery Commander (Field Officer)*	...	1
Half-battery Commanders—		
Captain† ...	...	1
Staff Captain (2nd Captain) ...	...	1
Lieutenant‡ ...	}	3
Sub-Lieutenant		
Ensign ...		

The establishment of men in a field battery is given in Appendix C, Table 4, that of the draught horses is as follows :—

	Heavy Battery.			Light Battery.		
	Peace Establish- ment.	Increased Es- tablishment.	War Establish- ment.	Peace Establish- ment.	Increased Es- tablishment.	War Establish- ment.
Field Divisions—						
Gun teams	24	24	48	24	24	48
Ammunition wagon teams ..	..	24	96	..	24	72
Spare gun-carriage team ..	..	4	4	..	4	4
Spare horses	3	4	15	3	4	13
Spare Division—						
Gun teams .. ..	..	..	6	..	..	6
Ammunition wagon teams ..	..	..	12	..	..	9
Spare horses .. ..	..	..	2	..	..	1
Train—						
Store wagon teams .. ..	..	..	12	..	..	12
Spare horses .. ..	..	..	1	..	..	1
For non-commissioned officers in charge of train .. ..	..	..	1	..	..	1
Total	27	56	197	27	56	167

Both guns and ammunition wagons have poles, which are allowed considerable vertical play, and the teams are harnessed by pairs, with a driver for each pair. In the store wagons, however, the horses are 4 abreast, and are driven from the vehicle.

Chargers.

Every officer is allowed 1 charger in peace and 2 in war.

* Half the Battery Commanders are Colonels, and half Lieutenant-Colonels.

† The 1st and 2nd Batteries in each brigade have an extra Captain in time of peace. On mobilisation this officer joins a reserve or Ersatz Battery. See p. 59.

‡ On the war establishment a battery is given an additional subaltern for the spare division.

The following riding-horses are also maintained :—

	In Peace.	In War.
For Battery Sergeant-Major .. ..	..	1
For non-commissioned officers in charge of guns	8	8
For non-commissioned officers in charge of wagons .. ..	..	4
For Trumpeters	3	3
Spare	1	2
Total	12	18

The non-commissioned officer in charge of a gun rides in front of the gun team; the men of the gun detachment march as a rule on either side of the gun. Three men, however, can be accommodated on the limber, and two on the axle-tree boxes. These seats are fitted with blocks of india-rubber to lessen the jar when going over rough ground.

The number of rounds carried by a battery, and the distribution, is shown in the Table on pp. 45, 46.

MOUNTAIN ARTILLERY.

A mountain field battery consists of 8 bronze guns of 2·5 in. calibre (3-pounders). Three horses are required to carry a gun and its limber. There are 14 ammunition boxes per gun, holding 7 rounds each, giving a total of 98 rounds per gun, or 784 per battery.

A pack-horse carries 2 such boxes.

The establishment of officers in a mountain battery, whether on a peace or war establishment, is as follows :—

Battery Commander (Field Officer)	...	1
Captain	...	1
Staff Captain (2nd Captain)	...	1
Lieutenant	...	1
Sub-Lieutenant	...	1
Ensign	...	1
Total	...	6

The establishment of non-commissioned officers and men is given in Appendix C, Table 4.

The gun mentioned above will probably be replaced by a new type of steel gun designed by General Baranovski, with which four batteries have been armed. With this armament 136 rounds per gun, or 1,088 per battery, are taken into the field. They are carried in cases, each of which holds 4 common shell and 4 shrapnel, with their cartridges. Each gun has 17 of these boxes, and as 2 are carried by each horse, 68 pack-horses are required for the ammunition.

HORSE ARTILLERY.

Batteries of horse artillery are not organized by brigades, but are attached, generally by pairs, to the different Cavalry Divisions, as shown in the Table below.

They are distinguished by their numbers in the guard or line, and one battery, the 5th line, by the title of its honorary Colonel the Archduke William of Austria.

DISTRIBUTION OF HORSE ARTILLERY BATTERIES.

Cavalry Division.	Regular Batteries.	Cossack Batteries.
I Guard	1st and 4th Guard.	
II „	2nd and 3rd Guard.	
III* „	5th Guard. ..	6th Don Cossack of Guard.
I Line	1st and 2nd Line.	
II „	3rd and 4th Line.	
III „	5th and 6th Line.	
IV „	7th and 8th Line.	
V „	9th and 10th Line.	
VI „	11th and 12th Line.	
VII „	13th and 14th Line.	
VIII „	15th Line ..	1st Don.
IX „	16th „ ..	2nd „
X „	17th „ ..	3rd „
XI „	18th „ ..	4th „
XII „	19th „ ..	5th „
XIII „	20th „ ..	6th „
XIV „	21st „ ..	7th „
Don Cossack ..	None in peace.	
I Caucasus ..	None.	4th and 5th Kuban.
II „	„	1st and 2nd „
III „	„	1st Terek.

A Russian horse artillery battery, whether regular or Cossack, consists of 6 guns of the same calibre as the gun of a light field battery, but the horse artillery gun is shorter and lighter. The ammunition is the same for both guns.

A horse artillery battery forms 3 divisions of 2 guns each,

As with field batteries, there are three establishments, viz. :—

The Peace Establishment, when detachments for 3 divisions are maintained, and all the guns and 2 wagons are horsed.†

The Increased Establishment, when the number of horses is increased by 11.

The War Establishment when the guns, 9 ammunition wagons, and 1 spare gun-carriage are horsed, and detachments are provided for a spare division.

* Only formed in war. See p. 32.

† The Don Cossack Battery of the Guard is an exception. In peace time it has only 4 guns horsed, with detachments for two divisions.

Officers.

In a regular horse artillery battery there is one captain less than in a field battery.

The following are the officers of a Cossack battery :—

Voisskovoi Starshina (Field officer) ...	...	1
Essaul (Captain) ...	...	1
Sotniks (Lieutenant) ...	...	2
Khorundjis (Ensigns) ...	...	4*

On mobilization, two of the Khorundjis are transferred to the batteries which are then formed.

The establishment of the non-commissioned ranks is given in Appendix (C), Table 4.

The establishment of horses in a horse artillery battery is as follows :—

Draught Horses.

	Regular Battery or Don Cossacks of the Line.		Kuban and Terek Cossacks, or Peace Establishment of Don Cossack Guard Battery.
	Peace Establishment.	War Establishment.	
Field divisions—			
Gun teams	36	36	24
Ammunition wagon teams ..	12	54	12
Spare gun-carriage team ..	..	4	..
Spare horses	5	9	..
Spare division—			
Gun teams . . . . .	..	6	..
Ammunition wagon teams ..	..	9	..
Spare horses .. .. .	..	1	..
Train—			
Store wagon teams .. ..	..	12	..
Spare horses .. .. .	..	1	..
For non-commissioned officers in charge of train . . .	..	1	..
For Hospital Sergeants ..	..	2†	..
Total	53	135	36

* In the Guard Battery 6.

† In Cossack batteries these are shown as riding horses.

Riding Horses.

For Sergeant-Major and non-commissioned officers in charge of divisions	4
For non-commissioned officers in charge of guns	6
For gun detachments	9
For ammunition wagon detachments	54
For Trumpeters	18
For non-commissioned officer in charge of spare gun-carriage	3
Spare	1
	12*
Total in peace	107†
For spare division in war	10
Total in war	117

Chargers.

The number of chargers allowed is the same as in field batteries. In Cossack batteries both officers and men ride their own horses.

MOUNTAIN HORSE ARTILLERY.

There are two batteries of mountain horse artillery, the Turkestan and the West Siberian. The latter has, in peace, merely a cadre establishment, but the Turkestan battery is permanently maintained on a war establishment, as shown in Appendix (C), Table 4. It has no number, and is attached to the 1st Turkestan brigade of field artillery.

SUPPLY OF AMMUNITION.

The amount of ammunition carried by the different batteries, and its distribution, is shown in the following Table:—

Mode of carrying Ammunition.	Rounds.			Total.
	Shell.	Shrapnel.	Case.	
<i>Batteries furnished with the old pattern 4-wheeled wagon.</i>				
Heavy Field Batteries—				
8 axle-tree boxes of gun-carriages .. ..	..	..	16	16
8 limber boxes	64	56	16	136
12 limber boxes of ammunition wagons ..	96	84	24	204
12 boxes on body of wagons	324	324	..	648
Total	484	464	56	1,004
Light Field Battery—				
8 axle-tree boxes of gun-carriages .. ..	..	..	16	16
8 limber boxes	120	120	16	256
8 limber boxes of ammunition wagons ..	120	120	16	256
8 boxes on body of wagons	336	336	..	672
Total	576	576	48	1,200

* Cossack batteries have 2 spare and 14 private horses in the field divisions and 29 in the spare divisions.

† The Don Cossack Guard battery has a peace establishment of 76.

Mode of Carrying Ammunition.	Rounds.			Total.
	Shell.	Shrapnel.	Case.	
Battery of Horse Artillery—				
7 axle-tree boxes of gun-carriages .. ..	..	..	24	24
7 limber boxes	84	84	24	192
6 limber boxes of ammunition wagons ..	90	90	12	192
6 boxes on body of wagons	252	252	..	504
Total	426	426	60	912
<i>Batteries furnished with 2-wheeled carts.</i>				
Heavy Field Battery—				
8 limber boxes	48	24	24	96
24 ammunition carts	408	432	24	864
Total	456	456	48	960
Light Field Battery—				
8 limber boxes	64	64	16	144
16 ammunition carts	432	432	32	896
Total	496	496	48	1,040
Battery of Horse Artillery—				
8 limber boxes	56	56	32	144
16 ammunition carts	432	416	48	896
Total	488	472	80	1,040
<i>Batteries furnished with new body and limber wagon.</i>				
Heavy Field Battery—				
18 limber boxes of guns; and 8 axle-tree boxes of guns	48	72	24	144
16 limber boxes of wagons	96	144	48	288
16 boxes on body of wagons	288	288	..	576
Total	432	504	72	1,008
Light Field Battery—				
8 limber boxes of guns and 8 axle-tree boxes ..	104	120	16	240
12 limber boxes of wagons	156	180	24	360
12 boxes on body of wagons	360	360	..	720
Total	620	660	40	1,320
Battery of Horse Artillery—				
6 limber boxes of guns and spare carriages ..	72	90	18	180
9 limber boxes of wagons	108	135	27	270
9 boxes on body of wagons	270	270	..	540
Total	450	495	45	990
Mountain Battery—				
112 cases of ammunition	336	336	112	784

A lighter kind of ammunition wagon also composed of a body and limber, designed by General Engelhardt, is to be issued to the horse artillery. It carries 50 rounds in the body and 20 in the limber.

CHAPTER VII.

ENGINEERS.

The engineer field troops comprise sappers, railway battalions, pontooneers, field telegraph parks, engineer field parks, and engineer siege parks.

The sappers consist of 1 battalion of the Guard, 1 of the Grenadiers, 10 battalions of the Line bearing consecutive numbers, 3 Caucasus battalions also numbered consecutively, a half battalion of sappers of Turkestan, and a company of sappers of Eastern Siberia. The Grenadier and 1st Caucasus battalion bear, in addition, the names of their honorary Colonels, who are, in the case of the former, the Grand Duke Peter Nicholaevitch, and in that of the latter the Grand Duke Nicholas Nicholaevitch.

There are 4 railway battalions and 8 pontooneer battalions, each numbered consecutively, and there was, in addition, 1 pontoon company of the Caucasus, which is to be revived after having been for some time non-existent.

8 field telegraph parks, numbered consecutively, are maintained in Europe, and 1 in the Caucasus.

4 engineer field parks are maintained in Europe, and 1 in the Caucasus, and there are 2 engineer siege parks in Europe.

With the exception of the Turkestan sapper half battalion and Eastern Siberian sapper company, the Russian engineers are, in peace, organized by brigades, of which 4 are in Europe and 1 in the Caucasus. The composition of these brigades will be found in Appendix (A), pp. 308 and 312.

On mobilization the staff of a sapper brigade does not take the field, but remains at home to superintend the reserve and Ersatz formations. Its establishment is given in Table 5, Appendix (C).

THE ACTIVE SAPPER BATTALION.

In peace all sapper battalions consist of 5 companies, but on mobilization 1 company is detached to serve either as a reserve sapper company or as a nucleus of an Ersatz sapper battalion. The active sapper battalion thus takes the field only 4 companies strong.

The peace strength of a battalion is 600 rank and file, or 120 per company. Of these, 112 are armed, and the other 8, without arms, are employed for purposes of interior economy, and as officers' servants.

On a war strength each battalion has 860 rank and file, or 215 per company (one half sappers and the other half miners), and of these 200 are armed and 15 unarmed.

In each case there is 1 non-commissioned officer for every 10 lance corporals and privates.

The staff of a sapper battalion is as follows:—*

COMBATANTS.

					In Peace or War.
Officers—					
Battalion Commander †	..	..	..	..	1
Junior Field Officers ‡	..	..	..	..	1
Adjutant §	..	..	..	..	1
Paymaster and Quartermaster §	..	..	..	..	1
Arms officer §	..	..	..	..	1
Attached Subaltern Officers	..	..	..	..	2
Non-commissioned ranks—					
Drummer ..	..	..	..	..	1
Bugler ..	..	..	..	..	1
Total	..	..	..	..	9

NON-COMBATANTS.||

					In Peace or War.
Classed officials—					
Surgeon ..	..	..	..	..	1
Assistant Surgeon	..	..	..	..	1
Accountant	..	..	..	..	1
Total	..	..	..	..	3

				In Peace.	In War.
Non-commissioned ranks—					
Battalion Quartermaster-Sergeants	..			2	2
Clerks ..	..	..	..	6	5
Hospital Sergeants	..	..	..	12	6
Farrier Sergeant	..	..	..	..	1
Hospital attendants	..	..	..	2	2
Overseer of sick	..	..	..	1	1
Master Gunsmith (a classed official or non-commissioned officer)	..	..	..	1	1
Cutter-out (Tailor)	..	..	..	1	1
Other artificers	..	..	..	6	6
Train—					
Non-commissioned officers	..	..	..	1	3
Privates ..	..	..	..	6	27
Total	..	..	..	38	55
Horses.					
Officers' chargers	..	..	..	3	10
Troop horses ..	..	..	..	1	1

* The 1st, 2nd, 4th, and 7th battalions of the Line, and the 1st Caucasus battalion, have each, in addition, 1 Lieutenant-Colonel, 1 Captain, and 1 Staff Captain for the ersatz battalions to be formed in mobilisation. The Guard Sapper battalion has a bandmaster and 54 musicians; the 2nd, 5th, 8th, and 1st Caucasus battalions have each a band of 34 musicians.

† Major-General in Guard; Colonel in Line.

‡ Colonel in Guard; Lieutenant-Colonel in Line.

§ Selected from among the Captains and subalterns of the battalion.

|| In the battalion of Sappers of the Guard there are 1 non-commissioned officer and 16 men, who have replaced the Pensioners of the Guard formerly maintained.

The following is the establishment of a sapper field company:—

Officers—					In Peace and War.	
Captain	1
Lieutenant	1
Sub-Lieutenant	1
Ensign	1
Total	4

				In Peace.	In War.
Non-commissioned ranks—					
Company Sergeant-Major	..	..		1	1
Quartermaster-Sergeant	..	..		1	1
Section Sergeants	..	..		4	4
Junior non-commissioned officers	..	..		8	14
Volunteers	..	..		2	2
Lance-Corporals	..	..		16	20
Sappers	..	..		104	195
Drummers	..	..		2	2
Total	..	..		138	239

In each sapper company two men in the ranks carry bugles.

The establishment of sapper battalions will be found in Table 5, Appendix (C).

The Eastern Siberian sapper company has the following establishment:—

					Peace or War.
Officers	..	..	..	..	6
Non-commissioned officers	..	..	..	..	20
Drummers	..	..	..	..	3
Rank and file	..	..	..	..	215
Total combatants	..	..	..	..	244
Non-combatants	..	..	..	..	16
Draught horses	..	..	..	..	16

RAILWAY BATTALIONS.

Railway battalions consist of 4 companies, of which 2 are for the construction of railways, and 2 for their working.

The strength of the battalion staff differs from that of a sapper battalion, in so far that it has 1 officer and 2 clerks more, and 3 artificers less, and that the men of the train only number 18.

The war strength of a company is 247, without officers. There are no volunteers, and of the 225 rank and file, 17 are unarmed.

The distribution of the men for their special employment on the theatre of war depends on the actually existing requirements.

The 3rd railway battalion, although belonging to the mobilization of the 3rd sapper brigade, is placed under the orders of the commander of the military roads section of the administration for the communications of the active army.*

* See p. 209.

In addition to the battalion commander, the following are attached by the Minister for communications :—

For the Superintendence of Construction.

- 1 Engineer officer as chief,
- 2 " officers as superintendents of construction,
- 2 " " as their assistants, and
- 5 Engineers.

For the Railway Management.

- 1 Engineer as traffic manager,
- 3 Engineers for the traffic service, keeping the line in order, for rolling stock, &c.,
- 3 Engineers as their assistants,
- 2 Sectional permanent-way superintendents,
- 1 Telegraph superintendent,
- 1 " inspector, and
- 6 Officials as secretaries.

PONTOON BATTALIONS.

Pontoon battalions have only two companies, and receive, in addition, in war, a train division, formed of cavalry men from furlough. The battalions have a peace and a war strength.

BATTALION STAFF.

	In Peace.	In War.
Battalion Commandant (Colonel)	1	1
Captain (for Administration)	1	1
Battalion Adjutant (Captain)	1	1
Paymaster, Quartermaster, and Arms Officer (Lieutenant or Sub-Lieutenant)	1	1
Battalion Trumpeter (mounted)	1	1
Total	5	5
<i>Non-Combatants.</i>		
Officers—		
Junior Physician	1	1
Veterinary Surgeon	1	1
Accountant	1	1
Total	2	3
Men—		
Battalion Quartermaster-Sergeant	2	2
Clerks	5	5
Hospital Sergeants	4	4
„ pupils	2	2
Farrier Sergeants	2	2
Hospital orderlies	2	2
Master Armourer	1	1
Foreman „	11	20
Joiner „		
Master Carpenters		
„ Smith		
Harness-makers		
Armour-fitter	1	1
Cutterout		
For the baggage train—		
Non-commissioned officers	1	1
Men	3	9
Total	32	47

The following is the establishment of a pontoon company:—

	In Peace.	In War.
Company Commander	1	1
Subalterns	3	3
Sergeant-Major	1	1
Quartermaster-Sergeant	1	1
Section Under-Officers	4	4
Junior „	8	16
Volunteers	2	2
Drummers	2	2
Lance-Corporals	16	16
Privates	115	150
Total	153	196

The following is the establishment of a pontoon battalion :—

	In Peace.	In War.
<i>Combatants.</i>		
Officers	12	12
Non-commissioned Officers	28	44
Volunteers	4	4
Drummers and Buglers	5	5
Rank and file	246	312
Men without arms	16	20
Total	311	397
<i>Non-Combatants.</i>		
Classed officials	2	3
Non-commissioned officers and privates	32	47

The personnel of the train division, for the bridging material attached in time of war,* consists of—

Troop Sergeant-Majors	...	...	4
Sergeants	...	...	8
Lance Corporals	...	...	16
Privates	...	...	116
Total			144

In War.

Riding horses—

Officers	...	...	12
Non-commissioned Officers	...	...	14

Pontoon battalions are furnished with entrenching tools and explosives like Sapper battalions.

THE CAUCASIAN PONTOON COMPANY.

This had† an organization similar to that of an ordinary pontoon company, but its strength, whether in peace or war, was 143 rank and file, of whom 136 were armed with rifles, and 7 were unarmed.

The company consisted of—

1 Captain as Commandant	
1 Staff Captain as second Commandant	
2 Lieutenants	} one of whom is Adjutant
2 Sub-Lieutenants	
1 Serjeant-Major	
1 Quartermaster-Sergeant	
4 Section Under-Officers	
8 Junior	
4 Volunteers	
2 Company Drummers	
16 Corporals	
127 Privates	

Total 169, of whom 152 had rifles.

* For the Pontoon Train see p. 169.

† See p. 47.

NON-COMBATANTS.

	Peace Strength.	War Strength.
Company Quartermaster-Sergeant ..	1	1
Clerks { Senior	1	1
{ Junior	3	3
Hospital Sergeants { Senior	1	1
{ Junior	1	1
Assistant Dresser .. .. .	..	1*
Junior Farrier Sergeant	1	1
Hospital Orderlies	2	2
Senior Master Armourer	1	1
Armourer (worker in wood)	1	1
Master workmen (in wood)	2	2
(in metal)	3	3
Harness-maker	1	1
Cutter-out	1	1
Fitter	1	1
Train privates	1	1
Officers' servants	6	6
Total	27	28

1 horse in time of peace.

No orders are promulgated as regards the equipment or bridging material in war.

• THE FIELD TELEGRAPH PARKS.

There are eight field telegraph parks in European Russia distinguished by consecutive numbers, and one in the Caucasus which is styled the Caucasian field telegraph park.

In peace these field telegraph parks belong to the sapper brigades, but in war move to the front under the direction of the chief of the general staff of the army corps to which they are attached. They have a peace and war establishment of which the following Table gives the details:—

* Attached to field hospitals in time of war.

	In Peace.	In War.
Park Commandant (Colonel or Lieutenant-Colonel)	1	1
Captains	3	3
Lieutenants } one of whom is Adjutant {	1	2
Sub-Lieutenants }	2	2
Sergeant-Major	1	1
Senior Telegraphists	12	12
Junior	12	12
Examiner (Mechanician)	6	6
Section Under-Officers .. .. .	..	12
Junior	1	24
Lance-Corporals	3	36
Privates	40*	191*
Total	82	302

The non-combatants are shown in Appendix (C), Table 5.

Duties.

The field telegraph parks are intended to set up and maintain telegraphic connection between army headquarters and the headquarters of the several army corps. The connection between the army headquarters and the base, and the State telegraph lines in rear of the army, is the function of a separate field telegraph division, which, in war time, is under the orders of the director of the post and field telegraph section of the field administration for military communications with the army.

In general the field telegraph park has, in war time, to strengthen the staff of the State and private railway lines, to make new lines for war purposes, and to set them working;† to execute the rapid repair of lines destroyed by the enemy, or to render useless those lines which may have fallen into his hands.

To fulfil these military requirements it is necessary that the field telegraph parks should, in peace, have uninterrupted education provided them for a sufficient number of telegraphists and artificers, so that the field telegraph division in rear of the army, in its formation and completion, should not have to be drawn on to supply them.

To this end a sufficient number of intelligent, well-conducted soldiers who can write, and who have served at least a year, are

	In Peace.	In War.
* There should be of the following trades—		
Painters	1	3
Collar-makers	1	1
Locksmiths	1	1
Wheelers	1	3
Smiths	1	6
Joiners	2	3
Total	7	17

† See p. 170 for train of telegraph park.

selected by the chiefs of the sapper brigades, from the sapper battalions, for telegraphists and artificers, and transferred to the telegraph parks for instruction.

The officers of the field telegraph parks who are drawn from the sapper battalions, as well as the soldiers taken as telegraphists and artificers, are attached to the State telegraph for instruction in all branches of the telegraph service, and they are sent to such stations as are not too far from the various field telegraph parks and are connected with them by a railway.

The distribution of the detachments for instruction is always carried out by the Inspector-General of Engineers in concert with the Telegraph Department of the Ministry of the Interior.

In peace the field telegraph parks take part in the exercises at the annual camps of instruction with a third of their *matériel* and *personnel*.

THE FIELD ENGINEER PARKS.

With each sapper brigade there is a field engineer park, distinguished according to the number and name of the brigade, as 1, 2, 3, 4, and Caucasian field park. Each field park consists of three divisions, each division of four sections.

The *personnel* attached consists of half a park company, and the following is its normal establishment of officers.

Fighting Strength.

					In Peace.	In War.
Park Commandant (Lieutenant-Colonel or						
Captain)	..	..	..	..	1	1
Adjutant (Subaltern)	..	..	..	..	1	1
Captains	..	..	..	..	..	1
Lieutenants	..	..	..	..	1	1
Sub-Lieutenants	..	..	..	..	1	2
Ensigns	..	..	..	..	..	2
Total ..	..	..	..	..	4	8

The establishment of non-commissioned ranks and of non-combatants is given in Appendix (C), Table 5.

The field engineer parks carry with them their movable reserve stock of entrenching tools and other instruments.

Each of the 12 sections has the necessary tools for a Division of the army and a sapper company, giving for a field engineer park :—

(a.) Tools for the Army.

7,200	Helved steel shovels	
1,200	"	light hatchets
576	"	heavy "
960	"	cramps
960	"	picks
180	"	cramps and picks combined
144	Crowbars	
144	Pinching bars	
48	Fascine chokers	
48	"	knives
24	Tracing lines, 21.3 m. long	
24	Ordinary	} keys for railway.
24	Vice	

(b.) For the Sappers.

1. *Measuring Instruments.*

6	Surveyors' tables	} complete.
6	Levelling instruments	

2. *Entrenching Tools.*

120	Heavy axes	
24	Fascine chokers	
24	"	knives
44	Augers at $1\frac{1}{4}$ ", 1", $\frac{1}{2}$ "	
24	Tracing lines, with tools necessary for artificers and miners.	

The whole *matériel* laid down for the field engineer parks is kept in readiness at the brigade headquarters in dépôts of their own.

THE ENGINEER SIEGE PARKS.

There are two Engineer siege parks, which are numbered 1 and 2. Each park consists of four divisions, which in both parks bear the consecutive numbers 1 to 8, and have a park company attached to each of them.

Each division has a supply of tools and Engineer *matériel* sufficient for the siege of an ordinary fortress.*

The establishment of an Engineer siege park in peace and war is given in Appendix (C), Table 5.

THE TORPEDO COMPANIES.

There are four torpedo companies, of which Nos. 1 and 2 are on the Baltic, at Cronstadt and Sveaborg, and Nos. 3 and 4 on the Black Sea, at Odessa and Sebastopol. There is a staff for the Baltic, and another for the Black Sea, consisting in each case of 4 officers and 1 classed official. The staff officers, who must have

* For train see p. 171.

passed through the technical Electrical Establishment, are directly under the head Engineer administration of the War Ministry.

The establishment of a torpedo company is as follows:—

	In Peace.	In War.
Company Commandant (Lieutenant-Colonel) .	1	1
Captains	2	2
2nd Captains	3	3
Lieutenants	2	5
Sergeant-Major	1	1
Quartermaster-Sergeant	1	1
Section Under-Officers	8	8
Junior „	16	16
Lance-Corporals	40	40
Privates	170	170*
Total	244	247
<i>Non-Combatants.</i>		
Clerks { Senior	2	2
{ Junior	5	5
Company Hospital Sergeant	1	1
Shoemakers and Tailors	10	10
Armourers	1	1
Workmen in metal and wood	3	3
Train soldier	1	1
Total	23	23

The number of draught horses is 3, both in peace and in war. 6 men in the ranks carry bugles.

The torpedo companies are broken up into detachments, stationed at the different harbours within their districts, and during the summer months the men are employed in making themselves acquainted with the channels and approaches, and in practical exercises.† In winter theoretical instruction is given by the officers.

CHAPTER VIII.

THE RESERVE.

The Russian soldier, after completing his service with the colours, passes into the reserve for a normal period of nine years.‡

While in the reserve a soldier is considered to be on permanent furlough, is under the civil law, and may pursue any occupation.§

* In time of war 553 men would be detailed from the Reserve of the Black Sea Fleet for duty as boatmen, and would be attached to Nos. 3 and 4 companies.

† It is stated that the Lay torpedo, which is steered by electricity, has been adopted by the Russian Government, and that a manufactory for the construction of these weapons has been established at St. Petersburg.

‡ The modifications are given in chap. iii, p. 14.

§ The families of Reservists who are called up to join the army in the field are assisted by the municipal authorities.

He is, however, liable to be called out twice for training; each time for a period not exceeding six weeks.

The reserve is divided into three classes.

The first class consists of soldiers who have not completed their eighth year of total service. On mobilization, this class furnishes the men necessary for raising the existing units of the standing army from a peace to a war establishment.

The second class consists of men with between eight and twelve years' total service. On mobilization, this class forms the Ersatz, from which losses in the field are made good.

The third class consists of men with between twelve and fifteen years' total service. On mobilization, this class forms separate reserve units, which are generally employed during war in rear of the army, but are liable, like the German Landwehr, to be pushed forward to reinforce the army in the field.*

The reserve troops, which are formed from the third class of the reserve, consist of infantry, field artillery, and engineers, and for these the cadres are maintained during peace.

No cadres for reserve cavalry or horse artillery have been formed; but the question of their formation is under consideration.

RESERVE INFANTRY.

In peace there are cadres for 1 Guard battalion and 96 Line reserve battalions, of 5 companies each.†

On mobilization every company is expanded into a battalion, whose ranks are filled by the men of the third class of the reserve.

Four of the battalions thus raised constitute a reserve infantry regiment, and the fifth battalion forms an independent reserve infantry battalion.

The reserve infantry regiments are formed into reserve infantry Divisions of 4 regiments each, and are employed in second line, or to reinforce the field army, while the independent reserve battalions furnish garrisons for fortresses or maintain order in the interior of the country.

On mobilization, the reserve infantry available would be as follows:—

			Battalions.
24 Reserve infantry Divisions, each of			
16 battalions ...	...	...	384
5 Guard and 96 Line independent bat-			
talions ...	...	...	101
Total	...	...	485

* In the Russo-Turkish War eight Reserve Divisions were formed, of which three were employed in Roumania.

† These companies are stationed, in peace time, in towns near the head-quarters of the battalion (see p. 314, &c.), at least one company being always at the head-quarters in charge of stores. The detached companies perform local duties, being given an increased strength where necessary. On mobilization these companies are again brought to the regulated strength, and rejoin the battalion head-quarters before being expanded.

The Divisions thus formed are numbered consecutively 42nd to 65th, and the regiments 165th to 260th. On mobilization the term "reserve" is dropped.

The establishments of reserve infantry units are as follows:—

	Field and other Officers.	Classed Officials.	Non-commissioned Officers.	Drummers and Buglers.	Rank and File.	Total Combatants.	Non-Combatants.	Total Combatants and Non-Combatants.
Peace—								
Reserve Cadre Battalion ..	29	3	35	11	445	523	31	554*
War—								
Reserve Infantry regiment ..	63	7	320	34	3,472	3,896	116	4,012
Independent Reserve Battalion	16	2	80	9	868	975	23	998

RESERVE FIELD ARTILLERY.

In peace there are 6 reserve artillery brigades of 6 batteries each.

A reserve battery, like an ordinary field battery, has 8 guns, of which only 4 are horsed in peace.

The 1st battery of each brigade is armed with heavy guns (4·2-in.), the 2nd, 3rd, and 4th with light guns (3·42-in.). The other batteries are temporarily armed with bronze guns, the 5th having 9-pounders and the 6th 4-pounders.†

On mobilization, each division is expanded into a battery, and thus the 36 reserve artillery batteries, being composed of 144 divisions, represent 144 batteries on a war footing.

96 of these batteries are formed into 24 reserve brigades of 4 batteries each, 1 heavy and 3 light, and these brigades are numbered from 42 to 65, corresponding to the numbers of the reserve infantry Divisions, mentioned above.

The remaining 48 batteries form 6 Ersatz brigades (see Chapter IX, p. 64).

The new reserve brigades are formed from the 4 first batteries of the original reserve brigades; the 5th and 6th batteries forming the Ersatz brigades.

The following Table gives the establishments of reserve artillery brigades and batteries in peace and in war:—

* The Guard Reserve cadre battalion has 22 drummers and buglers, and also a bandmaster and 54 musicians.

† Bronze guns (see chap. xvi, p. 123). These batteries will eventually be armed with steel guns, like those of the ordinary field batteries.

		Field and other Officers.	Cavalry Officers.	Non-Comm. Officers.	Trumpeters.	Rank and File.	Total Combatants.	Non-Combatants.	Total Combatants and Non-Combatants.	Horses.
Peace—										
Staff of Reserve Artillery										
Brigade	3	4	..	1	..	8	15	23	1	
Heavy battery	11	..	16	3	165	195	21	216	55	
Light battery	11	..	16	3	145	175	21	196	46	
War—										
Staff of Reserve Artillery										
Brigade	3	4	..	1	..	8	17	25	1	
Heavy battery	6	..	20	3	195	224	13	237	178*	
Light battery	6	..	20	3	162	191	13	204	151*	

The reserve artillery brigades are to be maintained in time of peace at the following stations:—

No. 1 at Muraviev, No. 2 at Dünaburg, No. 3 at Smolensk, No. 4 at Kursk, No. 5 at Taganrog, and No. 6 at Serpukhov.

Every battery of reserve artillery maintained during peace is to keep with it the complete *matériel* for the reserve and Ersatz batteries which are formed from it on mobilization. The men necessary are furnished by the 3rd class of the reserve.

The carriages of a reserve battery are as follows:—

				Heavy (9-pr.)		Light (4-pr.)	
				Peace.	War.	Peace.	War.
Gun-carriages .. ..	..	..	..	4	8	4	8
Spare ditto .. ..	..	..	..	..	1	..	1
Ammunition wagons .. ..	..	..	..	..	12	..	8†
Store wagons‡ .. ..	..	..	..	..	3	..	3

The train of a reserve battery is the same as in field batteries of the active army. [See p. 169.]

RESERVE ENGINEERS.

On the transfer of the Engineers to a war footing, 20 reserve sapper companies are formed: 16 for European Russia, and 4 for the Caucasus. This is effected by detaching and breaking up the 5th companies of the Guard, Grenadier, 3rd, 5th, 6th, 8th, 9th, and 10th sapper battalions of the line, and the 4th companies of the 1st and 2nd Caucasus Sapper battalions.

The 20 companies thus formed are designated as the 1st Guard, 2nd Guard, 1st Grenadier, 2nd Grenadier, and 1st to 16th Line

* Exclusive of intendants' horses, of which the number is variable.

† If the new wagons are issued to these batteries this number will probably be increased to 9.

‡ One of these carries a Reutheim portable forge.

reserve sapper companies. They are told off in time of war for service in fortresses, on roads in rear of operating armies, and to strengthen the engineer force employed in sieges.

The establishment of a reserve sapper company is given in Table 5, Appendix (C).

In war time the whole of the active sapper battalions, as well as the reserve sapper companies, are equipped with the engineer tools suitable for the field, and are furnished with the necessary transport. Each sapper battalion, therefore, which forms reserve sapper companies on mobilization, maintains in time of peace the complete engineer equipment and transport for six sapper companies, *i.e.*, for four field and two reserve sapper companies.

A reserve railway battalion of 4 companies was formed during the year 1880.

The train of the reserve sapper companies formed in war is the same as that of the active sapper companies.

SUMMARY OF THE RESERVE.

The reserve forces of Russia are, roughly, as follows, including non-combatants :—

In peace—

97 battalions of infantry (554)...	...	53,738
6 brigades of field artillery (1,239)	...	7,434
		<hr/>
		61,172

In war—

96 reserve infantry regiments (4,012)	...	385,152
101 reserve independent battalions (998)	...	100,798
24 brigades of field artillery (907)	...	21,768
20 reserve sapper companies (247)	...	4,940
		<hr/>
		512,658

The number of reserve men required on mobilization will therefore be as follows :—

Infantry	...	...	...	432,212
Artillery	...	...	...	14,334
Engineers*	...	...	...	3,520
				<hr/>
				450,066

The three annual levies from which these reserve men would be drawn would amount to 588,600 after a deduction of 10 per cent. for deaths, &c.†

* Deducting the peace strength of the 10 Field Companies, on which the Reserve Companies are formed.

† On the 1st January, 1881, the total strength of the Reserve amounted to 1,009,032 exclusive of officers.

CHAPTER IX.

THE ERSATZ.

Ersatz, or dépôt troops are maintained for the purpose of making good losses in the field, and are composed of men with between 8 and 12 years' total service.

Ersatz troops consist of infantry, cavalry, field artillery, horse artillery, and engineers, and for all, except the last-mentioned, cadres are maintained in time of peace.

In order to fulfil the object of sending forward trained men to fill the ranks of the field army and the reserve, each unit of the Ersatz has a permanent and a variable establishment. The former consists of the instructional staff, and the latter of the men called up, who are sent away as they are required.

ERSATZ INFANTRY.

For the formation of the Ersatz battalions of the regiments of the Line there are maintained in peace time 164 cadres. Of these, 58 are independent units, who perform local duties, and 106 are small cadres attached to the staff of the circle commandants.* Ersatz battalions are, as a rule, stationed in the recruiting districts of the regiments whose losses in the field they are intended to make good.

By this means the filling-up of the Ersatz battalions on mobilization can be commenced at once, without waiting for the arrival of the Ersatz men from Poland and the Baltic provinces, who are distributed over the whole Empire, as there are no dépôts in these regions.

Ersatz battalions for the Guards and other troops which have no special recruiting districts, are formed by means of a small cadre which is detached on mobilization by each regiment of Guards and Grenadiers, or brigade of Rifles.

It has not yet been decided whether small cadres are to be maintained for these in peace time as for Line regiments.

The total Ersatz infantry numbers:—

Ersatz battalions—

12 Guard.

7 Rifle.

16 Grenadier.

164 Line.

Ersatz battalions consist of 4 companies each, with the exception of the battalion of Rifles of the Guard, which has only 3.

The 58 independent cadres have peace establishments varying from 1 officer and 71 non-commissioned officers and men to 1 officer and 178 non-commissioned officers and men. The establishment varies according to local requirements, these cadres having taken the place of certain local detachments which have been abolished.

* See pp. 317 and 321.

The following Table gives the establishment of Ersatz battalions:—

	Combatants.						Non-Combatants.		Grand Total, Combatants and Non-Combatants.
	Field and other Officers.	Non-com. Officers.	Volunteers.	Drummers* and Buglers.	Rank and File.	Total.	Classed Officials.	Other Non-Combatants.	
Cadre of Ersatz battalion ..	1	5	..	..	20	26	..	..	26
Ersatz battalion—									
Permanent	13	40	..	4	64	121	2	28	151
Variable	16	80	†	20	900	1,016	..	..	1,016
Ersatz battalion of Guard									
Rifles—									
Permanent	11	30	..	6	48	95	2	24	121
Variable	12	60	†	15	675	762	..	..	762

The Finland Rifle battalions of the Line have each a small cadre of 28 of all ranks.

ERSATZ CAVALRY.

The Depot Squadrons of Cavalry.

Each cavalry regiment has a dépôt squadron, which is employed in breaking the remounts,† but is in all other respects independent of the regiment, being frequently stationed at a considerable distance from it.

The dépôt squadrons of the six regiments of Dragoons, Lancers, and Hussars of every two consecutive cavalry divisions constitute a dépôt cavalry brigade,§ which is under the immediate command of the authorities of the military district.

An exception is made to this rule in the case of the dépôt squadrons of the cavalry of the Guard, and of the regiments of Dragoons of the Caucasus, which are not formed into brigades, but are, during peace, incorporated with their regiments.

On mobilisation, however, the dépôt squadrons of the 10 cavalry regiments of the Guard remain in the garrisons which they occupy in time of peace, and are formed into one brigade.

In war time the duty of these brigades is to instruct recruits and men called up from furlough, to arm them, mount them, and forward them to their respective corps.

For this purpose each dépôt squadron forms 1 or 2 marching squadrons, which may also take the field as separate formations.

* No drummers in Rifle battalions.

† Numbers not laid down.

‡ See p. 157.

§ See Appendix (A) p. 320.

The following is the Staff of a Depôt Brigade—

Commandant (major-general or lieutenant-general)	...	...	...	1
Chief of the staff	...	...	...	1
Officers on remount duty, including 1 field officer	...	...	...	6
Surgeons and veterinary surgeons	...	...	...	6
Armourer	...	...	...	1
Clerks	...	...	...	6

The following is the establishment of depôt squadrons, in peace and war, of marching squadrons in war, and of each of the Ersatz squadrons of the Caucasus Dragoons.

		Combatants.					Non-Combatants.	Horses.
		Field and other Officers.	Non-com. Officers.	Trumpeters.	Rank and File.	Total.		
Depôt squadron—								
In peace	Permanent	..	7	26	4	100	137	48 ^a
	Variable	..	..	..	..	30	..	..
	On remount duty	..	..	3	..	32	2	..
Additional variable establishment in								
war	..	..	..	..	80	80	..	..
Marching squadron	..	..	3	28	8	220	12	180
Caucasus Dragoon Ersatz squadron (extra)	..	..	4	..	..	4	16	..

Remarks.—(a) In war the rough rider of a regiment goes to the depôt.

(b) Including 4 draught.

(c) 4 Clerks; 4 Hospital Sergeants, &c.; 4 Farriers, &c.; and 29 artificers. Each depôt squadron of the Guard Cavalry has, in addition, 1 non-commissioned officer and 4 men for barrack duties.

Additional in the Guard: 2 officers on remount duty and their 3 servants. The number of privates on remount duty is 39 in all Guard squadrons, and 44 in the Grodno Hussars.

ERSATZ FIELD ARTILLERY.

The 5th and 6th batteries of the 6 reserve artillery brigades maintained during peace are formed, on mobilization, into 6 Ersatz brigades of field artillery.

Each Ersatz brigade thus formed consists of 8 batteries (every division in the original battery forming an Ersatz battery), and these 48 batteries correspond to the field artillery brigades in Europe and the Caucasus, viz., 3 Guard, 4 Grenadier, and 41 Line brigades.

Each Ersatz battery thus formed has to make good losses in 1 field artillery brigade and 2 reserve batteries.

The Ersatz brigades are numbered consecutively 1 to 6, and the batteries in each 1 to 8. Of the latter, the first 4 in each brigade are formed from the 5th battery of the original reserve brigade, and armed with 9-pounders; the remaining 4 are formed from the 6th battery, and armed with 4-pounders. Ersatz batteries have temporarily 8 guns of the old pattern.

The following is the establishment of the staff of an Ersatz brigade and of a battery, whether of 9-pounders or 4-pounders.

	Combatants.						Non-Combatants.		Horses.
	Field and other Officers.	Non-com. Officers.	Rank and File.	Volunteers.	Trumpeters.	Total.	Classed Officials.	Other ranks of Non-Combatants.	
Staff of an Ersatz brigade ..	3	..	..	..	1	4	4	17	1
Battery of 9-prs. or 4-prs.—									
Permanent	6	20	74	..	3	103	..	18	39
Variable establishment ..	4	500		*	..	504	..	..	4

ERSATZ HORSE ARTILLERY.

For the Horse Artillery there exist in peace time 3 Ersatz batteries, of which the third is at the same time an instructional battery.† Unlike the Ersatz field batteries, these do not act as cadres for new formations, being only raised to war strength.

In the 1st and 2nd batteries only 2 guns and 1 ammunition wagon are horsed in peace time. In war, 6 guns, 9 wagons, 1 store wagon, and 1 spare gun-carriage are horsed. The *personnel* of a battery is as follows:—

	Combatants.						Non-Combatants.		Horses.
	Field and other Officers.	Non-com. Officers.	Trumpeters.	Rank and File.	Total.		Classed Officials.	Other ranks.	
Peace establishment	5	13	3	157	178		3	17	51
War establishment—									
Permanent	5	13	3	157	178		3	20	135
Variable	3	500			503	..	..	..	3

* Numbers not laid down.

† See pp. 78, 79.

ERSATZ ENGINEERS.

On mobilization, the 1st, 2nd, 4th, and 7th sapper battalions of the Line, and the 1st Caucasian sapper battalion, each detach a company to serve as a nucleus for an Ersatz battalion.

Each Ersatz sapper battalion thus formed consists of 4 companies.

The following is the establishment of an Ersatz sapper battalion* :—

			Field and other Officers.	Non-com. Officers.	Drummers and Buglers.	Rank and File.	Total Combatants.	Classed Officials.	Clerks, Hospital Assistants, Artificers, and Train.	Total Combatants and Non-Combatants.
Permanent	..	..	13	40	4	120	177	3	24	104
Variable	..	..	11	40	6	740	797	..	8	905
Total	..	..	24	80	10	860	974	3	32	1,009

The entrenching tools of the company from which the Ersatz battalion is raised are kept, in time of peace, with the battalion of sappers to which the company belongs. On mobilization, the equipment for the three remaining companies of the Ersatz sapper battalion is drawn from the nearest dépôt of engineer material.†

SUMMARY OF THE ERSATZ.

The strength of the Ersatz is as follows, including non-combatants :—

In Peace.

58 independent Ersatz battalions (125)	7,250
106 Ersatz infantry cadre battalions (26)	2,756
56 Dépôt squadrons (252) ...	14,112
3 Ersatz Horse Artillery batteries‡ (198)	594
Total ...	24,712

* See also Table 5, Appendix (C). The establishment of a Sapper field company is given in chap. vii, p. 49.

† See p. 238.

‡ The reserve batteries from which the Ersatz field batteries are formed, have been counted in the peace strength of the reserve.

In War.

198 Ersatz infantry battalions (1,167)...	231,066
1 Ersatz Guard rifle battalion (883)	883
56 Depot squadrons (332) ...	18,592
112 Marching squadrons (271) ...	30,352
48 Ersatz field batteries (625) ...	30,000
3 Ersatz Horse Artillery batteries (704) ...	2,112
5 Ersatz sapper battalions (1,009) ...	5,045
	<hr/>
	318,050

The number of reserve men required to join the Ersatz on mobilization will be as follows :—

Infantry ...	221,943
Cavalry ...	34,832
Artillery ...	29,046
Engineers ...	4,335
	<hr/>
Total ...	290,156

The four annual levies from which the men for the Ersatz would be drawn would amount to 784,800, after a deduction of 10 per cent. for deaths, &c.

CHAPTER X.

FORTRESS AND LOCAL TROOPS.

FORTRESS TROOPS.

These consist of infantry and artillery, but the former have nearly entirely disappeared, all those which formerly existed in Europe having been abolished by an Order of the 27th August, 1878.

One regiment of fortress infantry still exists at Alexandropol, in the Caucasus. It consists of 3 battalions, but in peace time only the cadres are maintained, and these are combined to form a single battalion.

The strength of the regiment is as follows :—

In peace, 1 battalion, 852 of all ranks ;
In war, 3 battalions of 1,080 each, or a total of 3,240 of all ranks.

Fortress Artillery.

This is to consist of 50 battalions of 4 companies each, distributed according to the following table :—

Fortresses.			Class.	Authorised Establish- ment.		Establishment in 1881.	
				Battalions.	Companies.	Battalions.	Companies.
Cronstadt	..	..	I	6	24	6	24
Viborg	..	..	II	3	12	2	8
Sveaborg	..	..	I	2	8	2	8
Dünamünde	..	..	II	1	4	1	4
Dünaburg	..	..	II	4	16	4	14
Bobruisk	..	..	II	1	4	1	4
Warsaw	..	..	II	3	12	2	8
Novo-Georgievsk	..	..	I	7	28	5	20
Brest-Litovsk	..	..	I	4	16	3	10
Ivangorod	..	..	II	3	12	2	6
Kiev	..	..	I	4	16	3	12
Nicholaiev	..	..	..	3	12	3	12
Bender	..	..	III	1	4	1	4
Kertch	..	..	I	5	20	3	12
Alexandropol	..	..	..	3	12	3	12
Total	..	..	..	50	200	41	158

The battalions are numbered consecutively in each fortress, and bear the name of the fortress to which they belong.

Battalions are commanded by field officers, of whom half may be Colonels. One-third of the companies are commanded by Captains, and two-thirds by Second Captains. The remaining officers are made up as follows: one-half Lieutenants, one quarter Sub-Lieutenants, and one quarter Ensigns.

The establishment of a company is as follows :—

					Peace,	War.
<i>Combatants.</i>						
Officers—						
Commander of Company (Captain or 2nd Captain)					1	1
Lieutenants, Sub-Lieutenants, and Ensigns ..					2	4
Total					3	5
Non-commissioned Officers and Men—						
Sergeants-Major					1	1
Sergeants { 1st Class					3	8
{ 2nd Class					7	16
Total non-commissioned Officers ..					11	25
Trumpeters					1	2
Bombardiers (special, for laying guns)					5	10
,, (artificers)					5	10
,,					15	50
Gunners					75	230
Total					112	327
<i>Non-Combatants.</i>						
Clerk					1	1
Total non-combatants					1	1
Grand total					116	333

The strength of a battalion therefore amounts to :—

	Peace.	War.
Officers	13	21
Non-commissioned Officers and Men	452	1,312

In addition to the battalions of fortress artillery, there are 11 independent companies of fortress artillery. These are distributed as follows :—

St. Petersburg ...	2
Gounib* (Caucasus) ...	3
Akhalsikh „ ...	1
Tashkent (Turkestan) ...	1
Viernoë „ ...	1
Samarcand „ ...	1
Perovsk „ ...	1
Vladivostock ...	1

The companies at Gounib are maintained on a war strength and have the establishment given above.

* One of these companies is to be transformed into a fortress artillery detachment for Askabad.

The company at Akhaltsikh performs garrison duty in that fortress and at Akhalkalaki, and is under the orders of the authorities at Alexandropol. Its establishment, both in peace or war, is as follows:—

4 Officers;
16 Non-commissioned Officers;
162 Gunners;
7 Non-combatants.

The strength of the rank and file of the other companies is:—

	Peace.	War.
St. Petersburg (each) . . .	250	400
Tashkent, permanently on war footing		200
Viernoë " "		150
Samarcand " "		200
Perovsk " "		150
Vladivostock " "		300

For each of these companies there is 1 Lieutenant-Colonel (in command) and 4 other officers. The number of non-combatants is 8, viz., 1 clerk, 1 hospital sergeant, and 6 officers' servants.

In each of the fortresses enumerated on p. 68 there is a fortress artillery staff or direction, consisting of officers, officials, and a non-combatant company. This staff is as follows:—

Commandant, of the rank of Major-General,* with a field officer to assist him.

Field officers in charge of works.†

Director of Laboratory.

Director of Workshops.

Adjutant‡ in charge of Military Instruction.

Adjutant‡ in charge of Administration.

Administrative officials—

1 Treasurer.

4 Superintendents of Material.§

1 Surgeon.

1 Hospital Overseer.

1 Clerk.||

Non-combatant Company.

The non-combatant company is commanded by a field or other officer of fortress artillery, except in the fortresses of Dünamünde, Bobruisk, Ivangorod, Nicholaiev, and Bender, where there is no officer with the company. . . .

* The Commandants of Dünamünde, Bobruisk, and Bender are Colonels.

† In most of the first-class fortresses there are 2. At Cronstadt there are 9 Commanders of detached works.

‡ These have 2 assistants each at Cronstadt; 1 each at Warsaw, Novo-Georgievsk, Kiev, and Kertch. At Cronstadt 24 other officers are also employed.

§ In some cases 5. At Cronstadt there are 13.

|| Only at Cronstadt, Novo-Georgievsk, Kiev, and Kertch.

The establishment consists of—

- 1 Sergeant-major.
- From 1 to 7 Sergeants.
- 10 to 30 clerks.
- 7 to 10 Magazine guards.
- 2 Hospital Sergeants.
- 1 Sick attendant.
- 2 Hospital orderlies.
- 20 to 36 Workmen (smiths, carpenters, &c.)
- 3 to 14 Grooms, &c., to look after the oxen and draught horses.

Also in maritime fortresses—

- 1 to 3 Non-commissioned officers in charge of boats.

- 8 to 25 Military boatmen (at Cronstadt 15 non-commissioned officers and 150 men.)

Further—a number of officers' servants and 1 civilian locksmith.

At Warsaw, Novo-Georgievsk, Ivangorod, and Brest-Litevsk the staff likewise includes a chief of the fire engines (administrative official) and horses for the engines: 2 at Warsaw, 14 at Novo-Georgievsk, 6 at Ivangorod, and 14 at Brest-Litevsk.

The following table shows the establishment of the staff in the various fortresses:—

Fortresses.	Ordinary Peace Establishment.			Reduced Peace Establishment.			War Establishment.*		
	Officers.	Administrative Officials.	Non-commissioned Officers and Men.	Officers.	Administrative Officials.	Non-commissioned Officers and Men.	Officers.	Administrative Officials.	Non-commissioned Officers and Men.
Cronstadt	44	19	377	39	16	166	44	40	623
Viborg	8	7	109	5	5	63	8	7	184
Sveaborg	8	7	126	6	6	68	8	7	212
Dünamünde	6	5	74	5	3	49	6	5	119
Dünaburg	9	9	107	5	7	70	9	9	171
Bobruisk	6	6	81	5	4	57	6	6	145
Warsaw	9	7	103	5	6	70	9	7	167
Novo-Georgievsk ..	10	11	129	6	7	76	10	11	193
Brest-Litevsk ..	9	8	110	5	6	71	9	8	174
Ivangorod	7	7	89	5	6	63	7	7	153
Kiev	10	10	117	6	8	78	10	10	181
Nicholaiev	7	7	96	6	6	57	7	7	147
Bender	6	6	66	5	4	50	6	6	106
Kertch	10	11	128	6	8	77	10	11	207
Alexandropol	8	8	103	5	5	61	8	8	167

* The increase is generally in the number of workmen and boatmen. At Cronstadt, however, it includes 2 Superintendents of Material, 17 Surgeons, 2 Hospital Overseers (officials), 3 Storekeepers, 34 Hospital Sergeants, 14 Grooms, and 21 Officers' servants.

A staff is also maintained at the smaller fortresses occupied by independent fortress artillery companies.

The establishment of the staff at these fortresses is of three classes, varying according to the importance of the place, and is composed as follows :—

				1st Class.	2nd Class.	3rd Class.
<i>Combatants.</i>						
Officers—						
Commandant, Colonel or Major-General	..		..	1	..	..
Colonel	..	..	..	..	1	..
Lieutenant-Colonel	..	..	..	..	..	1
Assistant (Colonel)	..	..	..	1	..	..
Adjutant (Lieutenant)	..	..	..	1	..	..
Artillery Administrative Officials	..	..	..	4	3	2
<i>Non-Combatants.</i>						
Non-commissioned Officers and Men—						
Clerks { 1st Class	..	..	..	2	} 3	3
2nd Class	..	..	..	2		
Storekeepers	..	..	..	5	4	3
Store Guards	..	..	..	7	5	4
Draughtsman	..	..	..	1	..	..
Master workmen {	In iron	..	..	2	2	1
	In wood	..	..	2	2	2
Train soldiers	..	..	..	5	4	2
Officers' servants	..	..	..	9	5	4
Total	..	..	..	42	29	22

The staff at St. Petersburg is of the 1st, those at Tashkent, Viernö, and Samarcand of the 2nd, and that of Perovsk of the 3rd class. The staffs at Gounib, Vladivostock, and Nicholaievsk are of the 1st class, but their establishment differs somewhat from the above.

At Gounib the Commandant of the artillery is a Colonel or Major-General, and has a Lieutenant-Colonel to assist him. There is a Lieutenant-Colonel in charge of the works, a 2nd Captain as Adjutant, and 3 administrative officials.

At Vladivostock the artillery Commandant is a Colonel, with a staff of 2 regimental officers and 2 officials. At Nicholaievsk the commandant is a Captain, with a staff of 2 officers and 1 official.

The non-commissioned officers and men are as follows :—

	Gounib.	Vladivostock.	Nicholaievsk.*
Sergeant-Major	1	1	1
Technical master foreman	1	1	..
Master draughtsman	1	1	..
Sergeants	..	1	7
Clerks	8	10	1
Storekeepers	8	7	..
Hospital sergeants	1	1	..
Hospital orderlies	..	3	..
Workmen of various professions	60	10	..
Rank and file	6	4	90
Officers' servants	10	6	4

* Fortress artillery detachment.

Local Artillery Detachments.

When artillery *matériel* is stored in an open town it is handed over to the care of a local artillery detachment, which is subordinate to the military administrative authorities of the district, through the artillery chief.

These detachments take the name of the places in which they are stationed.

The strength, composition, and distribution of the local artillery detachments are given in the following table:—

STRENGTH, Composition, and Distribution of the Local Artillery Detachments.*

Stations.	Artillery.										Non-Combatants.			
	Officers.					Men.								
	Lieutenant-Colonel.	Major.	Captain.	2nd Captain.	Subalterns.	Sergeant-Major.	Senior Non-commissioned Officers.	Junior Non-commissioned Officers.	Drummers.	Chemists, Bombardiers, and Gunners.	Clerks and Artificers.	Barbers.	Officers' Servants.	Total.
Orenburg	7	1	12	23	2	450	3	1	8	488
Schosta	6	1	12	23	2	400	3	1	7	456
Tula	1	...	...	5	1	10	15	1	265	2	1	6	307
Ekaterinburg	1	...	...	...	1	1	9	20	...	250	2	1	2	287
Ishora	1	...	...	6	1	5	10	1	170	1	1	7	203
Ochta and Bryansk, each	1	...	3	1	5	10	1	170	1	1	4	197
Moscow and Kazan, each	3	1	3	8	1	150	1	1	4	173
Kaluga	1	...	2	1	5	10	1	140	1	1	3	165
Vilna and Vornesensk, each	1	...	3	1	3	8	1	125	1	1	4	148
Sestroretzk	1	...	3	1	2	5	1	100	1	1	4	119
Onsk	1	...	3	1	2	5	1	90	1	1	4	109
Astrakhan	1	...	1	2	3	...	55	1	...	1	64
Rostov and Dubov, each	1	...	...	...	2	3	...	40	1	...	1	48
Petrozavodsk and Nishegorod, each	1	...	...	...	1	1	...	28	...	...	1	32
Riga (provisionally)	1	...	...	...	5	1	8	11	2	200	2	1	6	237
Baku and Kutais, each	1	1	1	2	3	...	55	1	...	2	66
Sukhum and Derbent (provisionally) each	1	...	...	2	3	...	40	1	...	1	48

Total strength—82 officers and 8,797 men.

SUMMARY OF FORTRESS TROOPS.

In peace.

1 Battalion fortress infantry ...	852
41 Battalions fortress artillery (465) ...	19,065
2 Companies " " (263) ...	526
3 " " " (333) ...	999
2 " " " (213) ...	426
2 " " " (163) ...	326
1 " " " (179) ...	179
1 " " " (313) ...	313
Staff of fortresses ...	2,227
Local artillery detachments ...	3,879

28,792

* These figures date from 1873.

In war.

3 battalions fortress infantry (1080)	3,240
50 battalions fortress artillery (1333)	66,650
2 companies " " (413)	826
3 " " " (333)	999
2 " " " (213)	426
2 " " " (163)	326
1 " " " (179)	179
Staff of fortresses ...	3,462
Local artillery detachments...	3,879
	<hr/> 80,007

LOCAL TROOPS.

Most of the local troops which existed formerly were abolished in 1878, but some still exist in remote portions of the Empire, and in towns where there are no field reserve or Ersatz troops.

These troops consist of local battalions, local detachments, and escort detachments, distributed as shown below.

It is impossible, however, to make an accurate estimate of their numbers, as the strength of a battalion varies between 600 and 900, and that of a detachment between 20 and 275.

There are in European Russia—

6 Local battalions.

104 Local detachments.

40 Escort detachments.

In the Caucasus

3 Local battalions.

59 Local detachments.*

In Turkestan—

3 Local battalions.

20 Local detachments.

In Siberia—

6 Local battalions.

43 Local detachments.

37 Escort detachments.

The strength of these troops may be approximately set down as follows:—

18 Local battalions (750)...	... 13,500
226 Local detachments (147) ..	... 33,222
77 Escort detachments (65) ..	... 5,005
Approximate Total...	<hr/> ... 51,727

* Twelve of these would, on mobilization, be expanded into battalions.

Local troops are recruited in the same manner as the troops of the active army, and are raised to a war strength either from the Reserve or from the 1st Category of the Opoltchenié.

SUMMARY OF FORTRESS AND LOCAL TROOPS.

In Peace—			
Fortress troops	...	...	28,792
Local troops	...	...	51,727
Total...	...	...	80,519
In War—			
Fortress troops	...	...	80,007
Local troops*	...	...	51,727
Total...	...	...	131,734

CHAPTER XI.

INSTRUCTIONAL TROOPS.†

These consist of infantry, cavalry, artillery, and engineers; and are maintained for the purpose of securing uniformity of drill throughout the service, and for testing the value of proposed changes in drill and equipment.

With the exception of a small force in the Caucasus, all the instructional troops are stationed at St. Petersburg, and have attached to them a variable number of officers, non-commissioned officers, and men from the active army. The course of training lasts for two years, half the variable establishment being changed annually, those who have completed the course returning to their regiments as instructors.

The number of men ordered to go through the course is fixed each year by special decree.

Vacancies in the permanent establishment are filled up by selection from the men undergoing instruction. If necessary, the instructional troops can be mobilized.

INFANTRY.

The permanent establishment consists of a battalion at St. Petersburg and a company at Tiflis, the latter being for the army of the Caucasus.

They are composed as follows:—

* In European Russia, when the reserve companies are called in, on mobilization (see note on p. 58) they are replaced by local detachments of similar strength, which are raised from the Ersatz troops of the circle, and are under the orders of the Circle Commandant.

† By orders of the 14th March, 1882, all instructional troops are suppressed, schools for officers being established instead.

	Instruction Battalion of Infantry.	Caucasus Instruction Company.
Field and other Officers—		
Battalion Commander, Colonel or General .	1	1
Field Officers	3	2
Captains commanding Companies	7	..
Assistants to ditto	5	..
Manager of Workshops	1	1
Assistant to ditto	1	..
Instructor of Gymnastics	1	..
" Fencing	1	..
Battalion Adjutant	1	} 1
Paymaster	1	
Quartermaster	1	
Secretary to the Financial Committee	1	..
Total	24	5
Officials—		
Surgeons	2	..
Bandmaster	1	..
Chaplain	1	..
Master-Armourer	1	..
Total	5	..
Non-commissioned Officers and Men—		
Sergeants-Major	6	1
Quartermaster-Sergeants	6	1
Senior non-commissioned Officers	40	5
Junior " "	60	..
Gymnastic Instructors	5	..
Fencing " "	5	..
Battalion Drummers	1	..
Company " "	4	..
Battalion Buglers	1	..
Company " "	5	..
Bandsmen	52	..
Total	185	7
Non-Combatants.		
Sergeant-Major	1	..
Quartermaster-Sergeant	1	..
Non-commissioned Officers	4	..
Battalion Quartermaster-Sergeant	1	..
Clerks	21	4
Dressers	10	2
Apothecary	1	..
Sick Attendants	11	..
Sacristans	2	..
Laboratory Sergeants	4	..
Conductor	1	..
Artificers	38	15
Tailors and Shoemakers	54	12
Cooks, Bakers, Grooms	49	7
Train	3	2
Officers' Servants	32	8
Total	233	50
Grand total—Persons	447	62
Horses	6	..

The variable establishment is usually made up by 2 men being sent from each regiment, together with a number of officers. These amount to about 82 officers, and 875 non-commissioned officers and men.

In addition to these, 10 officers and 72 men of the Cossack forces are annually attached to the instructional battalion.

The variable establishment of the Caucasus instruction company amounts generally to 50 officers and 397 men.

The instructional battalion has 4 companies of infantry, 1 company of rifles, 1 company of musicians (for teaching drummers and buglers), and 1 company of non-combatants.

CAVALRY.

The permanent establishment consists of an instructional squadron, stationed at St. Petersburg, and composed as follows:—

Field and other officers—

Commandant (Colonel or Major-General) ...	1
Assistants to the above (Field Officers) ...	1
Superintendents of the Instruction Course ...	2
Adjutant	1
Paymaster	1
Quartermaster	1
Secretary to the Financial Committee ...	1
Commander of the Company of Non-Combatants	1
Field or Regimental Officer of the General Staff, as Lecturer on Military Science ...	1
Total	10

Officials—

Surgeons	2
Veterinary Surgeon	1
Riding-Masters	2
Chaplain	1
Total	6

Non-Commissioned Officers and Men—

Senior Sergeant-Major	1
Junior " "	4
Quartermaster-Sergeant	1
Non-Commissioned Officers	14
Fencing Masters	4
Gymnastic Instructors	2
Squadron Trumpeter	1
Senior Sergeant-Major	1
Non-Commissioned Officers	4
Privates	70
Total	102

In charge of
Officers'
Horses

Non-Combatant Company—

Sergeant-Major	...	...	...	1
Squadron Capitaine d'Armes	...	...	...	1
Non-Commissioned Officers	...	...	...	2
Clerks	...	...	...	12
Dressers	...	...	...	4
Apothecary	...	...	...	1
Horse Clippers	...	...	...	2
Hospital Attendants	...	...	...	8
Artificers	...	...	...	21
Tailors and Shoemakers	...	...	...	53
Cooks and Bakers	...	...	...	8
Train	...	...	...	6
Officers' Servants	...	...	...	24
Total	...	...	...	143

Grand Total—

Persons	263
Horses—Officers' Riding	...	132	}	323
Men's „	...	165		
Reserve „	...	20		
Train	...	6		

The variable establishment consists of about 61 officers and 262 non-commissioned officers and men.

ARTILLERY.

The permanent establishment consists of a field battery which has 6 guns horsed, viz., 4 light guns* and 2 mountain guns, and the horse artillery battery already referred to (p. 65), which has 6 guns horsed, one division being Cossacks.

Their composition is as follows :—

* The battery is to have, in addition, 1 spare gun-carriage, and 1 ammunition cart, but without horses.

	Instruction Field Battery.	Instruction Horse Battery.
Field and other Officers—		
Battery Commandant	1	1
Captains	6	5
Lieutenants	1	2
Total	8	8
Officials—		
Surgeon	1	1
Veterinary Surgeon .. ..	..	1
Riding-master .. ..	..	1
Total	1	3
Non-commissioned Officers and Men—		
Battery Sergeant-Major	1	1
Senior Sergeants	5	5
Junior	12	14
Staff Trumpeter	2	2
Bombardiers	25	} 82
Gunners .. ..	..
Total	45	104
Non-Combatants.		
Clerks	4	4
Dressers	2	3
Clipper	1	1
Hospital Attendants	2	2
Artificers	11	13
Tailors and Shoemakers	20	21
Cooks and Bakers	5	5
Train	9	9
Officers' Servants	10	12
Total	64	70
Grand Total—Persons ..	118	185
Horses—		
Officers' and men's riding	19	99
Artillery, draught	37*	53
Train	6	6
Total Horses	62	158

The officers and men forming the variable establishment are sent from every brigade of artillery of the active army, and from the six brigades of reserve artillery. The latter each send 1 non-commissioned officer and 3 gunners annually.

ENGINEERS.

The permanent establishment consists of the electrical instruction company, which is stationed at the technical electrical

* Ten carry two mountain guns and ammunition boxes.

establishment at St. Petersburg, and has the following composition :—

Officers—

Captain or Lieutenant-Colonel commanding company ...	...	...	...	1
Captain ...	...	...	...	1
Lieutenants ...	...	...	...	2
Total ...	...	...	...	4

Non-commissioned officers and men—

Sergeant-Major ...	...	...	...	1
Quartermaster-Sergeant ...	...	...	...	1
Sergeants { Senior ...	...	...	...	4
{ Junior ...	...	...	...	12
Drummers ...	...	...	...	2
Lance Corporals ...	...	...	...	20
Sappers ...	...	...	...	200
Total ...	...	...	...	240

Non-combatants.

Clerks ...	...	...	...	3
Dressers ...	...	...	...	2
Tailors and shoemakers ...	...	...	...	10
Artificers ...	...	...	...	3
Total ...	...	...	...	18

Grand total.—Persons ... 258

Draught horses ... 4

The course of instruction lasts for one or two years, and is both theoretical and practical. Both officers and men are attached to the company for instruction. Officers who have completed the course are employed for at least a year in affording technical electrical instruction to the men of their own field telegraph park, and a limited number of the men who pass out each year are employed in keeping in order in peace time the electrical instruments belonging to the park.

The electrical instruction company is directly under the orders of the Director-General of Engineers.

CHAPTER XII.

SPECIAL CORPS.

The following corps are charged with special duties, and have an independent organization.

- The General Staff, including the Topographical Corps, and the Courier Corps.
- The Company of Palace Grenadiers.
- The Pensioners.
- The Gendarmerie.
- The Brigade of labourers.
- The Disciplinary battalions.
- The Military works department.

THE GENERAL STAFF.

The general staff, which has no fixed establishment, is recruited exclusively from officers who have passed through the Nicholas General Staff Academy.* It is under the direction of the Chief of the General Staff, and includes the following officers:—

(a.) The combatant staff of Army Corps, Divisions, and Military Districts.

(b.) Military attachés, professors and instructors at military academies, and chiefs of military and junker schools.

(c.) Aides-de-camp and other personal staff attached to the Emperor, to members of the Imperial Family, to Commanders-in-Chief, or to the Minister of War.

(d.) Officers who, after having served for at least three years on the staff, are employed under the Minister of War or other Ministers, or are attached to the military or junker schools.

(e.) Officers performing military administrative duties of the highest class, commanders of Military Districts, commanders of Divisions, heads of the principal departments under the War Minister, directors of military gymnasia and officers employed on civil duties under a special order of the Emperor.

Officers mentioned in classes (a) and (b) wear the uniform of the General Staff, as do those who are temporarily attached to the War Ministry or to the military or junker schools.

The chief of the Head-quarter Staff assigns the officers to their posts, superintends the scientific training, and takes care that they have every opportunity afforded them of extending their professional knowledge. He proposes officers for promotion in the General Staff, and also for vacancies occurring in other departments.

The officers of the General Staff have one step higher rank than officers of the army generally, and receive the pay and allowances of the higher rank. Thus, a Captain of the General Staff, who

* See chap. xxvi, p. 247.

might be desirous of being transferred to infantry, would enter with the rank of Major.

Promotion in the corps is given, with very few exceptions, by seniority.

Officers transferred back from the General Staff to regimental duty are, for three years, still retained on the Staff establishment, but if by the expiration of that time they are not brought back again to the Staff, their names are struck off the list. Those officers, however, who have served as Colonels on the General Staff, and who are promoted to be Generals, continue to belong to the General Staff as long as they serve actively.

THE TOPOGRAPHICAL CORPS.

This corps is employed under the orders of the Head-quarter Staff in making surveys and preparing maps.

The *personnel* consists of officers conducting the geometrical and topographical sections of the department, of a number of so-called "Topographers" for the mechanical work, and of a limited number of non-commissioned officers and pupils.

Its present establishment is fixed at 399 officers and classed officials in the following proportion:—

Geodetical officers ...	...	one-seventh.
Topographers (officers) ...	...	two-sevenths.
Topographers (officials) ...	...	four-sevenths.

The sum allowed annually for the topographical department is 689,000 roubles (109,226*l.*) of which 250,000 roubles (39,711*l.*) is devoted to the production of maps and plans.

THE COURIER CORPS.

This corps consists of experienced, trustworthy, and intelligent officers and non-commissioned officers, who are employed as couriers, in carrying important despatches, and in performing orderly duties at Court.

The following table gives the establishments of this corps:—

	Ordinary Establishment.	Increased Establishment.
Colonel (as Director)	1	1
Field Officer (Assistant Director)	1	1
Captains and Subalterns	46	54
Couriers (non-commissioned Officers)	32	44
Clerk	1	1
Officers' servants	48	56
Total	f. 48 officers 81 men	56 officers 101 men

THE COMPANY OF PALACE GRENADIERS.

This corps performs guard duty in the Winter Palace in St. Petersburg, and in the Kremlin at Moscow. The company properly belongs to the Guard, from which it is recruited. It is placed, however, under the orders of the Ministry of the Imperial household, and not under the War Ministry, and is commanded by one of the aides-de-camp.

It comprises—

- 1 Colonel (commandant)
- 7 Officers.
- 16 Non-commissioned Officers (with officers' rank).
- 142 Grenadiers.
- 3 Drummers.
- 2 Flute players.
- 1 Official.
- 2 Clerks.
- 9 Officers' servants.

Total: 24 officers, 1 official, 157 non-commissioned officers and men.

THE PENSIONERS.

These are composed of old soldiers of good conduct who have distinguished themselves in the field. The Pensioners of the Guard formerly maintained were abolished on the 7th January, 1881, the men being permanently attached to the non-combatant portion of the different Guard units. The strength and composition of the Pensioner divisions in the Caucasus is as follows:—

		Officers.	Non-commissioned Officers.	Privates.	Miscellaneous.	Officers' Servants.	Total.
16 regiments of Caucasian Grenadiers (each)	..	12	16	90	3	2	113
4 battalions of Caucasian Rifles (each)	..	..	5	65	..	..	70

THE GENDARMERIE.

This force consists of two portions, viz., the Gendarmerie entrusted with the maintenance of public order, and the purely military police.

The former is made up of three principal divisions, a number of detachments, and a force specially employed on the railways.

Its strength and distribution is as follows :—

				Officers.	Non-commissioned Officers.	Trumpeters.	Rank and File.	Employés.	Non-combatants and Servants.	Horses.	
										Riding.	Draught.
<i>Gendarmerie Division.</i>											
Moscow	..	..	..	26	52	4	348	3	57	327	..
St. Petersburg	..	..	..	26	52	4	348	3	57	327	8
Warsaw	..	..	..	20	44	2	335	2	19	100	8
<i>Independent Commands.</i>											
Tsarskoïé Sélo	..	..	..	1	2	..	12	..	1	10	8
Helsingfors	..	..	..	..	1	..	4	..	..	5	..
Saratof, Omsk, or Irkutsk	..	..	..	..	2	..	7	..	..	9	..
Kazan	..	..	..	1	5	..	16	..	1	19	..
Stavropol	..	..	..	..	4	..	24	..	1	14	1
Novo-Georgievsk or Ivangorod	..	..	..	1	3	..	23	..	..	13	1
Railway Gendarmerie and Police	..	..	..	63	1,007	..	95	..	..	12	..

The military police form 6 gendarmerie cadres or detachments, which, in time of peace, are distributed as follows, and are under the direct orders of the chiefs of the Staff in the various military districts :—

Guard cadre at St. Petersburg.

No. 1 " " Vilna.
 " 2 " " Warsaw.
 " 3 " " Kiev.
 " 4 " " Odessa.
 " 5 " " Tiflis.

On mobilization each of these cadres forms a squadron, which is detailed for duty with the field army, by orders from the War Minister.

The following table gives the establishments :—

				Guard.		Line.	
				Cadre in Peace.	Squadron in War.	Cadre in Peace.	Squadron in War.
<i>Combatants.</i>							
Officers—							
Colonel commanding ..	..			1	1	1	1
Lieut.-Col. Major or Captain ..	..			1	1	1	1
Adjutant Paymaster and Quarter- master (Lieutenant or Sub- Lieutenant) ..	..			1	1	1	1
Captains ..	..			1	2	1	3
Subalterns ..	..			1	3	..	4
Total ..	..			5	8	4	10
Non-commissioned ranks—							
Quartermaster-Sergeants ..	..			2	5	2	5
Sergeants ..	..			28	96	28	144
Trumpeters ..	..			2	4	2	4
Gensdarmes ..	..			10	..	..	..
Total ..	..			42	105	32	153
<i>Non-Combatants.</i>							
Clerks ..	..			2	4	2	4
Dresser ..	..			1	1	1	1
Assistant Farrier-Sergeant ..	..			1	1	1	1
Shoeing Smith ..	..			1	1	1	1
Saddler ..	..			1	1	1	1
Cook ..	..			1	1	1	1
Baker ..	..			1	1	1	1
Train ..	..			1	2	1	2
Servants ..	..			6	9	6	12
Total ..	..			15	21	15	24
Horses—							
Officers' ..	..			5	8	4	10
Troop ..	..			32	105	18	153
Draught ..	..			3	8	3	8

Carriages per cadre—1 treasure and office wagon, and 1 provision wagon.

The officers of the corps are taken from field and regimental officers of the army. They must have been educated at some of the middle-class schools, have completed at least 5 years' satisfactory service in their regiments, and must show that they are competent to perform the duties devolving on them during a probationary test at the headquarters of the gendarmerie.

The men are obtained by volunteers from old soldiers of good conduct, who are either on furlough or have received their discharge from the service. They have to serve for a period of 5 years in the corps.

By orders dated the 29th July, 1879, a reserve of non-commissioned officers, to the number of 70, has been enrolled.

THE BRIGADE OF LABOURERS.*

This force consists of a permanent staff and a variable number of soldiers who have been sentenced to hard labour.

* This force is about to be abolished.

The brigade has three companies of 300 men each, and is stationed at Kertch. The men are employed on the fortifications and in road making.

The permanent staff consists of—

- 10 Officers.
- 97 Non-commissioned officers.
- 6 Drummers and buglers.
- 3 Employés.
- 70 Non-combatants.

THE DISCIPLINARY BATTALIONS.

Up to 1878 there were only 13 discipline companies in the Russian army, but these have now been replaced in many instances by disciplinary battalions of four companies each.

These have been established at the following places:—

- Bobruisk: for St. Petersburg, Finland, Wilna, and Warsaw.
- Kherson: for Kiev, Odessa, and part of Kharkov.
- Voronej: for Moscow, Kazan, and part of Kharkov.
- Ekaterinograd: for the Caucasus.

There are also discipline companies at Irkutsk and at Omsk; the former with an effective of 150, the latter of 300 men. These are for the two Siberias and for Turkestan.

Disciplinary battalions form part of the local troops of the military districts in which they are stationed, and are distinguished by the name of the place where they are established.

They receive men condemned by the military tribunals, and also those who are simply removed from their regiments in order to undergo a more severe discipline. The commanding officers are specially selected, and have the same powers as the Commander of a regiment.*

Half the permanent staff of the battalion is furnished by non-commissioned officers who have re-engaged, the other half by men of exemplary conduct, selected from the troops in the military district.

THE MILITARY WORKS DEPARTMENT.

This department is charged with the construction and repair of fortresses and military buildings, and with the custody of all engineer stores.

It comprises—

- The Cronstadt and Kertch fortress military works sections.
- Fortress engineer sections of the 1st and 2nd class.
- Local military works sections.
- Sections in charge of military buildings not in fortresses.
- Detachments in charge of military buildings not included in any of the foregoing.
- Engineer Workshops.

* See chap. xxiv, p 221.

The following tables give the Establishments:—

Establishment of a—	General Officer.	Field Officers.	Other Officers.	Classed Officials.	Conductors.	Non-Combatants.	Officers' Servants.
Fortress Military Works section .	1	3		1	4	5	7
Fortress Engineer sections—							
I Class	1*	1	3 to 8	1 to 3	4 to 7	7 to 13	9 to 15
II Class . . . . .	..	1	3 „ 6	2 „ 3	3 „ 6	7 „ 11	7 „ 12
Local Military Works sections—							
I Class . . . . .	..	1	3 „ 7	1 „ 3	3 „ 7	6 „ 11	6 „ 13
II Class . . . . .	..	1	2 „ 4	1 „ 2	2 „ 4	4 „ 6	5 „ 8
Sections in charge of military buildings not in fortresses ..	..	1	2 „ 5	†	1 „ 6	2 „ 4	4 „ 11
Separate detachments ..	..	..	1 „ 2	‡	1 „ 2	1 „ 4	„ 3
Engineer workshops ..	..	..	1 „ 2	..	3 „ 15	2 „ 3	..

And from 67 to 200 privates (combatants).

* May be a Major-General.

† Two classed officials at Warsaw.

‡ In some, also 1 classed official.

DISTRIBUTION of the Sections, &c., of Military Works Department.

Military District.	Fortress Engineer Sections.	Class.	Local Military Works Sections.	Class.	Number of Sections in charge of Buildings not in Fortresses.	Separate Detachments.	Workshops.
St. Petersburg	1st St. Petersburg ..	I	1st St. Petersburg ..	I	..	..	Kronstadt.
	Kronstadt ..	I	2nd .. 3rd .. Tsarskoié Sélo .. Peterhof .. Novgorod .. Narva .. Revel ..	I	.. .. .. .. .. .. ..	.. Staroi Russ. Yambronnitsi. Pskov. Archangel. Shlisselburg. Oktenak powder works.	..
Finland ..	Viborg ..	I	..	I	1	..	..
Vilna ..	Sreborg ..	I	..	I	..	..	..
	Dunaborg ..	I	Vilna ..	I	..	..	..
	Bobruisk ..	II	Kovno ..	II	..	..	..
Warsaw ..	Dünauünde ..	II	Gomel ..	II	..	..	..
	Novo-Georgievsk ..	I	Riga ..	I	..	..	..
	Brest Litovsk ..	I	Warsaw ..	I	..	..	Warsaw. Novo-Georgievsk.
Kiev ..	Warsaw ..	I	Jitomir ..	I	..	..	Brest Litovsk.
	Ivangorod ..	II	..	..	1	..	Ivangorod.
	Kiev ..	I	Uman ..	I	..	..	Kertch.
Odessa ..	Bender ..	II	Odessa ..	II	..	..	..
	Kertch ..	I	Elisavetgrad ..	I	..	Kherson ..	..
	Ochakov ..	I	Voznesensk ..	I	..	Reni.	..
			Sebastopol ..	I	..	Bryansk.	..
			Simferopol ..	II	..	..	..

CHAPTER XIII.

THE IRREGULAR TROOPS.

These consist of the Cossacks* and the Militia.

THE COSSACKS.

The Cossacks are a class of military settlers who have been established at different times on the frontiers of the Russian Empire, and who, in return for grants of land and other privileges, have been accustomed to render universal military service to the Czar.

They sprang, originally, from two distinct confederations of military adventurers or free lances,† who, in the wars between Russia and Poland, were in the habit of fighting indifferently on either side. One of these confederations was formed on the islands of the Lower Dnieper in the 13th and 14th centuries, while the other was established in the marshes of the Don and the Volga in the 15th century.

An army was sent against the latter by Ivan IV in 1577, and on its approach the confederation broke up. One band conquered Siberia, which was presented to the Czar by its leader, Yermak; another established itself about Uralsk, a third occupied Astrakhan, while a fourth made its way into the Caucasus.

Siberia having become part of the Russian dominions, Cossack colonies were established along its frontiers, and the Cossacks were thus widely scattered towards the east.

In 1773 revolts occurred among the descendants of the original settlers on the Volga and Don, and many were consequently deported to the Caucasian frontier, the banks of the Terek being thus colonized.

The confederation on the Dnieper was not finally dissolved till 1784, when its members were induced by Catherine II to settle on the banks of the Kuban River, which had just been recognized as the frontier between Russia and Turkey.

These various Cossack colonies, which in the first instance had been independent, were gradually brought under the influence of the Russian Government, and subjected to similar conditions of military service.

Until 1875 these conditions were that every Cossack‡ was bound to serve for a fixed number of years,§ providing his own

* As has been mentioned previously, the Cossacks are included among the irregular troops for convenience; strictly speaking, they now belong to the standing army.

† The word "Cossack" is of Asiatic origin, and formerly signified "robber" or "freebooter."

‡ There were a few exemptions, such as the only supporters of families, members of families reduced to extreme poverty, or persons who had been admitted to the guild of merchants: these paid a fine of 300 roubles.

§ Generally 22, of which 15 were foreign service and 7 home service in the Opoltchenié; men in the latter category were not liable to foreign service in peace time.

horse, arms, and equipment, and receiving pay only when on active or foreign service.

The new regulations came into force on the 1st January, 1875, and were, at first, only applied to Don Cossacks, but have since been extended to the whole force.

Under this system the Cossack contingent is divided into the active portion and the Opoltschenié, the former being subdivided into three classes: the Preparatory, the Field, and the Reserve.

The Preparatory Class includes all young Cossacks between the ages of 18 and 21. During the first year they are not called upon to perform any military duty, but must provide themselves with horses, equipment, and arms, rifles* excepted. In the autumn of the second year the training is commenced, and is continued during the third year, the man remaining at his village (Stanitz) while in the preparatory class.

The length of service in the Field Class is 12 years, divided into three periods of 4 years each. Men in the first of these periods constitute the 1st line, which supplies the *personnel* for the regiments batteries and detachments maintained in time of peace. The Cossack, however, is generally only called upon to serve for three years, and is then passed into the 2nd line and considered to be on furlough for the rest of his time in the field class. While belonging to the 2nd line he must keep his horse and equipment ready for service, but on passing into the 3rd line he is only obliged to maintain his equipment. A man belonging to the field class is, while on furlough, liable to be called out for three trainings, not exceeding three weeks each.

On completing his service in the field class the Cossack passes into the Reserve for 5 years. While belonging to this class he is obliged to maintain his equipment, and may be called out once for training.

Cossacks called up in time of war have to serve as long as they are wanted.

At the termination of his service in the Reserve, the Cossack passes into the Opoltschenié, which would only be called out under exceptional circumstances, and to this force he belongs until he has completed 24 years total service, when he becomes free from all military liability.

Special Conditions applicable to the Ural Cossacks.

In this force the original conditions of service still hold good, except that the field class is divided into three lines, as elsewhere. Ural regiments of the first line are not filled up from a roster, but by volunteers from amongst those liable to be called on to serve. Recruits on joining receive a bounty, and must serve one year before they can be replaced.

Cossacks are still exempt from the poll-tax whilst forming part

* All Cossacks are to be armed with the Berdan carbine, System II (see chap. xv, p. 114), and half the expense thus entailed is to be borne by the Imperial Government; the other half is borne by the Military Treasury of the Cossack territory. A Cossack losing his horse receives an indemnity, in time of peace as well as in war.

of the field class, but all alike have now to pay a tax on their grants of land, which are, where necessary, re-allotted every six years, to keep pace with the increase in population.

The Exemptions on public grounds and advantages accorded on the score of education are the same as in the regular army. The exemptions accorded through clemency remain unaltered.

The following table gives the most recent estimate of the Cossack male population, and of the number of horses in the several territories:—

Territory.				Year of Estimate.	Number of Males.	Total Horses* in 1876.	Percentage of Horses to Total Population.
Don .. ..	..	..	..	1875	376,092	419,589	33
Kuban .. ..	..	..	..	1867	223,159	112,698	18
Terek .. ..	..	..	..	1877	65,769	24,994	18
Astrakhan ..	..	..	..	1875	10,834	10,746	41
Ural .. ..	..	..	..	..	41,620	144,676	129
Orenburg ..	..	..	..	..	113,670	206,035	70
Semirechia ..	..	..	..	1877	10,300	19,401†	84
Transbaikal ..	..	..	..	1876	68,804	171,622	121
Siberian ..	..	..	..	..	45,135	68,469	67
Amoor .. ..	..	..	..	..	10,940	15,087	72
Total . ..				..	966,323	..	..
Province of Irkutsk ..	..	..	..	1877	2,427	..	..
„ Yenissei .. ..	..	..	..	..	2,260	..	..

In 1875 the number of the Caucasus Cossacks (Kuban and Terek) reached 316,238.

In 1880 it was computed that the total male population of the Cossack territories had reached 1,100,000, of whom 350,000 were fit for military service. There is no intention, however, of calling up more than about 17 per cent. of the entire male population, as the strength of the Cossack forces on the war establishment does not amount to more than about 170,000 men with 145,000 horses.

Each of the territories mentioned above furnishes a Voissko, or military contingent, of a strength proportionate to the population.

The Czarevitch is the Ataman, or Chief, of the whole of the Cossack forces of the Empire, each Voissko being under a Lieutenant Ataman nominated by the Czar.

The Cossack forces are organized by battalions of Infantry,‡ Polks (regiments) of Cavalry, and batteries of Horse Artillery. As a rule the units of each arm are numbered consecutively in each Voissko.

The total force which the Cossack population can furnish, amounts to 19 battalions of Infantry, 155 regiments of Cavalry, and

* There are no data to show the proportion of these fit for military purposes.

† Also 1,940 camels.

‡ In the Kuban Voissko, called "Plastuni." All battalions of Cossack Infantry are divided into sotnias.

39 batteries of Artillery. The establishment of a battalion of Cossack Infantry will be found at p. 100, those of the Cavalry and Artillery with the establishments for the regular troops in Chapters V. and VI., and in Appendix (C), Tables 3 and 4.

The Cossacks of the Don.

The contingent furnished by the first line of the field class of the Don Cossacks is as follows:—

		In Peace.	In War.
Cossacks of the Guard (4 sotnias in peace, 12 in war)	..	873	2,626
20 Polks (6 sotnias each) [994] [975]	..	19,880	19,500
7 Local detachments*	..	1,177	1,177
Total cavalry	..	21,930	23,303
1 Horse Artillery battery of the Guard (6 guns)	..	220	271
7 Horse Artillery batteries (6 guns each) [220], [271]	..	1,540	1,897
Total Artillery	..	1,760	2,168

Or a total in peace of 23,690 men of all ranks, with 48 guns.

The war strength can be supplemented by:—

2 Reserve sotnias of the body guard..	..	70
20 Polks of 2nd line (6 sotnias each) ..	..	19,500
20 Polks of 3rd line (6 sotnias each) ..	..	19,500
Total Cavalry	..	39,070
14 Horse Artillery batteries (6 guns each)	..	3,794
1 Depôt Horse Artillery battery (6 guns) [271]	..	271

The total strength of the Don Cossacks on a war footing would amount to 62 regiments of cavalry and 22 batteries of Horse Artillery, with a reserve of 2 body guard sotnias, and 1 battery of Horse Artillery, in all, 68,606 men with 138 guns.

It may thus be assumed that when the new system has been thoroughly developed, the Don Cossack contingent will be able to furnish the field army with at least 50,000 Cavalry, and that to replace casualties there will be from 20,000 to 25,000 men in reserve, independent of the young Cossacks of the preparatory class (amounting to from 5,000 to 7,000 annually), and without reckoning the Opoltchenié, which will number from 25,000 to 30,000.

The two regiments of Cossacks of the Guard are recruited throughout the Don Cossack territory, but the contingents for the rest of the Don Cossack regiments are drawn from the five districts into which the territory has been divided. Each of these districts furnishes 4 polks in time of peace and 12 in time of war.

* 27 officers, 68 non-commissioned officers, 7 trumpeters, 1,066 rank and file, and 9 non-combatant officers. They are stationed at Novo-Tcherkask, Novo-Nicholaevskaia, Kamenskaia, Ust-Medvedinskaia, Urupinskaia, Constantinovskaia, and Nijnetchinskaia.

The Don Cossack polks of the 1st line, Nos. 1 to 14, are distributed to the 14 Divisions of regular Cavalry.* Nos. 15 to 18 form the Don Cossack Cavalry Division, and Nos. 19 and 20 are unattached.

The 7 batteries of Horse Artillery maintained in time of peace are attached to Cavalry Divisions Nos. 8 to 14.

The 40 polks of the 2nd and 3rd lines would, in war, be attached to Infantry Divisions, to act as Divisional Cavalry, or might be formed into brigades and Divisions of Cossack Cavalry.

The Cossacks of the Caucasus.

These are composed of the Kuban and the Terek Cossacks, the former being descendants of the Cossacks of the Dnieper, the latter of the Cossacks of the Don.

The Kuban Cossacks.

The contingent furnished by the 1st line of the field class of the Kuban Cossacks is as follows:—

	In Peace.	In War.
2 Battalions of Plastuns† (5 sotnias each) [802], [780] ..	1,604	1,560
1 Guard sotnia‡	150	150
2 Sotnias on police duty at St. Petersburg	317	317
10 Polks (6 sotnias each) [994], [975]	9,940	9,750
Total Cavalry	10,407	10,217
5 Horse Artillery batteries (4 guns horsed in peace) [176], [271]	880	1,355

In time of war these can be supplemented by—

5 Battalions of Plastuns (5 sotnias each)	3,900
1 Guard sotnia	150
10 Polks of 2nd line (6 sotnias each)	9,750
10 Polks of 3rd line (6 sotnias each)	9,750
Total Cavalry	19,650

The territory of the Kuban Cossacks is divided into 10 regimental recruiting districts, each of which furnishes 1 polk in peace and 3 in war.

The polks are distinguished by the titles of the districts where they are raised,§ and by the number of the "line."

Of the force of Kuban Cossacks maintained in peace time, 7 polks and 4 batteries are incorporated with the three Cavalry

* See Appendix (A).

† Rifles.

‡ Relieved every three years by the second Kuban Guard sotnia.

§ The names of these districts are as follows:—Ekaterinodar, Poltava, Taman, Urup, Labs, Khoper, Uman, Kavkaz, Kuban, and Yeisk.

Divisions of the Caucasus. The remainder are employed in guarding the frontier of Trans-Caucasia.

The Terek Cossacks.

The following is the contingent from the 1st line of the field class of the Terek Cossacks:—

	In Peace.	In War.
1 Guard sotnia*	148	148
5 Polks (4 sotnias each) [637], [622]	3,185	3,110
2 Horse Artillery batteries (4 guns horsed in peace) [176], [271]	352	542

In time of war these can be supplemented by—

1 Guard sotnia	148
5 Polks of 2nd line (4 sotnias each)	3,110
5 Polks of 3rd line (4 sotnias each)	3,110
Total Cavalry	6,368

The territory of the Terek Cossacks is divided into 5 regimental recruiting districts, each of which furnishes 1 polk in peace, and 3 in war. The polks are distinguished by their local titles.†

Of the force of Terek Cossacks maintained in peace time, 2 polks and 1 battery are incorporated with the Cavalry Divisions of the Caucasus.‡ The remainder are employed in keeping order in their own district.

The total strength of the Cossacks of the Caucasus is as follows in time of peace: 1,468 Infantry, 13,740 Cavalry, and 1,232 Artillery, or 16,595 men of all ranks, with 28 guns.

In time of war their strength would be 5,460 Infantry, 39,493 Cavalry, and 1,897 Artillery, or 46,850 men of all ranks, with 42 guns.

The Astrakhan Cossacks.

In time of peace the 1st line of the Field Class of the Astrakhan Cossacks furnishes 1 polk of 4 sotnias. One of these sotnias does duty in the Turkestan military district, the other three escort messengers on the road to Kizliar, furnish a guard of honour to the Khan of the Inner Kirghiz horde, and keep order among the tributary Kalmucks. The men thus employed are relieved every two years.

In time of war the Astrakhan Cossacks would also furnish—

1 Polk of 2nd line (4 sotnias)	673
1 Polk of 3rd line (4 sotnias)	673
	1,346

* Relieved every three years by the 2nd Terek Guard sotnia.

† These are as follows:—Volga, Gorsko-Mozdok, Kisliar-Grebensk, Vladikavkaz, and Sunja.

‡ See Appendix (A).

The Ural Cossacks.

The contingent furnished by the 1st line of the field class consists of:—

	In Peace.	In War.
1 Guard sotnia	184	216
3 Polks (6 sotnias each) [1,025], [996]	3,075	2,988
1 Instructional sotnia*	110	110
Total	3,369	3,314

In time of war these can be supplemented by—

3 Polks of 2nd line (6 sotnias each) [996]	2,988
3 Polks of 3rd line (6 sotnias each) [996]	2,988
Total	5,976

The territory of the Ural Cossacks is divided into three recruiting districts, but, as mentioned above, there is a system of voluntary enlistment in time of peace.

Part of the Ural Cossacks, maintained in time of peace, are constantly employed in Turkestan on active service.

It may be observed that, in 1869, a considerable number of Orenburg Kirghiz were incorporated with this Voïssko. They rebelled in consequence, and order was not completely restored till after the Khivan campaign in 1873.

The Orenburg Cossacks.

The 1st line of the field class of the Orenburg Cossacks furnishes—

	In Peace.	In War.
6 Polks (5 sotnias each) [865]	5,190	5,190
2 Horse Artillery batteries (6 guns each) [208], [250]	416	500
2 Horse Artillery batteries (4 guns each) [173], [250]	346	500

In time of war these can be supplemented by—

12 Polks (6 sotnias each) [996]	11,952
4 Horse Artillery batteries (6 guns each) [250]	1,000
1 Horse Artillery dépôt battery (4 guns) [173]	173

* Stationed at Uralsk. It has the following establishment—

	Cadre.	Variable.
Officers	2	6
Non-commissioned Officers	9	..
Trumpeters	3	..
Cossacks .. .. .	..	76
Non-combatants	14	..

The territory of the Orenburg Cossacks is divided into three districts for cavalry recruiting. Each of these districts furnishes 10 sotnias in time of peace, and in time of war 4 polks in addition. For recruiting the horse artillery, the territory is divided into two districts, each of which furnishes 2 batteries in peace and 4 in war. The dépôt battery is formed from both these districts.

The Orenburg Cossacks are principally employed with the Turkestan army,* and sotnias of this force are not uncommonly combined with sotnias of Ural Cossacks to form regiments.

As a rule, the cavalry are relieved every two and a-half years, and horse artillery every four years.

Batteries of Orenburg Cossack horse artillery serving in Turkestan are put on an increased peace establishment, and have 6 guns and 3 ammunition wagons horsed. The following table shows the different establishments:—

	Peace Establishment with 4 Guns.	Peace Establishment with 6 Guns.	War Establishment (6 Guns).
Officers	10	10	5
Non-commissioned Officers	9	14	20
Trumpeters	2	3	3
Combatants	130	158	192
Administrative officials	1	1	1
Non-combatants	21	22	29
Total men	173	208	250
Horses	124	161	264

The Semiréchia Cossacks.

This force furnishes—

	In Peace.	In War.
1 Polk of 4 sotnias	707	672

In time of war this can be supplemented by—

4 Sotnias of the 2nd line	672
4 Sotnias of the 3rd line	672

The 12 sotnias thus raised being combined into 2 polks of 6 sotnias each.

The Semiréchia Cossacks serve in Turkestan, and are under the orders of the Military Governor of that province.

* Four polks and two batteries were doing duty in Turkestan in 1880.
[749]

The Transbaikal Cossacks.

This force furnishes—	In Peace.	In War.
2 Battalions of infantry, 5 sotnias each	1,958	1,942
1 Polk of 6 sotnias ...	1,066	954
2 Horse artillery batteries (4 guns, horsed, in peace) [177] [273] ...	354	546
Total ...	3,378	3,442

In time of war these can be supplemented by—

2 Battalions of 2nd line (5 sotnias each) ...	1,942
2 Battalions of 3rd line (5 sotnias each) ...	1,942
Total infantry ...	3,884
1 Polk of 2nd line (6 sotnias) ...	954
1 Polk of 3rd line (6 sotnias) ...	954
Total cavalry ...	1,908
1 Horse artillery battery (6 guns) ...	273

The territory of the Transbaikal Cossacks is divided into two recruiting districts* for Cavalry and Artillery and one for Infantry.†

The Transbaikal Cossacks are, as a rule, under the orders of the Lieutenant Ataman commanding the forces in Eastern Siberia, but those who are employed beyond the limits of the Transbaikal territory are under the military commander of the district in which they are on duty.

The Transbaikal Cossacks watch the Russo-Chinese frontier, and protect the towns and military establishments in Eastern Siberia. Two sotnias, stationed at Semipalatinsk, are employed in training recruits for the 2nd and 3rd lines of the Siberian Cossacks, in case it should be necessary to call out this force.

The Siberian Cossacks.

This force generally furnishes—	In Peace.	In War.
3 Polks of 6 sotnias each [987] [980]	2,961	2,940

the number being determined annually by the Military Governor of Western Siberia.

There is also an instructional sotnia at Omak, and a guard detachment of 30 men.

In time of war the Siberian Cossacks would also furnish—

3 Polks of the 2nd line (6 sotnias each) [980] ...	2,940
3 Polks of the 3rd line (6 sotnias each) [980] ...	2,940

* Troitzkosavsk and Aktaha.

† Nertchinsk.

The territory of the Siberian Cossacks, which includes the Provinces of Akmolinsk, Semipalatinsk, and Tomsk (Western Siberia), is divided into three recruiting districts.

The Siberian Cossacks maintained in time of peace are employed partly in Turkestan, and partly in Eastern Siberia.

The Amoor Cossacks.

The contingent of the Amoor Cossacks is as follows:—

		In Peace.	In War.
2 Infantry sotnias [195] [199]	...	390	398
2 Cavalry sotnias	...	359	323

In time of war these can be supplemented by—

2 Infantry sotnias of 2nd line	...	...	398
2 " of 3rd line	...	...	398
2 Cavalry sotnias of 2nd line	...	...	323
2 " of 3rd line	...	...	323
Total	...	...	1,442

The Cavalry are recruited throughout the territory, but for the the Infantry there are two half-battalion districts, Amoor and Usuri. In time of war the force is organized as 2 half battalions of Infantry and 1 regiment of Cavalry.

The Amoor Cossacks are principally employed in guarding the frontier streams of the Amoor and Usuri.*

Cossacks of the Irkutsk and Yenissei Governments.

These furnish, both in peace and war, a contingent of 2 mounted sotnias.†

The men are generally allowed to go on furlough after one year's service, but can be recalled if necessary.

The Yakutsk Garrison Infantry Cossack Regiment.

This regiment is exclusively employed in garrison and etappen duties.

The Kamtchatka Cossacks.

These furnish a contingent of 2 sotnias both in peace and war. The head-quarters are at Petropaulovsk, and detachments are stationed at various posts through the Peninsula.

* There are also 2 Usuri mounted sotnias, which are not classed as Cossack troops, but are recruited according to the ordinary conditions of service for the army.

† Known as those of Irkutsk and Krasnoyarsk.

The following table gives the establishment of units of Cossack Infantry:—

	Kuban Cossacks (Plastuns).		Transbaikal Cossacks.		Amoor Cossacks.	
	In Peace.	In War.	In Peace.	In War.	In Peace, 1 Sotnia.	In War, 1 Half Battalion.
<i>Combatants.</i>						
Lieut.-Colonel or Major commanding	1	1	1	1		
Field Officers attached ..	1	..	3	1*		
Captains † ..	26	5	6	4.		
Subalterns † ..	16	16	18	16		
Total ..	44	22	28	22	12	12
<i>Non-commissioned ranks—</i>						
Sergeants-Major ..	5		5	5	12	52
Sergeants } Senior ..	25		15	25		
} Junior ..	35		35	55	4	8
Drummers ..	..		11	11		
Buglers ..	26		1	1	..	..
Servants ..	..		33	13	..	..
Rank and file ..	600		830	800	153	489
Total ..	691		930	910	169	549
<i>Non-Combatants.</i>						
Classed officials ..	3		1	1	2	2
<i>Non-commissioned ranks—</i>						
Clerks ..	64		3	4	12	33
Dressers ..			5	5		
Hospital orderlies ..			5	5		
Master Armourer ..			1	1		
Armourers ..			2	5		
Artificers in wood (Armourers) ..			2	4		
Cutters-out ..			2	2		
Train soldiers ..			..	12		
Total ..	67		21	39	14	35
<i>Horses—</i>						
Riding ‡ ..	4		5	5	..	4
Pack horses § ..	83		..	..	..	..
Draught horses ..	..		2	27	6	35

The titles of Cossack Infantry officers are the same as in the Cossack Cavalry (see p. 129).

The Crimean and Bashkir Tartar Divisions.

The Tartars of the Crimea, and those living in the Orenburg Government furnish contingents of 2 sotnias and 4 sotnias respectively, under conditions very similar to those in force for the Cossacks.

* May be a Captain.

† Including the Adjutant and the Paymaster, and, in the case of the Transbaikal Cossacks, the Arms Officer, and the officer in charge of the Instruction Section.

‡ For the Commanding Officer, attached Field Officer, the Adjutant, and the Paymaster.

§ Two for the treasure and office, and one for the dispensary.

The Crimean division is stationed at Simferopol, and furnishes a detachment for the Imperial escort.

The peace and war establishments of the field class of the Cossack forces may be taken as follows :—*

	Peace.			War.		
	Men.	Horses.	Guns.	Men.	Horses.	Guns.
Cossacks of the Don ..	23,690	21,423	48	68,606	73,462	138
Cossacks of the Caucasus ..	16,576	15,536	28	46,850	42,637	42
Astrakhan Cossacks ..	694	644	..	2,019	2,127	..
Ural Cossacks ..	3,369	3,058	..	9,290	9,542	..
Orenburg Cossacks ..	5,952	5,388	20	19,315	19,899	52
Semiréchia Cossacks ..	707	658	..	2,016	2,103	..
Transbaikal Cossacks ..	3,378	1,251	8	9,507	3,921	18
Siberian Cossacks ..	2,961	3,093	..	8,820	9,495	..
Amoor Cossacks ..	749	373	..	2,163	1,030	..
Total	58,076	51,424	104	168,586	164,216	250

THE MILITIA.

Permanently embodied militia are only to be found in the Caucasus, where they are recruited by voluntary enlistment from amongst the natives. They are only employed in the localities from which they come, and for purposes of police duty and suppressing insurrections rather than war. During the Russo-Turkish war 1877-78, some 15 to 18 regiments of irregular horse and several battalions of Infantry were raised from amongst the warlike mountain tribes of the Caucasus by offering a high rate of pay. The militia organized in peace time consist of the following :—

The Daghestan irregular Cavalry regiment (6 sotnias, 793 strong), recruited from natives of Daghestan.

The Kutais† irregular Cavalry regiment (4 sotnias, 652 strong), recruited from volunteers from Imeretia, Mingrelia, Abkhasia, and Samurza-Khani.

The Kuban standing militia	(1 sotnia) ...	87
The Terek ..	(11 sotnias) ...	1,276
The Daghestan ..	(11 sotnias) ...	1,238
The 1st Akhaltsikh ..	(1 sotnia) ...	

The above do local or garrison duty in their own districts.

The dismounted regiments (termed drujinas) are the following :—

The Grusian drujina (4 sotnias), in peace, 277; in war, 832.
Gurian drujina (4 sotnias), in peace or war, 836.

* The actual strength would probably be about 12 per cent. less than the figures here given.

† Attached permanently to 1st Caucasus Cavalry Division.

These are recruited from native volunteers, and also do local or garrison duty in their own districts.

A militia recruited by voluntary enlistment was formed by the Prikaz of the 6th November, 1878, for the district of Kars, annexed on the termination of the war with Turkey.

This force is termed the "Militia for Kars and Batoum," and consists of:—

For Kars—

3 mounted sotnias.

For Batoum—

1 mounted sotnia.

3 infantry sotnias.

CHAPTER XIV.

THE OPOLTCHENIÉ.

This force corresponds to the German Landsturm, and includes all men between the ages of 20 and 40 years, who are capable of bearing arms, and who do not belong to the standing army or to the reserve of either the land or sea forces.*

The Opoltchenié is divided into two bans or categories. The 1st ban consists of the four youngest classes, *i.e.*, the men who have joined the Opoltchenié within the last four years; the 2nd ban consists of the remainder.

Men belonging to the 1st ban may either be formed into distinct Opoltchenié battalions and squadrons, or, if necessary, may be taken to reinforce the field army or reserves.

Men of the 2nd ban are only liable to be employed as a militia force for home defence.

The Opoltchenié consists mainly of untrained men, but when the Conscription Law of 1874 produces its full effect, the proportion of men who have served in the regular army will be considerably increased. Its numbers will eventually be very large, for in the three years 1874-76 the conscripts passed into it, being the surplus beyond the contingent required for the active army, amounted to 1,200,000.†

The Opoltchenié, when called out, is formed into infantry drujinas (battalions) and mounted sotnias (squadrons). The number of these units which are to be raised in the different Governments and districts is fixed by special ukase.

The Opoltchenié troops in each province are under an officer who has the title of "Chief of the Opoltchenié of the"

* Men of the Opoltchenié are styled "Ratniki."

† In 1877 185,467 men of the Opoltchenié were actually embodied.

THE OPOLTCHENIE. CLOTHING, EQUIPMENT, AND SMALL ARMS. 103

Government," and who is assisted by a staff of 2 officers and 7 non-combatants.

The following table gives the establishments of a drujina and a sotnia.

		Combatants.									Total Combatants.	Surgeon.	Non-Combatants.	Servants.	Troop Horses.
		Officers.			Other Ranks.										
		Officer commanding.	Captains.	Sub-Lieutenants.	Sergeants-Major.	Section Sergeants.	Junior Sergeants.	Drummers.	Buglers or Trumpeters.	Privates or Troopers.					
Infantry drujina	...	1	4	12*	4	20	56	5	1	518 to 900	647 to 999	1	13†	14	...
Mounted sotnia	...	1	1	12	1	4	8	...	1	125	142	...	4	4	13

REGIMENTAL TRAIN.

	Drujina.	Sotnia.
Treasure and archives wagon ..	1	..
Provision and cooking-pots wagon ..	4	1
Mess cart ..	..	1
Draught horses .	15	4

CHAPTER XV.

CLOTHING EQUIPMENT AND SMALL ARMS.

INFANTRY.

The clothing of the Russian Infantry soldier consists of a tunic and trousers of dark green cloth, but in summer blouses and trousers of white linen are generally worn.

* Including the Adjutant and Paymaster, the latter of whom also performs the duty of Quartermaster.

† Detail of non-combatants—

	Clerks.	Dressers.	Armourers.	Conductors of Train.
Infantry drujina .	3	2	3	5
Mounted sotnia ..	1	1	1	1

GUARDS.

Tunic.—Double-breasted and turned back in front with two rows of buttons stamped with Imperial eagle.*

The facings and distinctions are as follows:—

		Turnbacks.		Facings.
1st Division	1st Regiment	..	Red ..	Red.
	2nd "	..	Red ..	Light blue.
	3rd "	..	Red ..	White.
	4th "	..	Dark green	Dark green, with red piping.
2nd Division	1st Regiment	..	Red ..	Red.
	2nd "	..	Red ..	Light blue.
	3rd "	..	Red ..	White.
	4th "	..	Dark green	Dark green, with red piping.
3rd Division	1st Regiment	..	Yellow ..	Yellow.
	2nd "	..	Yellow ..	Light blue.
	3rd "	..	Yellow ..	White.
	4th "	..	Dark green	Dark green, with red piping.

The Guard Infantry have red shoulder-straps, bearing an Imperial Crown, with the initials of the title of the regiment or of its honorary Colonel.

Trousers.—Dark green with narrow red stripe.

Head-dress.—Black helmet with a metal ornament in front, which is yellow in the 1st and 2nd Divisions, and white in the 3rd Division.

Men of the Preobrajenski regiment wear a high pointed helmet of peculiar shape, those of the Pavlovsk regiment have bearskins.

For undress a flat cloth cap with turn down peak is worn, the band being of the same colour as the regimental facings. This cap is worn on service, the helmets and bearskins being returned into store.

Great coat.†—Grey cloth, with camel's hair hood,‡ which can be removed. The patch on the collar is of the same colour as the regimental facings. In winter a sheep-skin coat, reaching below the knees, is worn under the great-coat.

Boots.—Long boots reaching to the knee are worn by the Russian infantry, the trousers being generally tucked into them. Each man carries a spare pair of boots, secured under the flap of his knapsack.

Other articles of clothing.—All dismounted soldiers are provided with cloth mits, neckcloths, and cholera belts. Bandages are worn on the feet instead of socks. In summer these are linen, and in winter woollen.

* The buttons are yellow in the 1st and 2nd Divisions; and white in the 3rd Division, corresponding with the metal ornaments of the parade head-dress.

† When not in wear the great coat is carried rolled round the pack and the man's body.

‡ "Bashlyk."

Equipment.

*Knapsack.**—This is made of canvas, and is rather bulky. It contains 2 shirts, 1 pair linen drawers, 2 pair foot-bandages, 1 pocket-handkerchief, 1 canvas jacket, 1 pair trousers (cloth or canvas, according to the season), the hood of the great-coat, 2 rations of salt, and $1\frac{1}{2}$ lbs. bread or biscuit— $2\frac{1}{2}$ lbs. biscuit (the "iron ration" for 2 days) are carried in a separate bag strapped on outside the knapsack, and may not be touched without special permission. The knapsack also contains soap, a housewife, necessities for cleaning arms, &c. When fully packed, it weighs about $22\frac{1}{2}$ lbs.

Mess tin.—This is made of copper, and is strapped on the back of the pack.

Water-bottle.—Of wood, slung over the shoulder.

Belts.—White in the first three regiments of each Division, black in the fourth.

Haversack.—This is made of sailcloth, and holds 1 lb. of rye-bread or biscuit.

Ball-bags.—Two pouches on the front of the waist-belt holding 30 rounds a-piece. When on a war footing 60 additional rounds (making 120 in all) are carried by the soldier in a bag and in the pockets of his tunic.

Arms.

Rifle.—The Berdan, pattern 1871, of which a description is given at p. 108.

Bayonet.—This is 20 inches long and weighs 1 lb. It is quadrangular in section. On service the bayonet is always carried fixed, the scabbard being left at home.

Tessak.—This is a short, straight, two-edged sword worn in time of peace by all soldiers of the Infantry of the Guard below the rank of sergeant-major, when without rifles.

Sword.—Sergeants-major wear swords like those of officers.

Revolver.—Sergeants-major, drummers, and buglers carry the Smith and Wesson revolver, of which a description is given at p. 109. This weapon is worn in a leather case on the waist-belt, and is secured by a cord which passes round the man's neck.

Tools.—In addition to the tools conveyed in the ammunition wagons,† the men of each company are to carry 80 light spades (Linnemann pattern) and 20 light axes.

GRENADIERS AND INFANTRY OF THE LINE.

Tunic.—Double-breasted, fastening with hooks.‡ The facings consist of coloured patches on the front of the collar, with similar

* In July, 1880, some experiments were made with waterproof bags as a substitute for knapsacks. The bag was worn over the right shoulder, with the haversack and rolled great-coat over the left shoulder. Forty rounds of ammunition were packed in the bag.

† 10 spades, 24 axes, 3 shovels, 3 picks, and 1 crowbar per company.

‡ The tunic is made loose, with gathers at the waist, and has a pocket on each side for carrying extra cartridges. The tight buttoned tunic was abolished by orders of the 14th (26th) November, 1881, the object of the change being to save time in fitting the men on mobilization.

patches on the great coat. The different regiments in each Division have the following distinctive colours:—

1st Regiment,	Red.
2nd	„ Light Blue.
3rd	„ White.
4th	„ None on tunic ; dark green on great coat.

The shoulder-straps of the 1st brigade in each Division are red, those of the 2nd light blue. The number of the Division is given on the shoulder-straps, as well as the cipher of the honorary Colonel of the regiment, in case he belongs to the Imperial family, or is a foreign Prince. The shoulder-straps have each one plain button.

Trousers.—Dark green without stripe ; short, and worn inside boots.

Head-dress.—For parade, a black Astrakhan cap, with a cockade and double eagle in front.* For undress, a flat cap, without peak, of black cloth, with a dark green band. The number of the regiment is marked in yellow on the band, and there is a cockade over it.

Belts.—Black.

The other articles of clothing and equipment are the same as for the Guards.

Arms and Tools.

Berdan rifle and bayonet as for the Guards. The “*tessak*” is only carried by musicians and drummers. *Swords, revolvers, and tools* as in the Guards.

RIFLES.

The uniform of Rifles is nearly the same as that of Infantry of the Line.

Tunic.—The 1st, 2nd, and 4th† Rifle battalions of the Guard have crimson turnbacks ; the 3rd battalion (Finland) has light blue. Facings in all battalions of Rifles are dark green ; buttons yellow, and, in Guard battalions, stamped with an Imperial crown ; shoulder-straps crimson, with the initials of the title of the battalion or of its honorary Colonel in case of Guard battalions, and with the number of the battalion in case of the remainder.‡ The Finland battalion has blue shoulder-straps.

Head-dress.—The 1st, 2nd, and 4th battalions of the Guard wear felt caps with a metal badge. The 3rd (Finland) battalion has a fur cap bearing a cross and cockade. The remainder have black Astrakhan caps.

The other articles of clothing and equipment, as well as the arms and tools, are the same as those carried by the Infantry of the

* This head-dress was substituted (by orders of 14th November, 1881) for the *schapka*, a sort of kepi of black cloth, formerly worn by the Russian Infantry.

† The tunic of the 4th Guard Rifle Battalion is made according to the pattern for Infantry of the Line, but is tight fitting.

‡ In the East Siberian Rifle Brigade the shoulder-straps have the letters B. C., in addition to the battalion number.

Line, except that in the Rifles the *tessak* is only worn by the non-commissioned officer who carries the colour.

FRONTIER TROOPS.

Tunic.—Similar to that of Infantry of the Line except that the facings are always red. The shoulder-straps are light blue, and bear the number of the battalion, and the initial of the military Government to which it belongs. These initials are as follows:—K for the Caucasus, T for Turkestan, O for Orenburg, 3 (Z) C for Western Siberia, and B C for Eastern Siberia.

The other clothing and equipment are the same as in the Infantry,* but frontier battalions are armed with the Carlé rifle, of which a description is given below.

RESERVE INFANTRY.

The uniform of Reserve Infantry is very similar to that of Infantry of the Line.

Tunic.—Each battalion of Reserve Infantry has for its facings the distinctive colour of the regiment which is formed from it on mobilization,† these facings, as in the Line, depending on the position of the regiment in the Reserve Division.

The facings are therefore—

Red, in battalions, Nos. 1, 5, 9, 13, &c.

Light blue, in battalions, Nos. 2, 6, 10, 14, &c.

White, in battalions, Nos. 3, 7, 11, 15, &c.

Dark green, in battalions, Nos. 4, 8, 12, 16, &c.

The shoulder-straps are white, and bear the number of the Reserve Division of which the battalion would form part.

The 5th battalions bear the number of the cadre battalion on the shoulder-strap with the Russian letter "P" (R).

Head-dress.—The number of the battalion is worn on the cap-band.

Reserve Infantry are armed and equipped, and carry the same tools as Infantry of the Line.

ERSATZ INFANTRY.

Ersatz battalions are clothed, armed, and equipped like Infantry of the Line.

Four battalions form a group, and these battalions have as facings the distinctive colours of the four regiments of a Division, but no number is worn on the shoulder-straps in time of peace.

Ersatz battalions formed by the Guard and Grenadiers wear the uniform of their regiment.

FORTRESS INFANTRY.

The one regiment (Alexandropol), which represents this force, is clothed, equipped, and armed like Infantry of the Line, but has no knapsacks. The facings of the tunic are red, and the shoulder-

* For clothing and equipment worn in Turkestan see p. 118.

† See p. 58.

straps dark green with red piping. The initial letter of the fortress and the number of the battalion are on the shoulder-strap.

LOCAL TROOPS.

These troops are clothed and equipped like Infantry of the Line, but have the number of the district to which they belong marked in red on the shoulder-strap when this is yellow or white. If the shoulder-strap be of any other colour the number is marked in yellow.

Local troops in Europe are armed with Bérdan rifles, those in the Caucasus and Asia with Carlé and other converted arms.

NON-COMBATANTS.

Infantry non-combatants are dressed like combatants and carry knapsacks, but have no arms. When belonging to regiments having the Astrakhan cap, they wear it, but without the metal badge. In other regiments they wear the ordinary flat cap with peak.

Train soldiers are similarly dressed, and are armed with hatchets. Non-commissioned officers of the train, clerks, and sacristans, carry revolvers in time of war.

Infantry Fire-arms.

Rifles.—The rifles in the Russian service are the Berdan, the Krinka, and the Carlé, but the two latter systems are being superseded by the former.

The *Berdan* rifle, pattern 1871,* is a "door-bolt" breech-loading arm, which has been finally adopted as the Infantry weapon. It has a calibre of 0.420 in., and is rifled in 6 grooves. Its weight is 9 lbs. 4-oz. without the bayonet, and 10 lbs. 3 oz. with it. Its length without the bayonet is 4 ft. 5 in., and with it 6 ft.

Ammunition.—The bullet is of lead hardened with tin, and weighs 371 grains. The charge is 79 grains in weight. The cartridge is central fire, of solid brass, and bottle-necked, and has a total weight of 608 grains.

The initial velocity is 1,356 ft. per second, and the trajectory at short ranges is very flat.† The rifle is sighted up to 1,500 paces (1,250 yards).

The *Krinka* rifle, pattern 1869, is a converted breech-loading arm, the original weapon being a Minié muzzle-loader. The apparatus for closing the breech is a hinged block, something like the Snider system, but opening to the left. The Krinka rifle has a calibre of 0.60 in., and is rifled in 4 grooves. Its weight is 9 lbs. 11 oz. without the bayonet, and 10 lbs. 14 oz. with it. Its length without the bayonet is 4 ft. 5 in. and with it 6 ft..

Ammunition.—The bullet has a hollow base fitted with an iron

* The original Berdan rifle, pattern 1868, was a hinged-block breech-loader; 30,000 were obtained from the United States, and issued to some of the Rifle Brigades, and were used during the Russo-Turkish War. Both patterns take the same ammunition.

† In the Martini-Henry of the British service, the charge is 80 grains, and the bullet weighs 480 grains. Its trajectory is not so flat at short ranges as that of the Berdan, but its bullet is heavier, and retains its velocity longer.

cup, and weighs 562 grains. The charge weighs 77 grains. The cartridge is central-fire, cylindrical, and of solid brass. It weighs 841 grains.

The initial velocity is 1,082 ft. per second, the trajectory is very high, and the rifle has no pretensions to accuracy.* It is sighted up to 500 yards for Line companies and to 1,000 yards for Rifle companies.

The *Carlé* rifle is a converted breech-loading arm, the original weapon, as in the case of the Krinka, being the Minié muzzle-loader. The breech apparatus is a sliding bolt and needle, something like the Prussian needle-gun.

The ammunition is similar to that of the Krinka rifle, but the cartridge case is of paper.

The *Carlé* is in every way inferior to the Krinka.†

Revolvers.—The Russian service revolver is the "Smith and Wesson, pattern 3," a hard hitting and accurate weapon. It has 6 chambers, and the chambers and barrel are hinged on to the butt. When a spring catch above the breech is released, the barrel and chambers drop forward and throw out the empty cartridge cases. The weight of the pistol is 2½ lbs. 6½ oz.

The calibre of this pistol is 0·401 in.; its charge is 34 grains, and the bullet weighs 200 grains. The cartridge is central fire and of solid brass.

CAVALRY.

The clothing, equipment, and arms of the Cuirassiers, Dragoons, Lancers, and Hussars, of which the Russian regular cavalry consists, are as follows:—

CUIRASSIERS.

Tunic.—For full dress, white cloth, with piping and shoulder-straps of distinctive colour. For undress or active service,‡ dark green cloth, with similar piping and shoulder-straps.

The distinctive colours are as follows:—1st and 2nd regiments, red; 3rd, yellow; and 4th, blue.

Cuirass.—Of yellow metal, weighing 28½ lbs.§

Overalls.||—For full dress, dark blue with double red stripe. For undress or active service,¶ French grey pantaloons with piping of distinctive colour worn with knee boots.

Head-dress.—Helmet of yellow metal similar to that of the cuirass, with a double eagle on top for state occasions. In undress, flat, white cloth cap, without peak, the band being of the regimental distinctive colour.

* The Krinka is a clumsy, badly-finished arm, far inferior to the Snider of the British service.

† The number of rifles was as follows on the 1st January, 1880:—3,024 Berdan No. 1, 1,160,688 Berdan No. 2 [pattern 1871], 273,882 Krinka rifles, and 60,694 *Carlé*. There were also 99,552 revolvers.

‡ When on duty in the Palace an imitation cuirass of red cloth, richly embroidered, is worn.

§ Its weight is also given as from 17 to 20 lbs.

|| In summer or on fatigue, white linen tunics and trousers are worn, as in the Infantry.

¶ For duty in the Palace the Cuirassiers have also white pantaloons, worn with high boots.

The *great coat* is similar to that of the Infantry.

Boots and other articles of clothing are also similar to those of the Infantry. Straight steel spurs are fixed to the heels of the boots. Cuirassiers wear leather gauntlets.

Equipment.

Waist Belt.—White leather, with revolver case on right side, carrying the sword by two slings.

Cross Belt.—Also of white leather, with a small pouch for revolver ammunition.

Arms.

The front rank in Cuirassier regiments is armed with revolver, sword, and lance; the rear rank with revolver and sword.

*Revolver.**—Smith and Wesson (see p. 109), with eighteen cartridges.

Sword.—Straight, and 3 ft. 8 in. long, weighing 4½ lbs., scabbard steel.

Lance (for front rank).—Nine ft. long, carried by a foot-loop. Its weight is 6 lbs. 11 oz. The pennons are formed of three triangular portions, of which the central one, next the shaft, is white for the first three regiments, yellow for the 4th. The other portions are scarlet for the 1st regiment, light blue for the 4th; one dark blue, the other yellow for the 2nd regiment, and one light blue, the other yellow for the 3rd regiment.

Horse Appointments.

Saddle.—There is only one pattern of saddle in the regular cavalry. The tree is of wood, and consists of a pommel, a cantle, and two side-bars (without stuffing) to which the leather flaps are fastened. The horse's back is protected by a horse rug folded four times, and covered by a leather numnah. The man's blanket forms the seat of the rider, being secured by a surcingle.

There are two leather girths, of which one is worn rather far back. Breast plates are used, but no cruppers.

For parade the shabracque is worn, secured by a surcingle, but it is never taken into the field.

Two large wallets are worn in front, and the havresack and forage bag are fastened on either side of the saddle. The cloak is rolled up in front, and two spare shoes and sixteen nails are carried in a case. Behind the cantle is a small cloth valise, over each end of which one-half of the mess tin is strapped.

A hatchet is carried in a leather case in front of the saddle on the off side.

The horses of the regular cavalry are ridden on the bit. This is made with a hook at the top on each side, and these hooks pass into flat rings in the cheek-pieces of the head stall.

* The cord by which the revolver is secured round the man's neck is of the regimental distinctive colour.

Tools and Implements.

With each squadron of cavalry the following tools and implements are carried:—8 hatchets, 8 pickaxes, 16 scythes.

DRAGOONS.

Tunic.—Dark green, double-breasted for the Guard regiments. The remainder have a tunic fastening with hooks, almost the same as for Infantry. Buttons are only worn on the shoulder-straps, they are of brass in regiments whose numbers are odd, and of tin where the numbers are even.

The following table gives the distinctive marks of the tunic in the different Dragoon regiments:—

Regiment.	Facings.	Collar.	Other Marks.
Mounted Grenadiers of Guard	Scarlet ...	Scarlet	Double lappels on collar, and single on cuffs.
Guard Dragoons	... Ditto ...	... Ditto ... ..	... Ditto.
1st Dragoons	... Ditto ...	... Green, with scarlet patch .	... Single lappel on collar and cuffs.
2nd	... Pink ...	... Green, with pink patch ...	... Ditto.
3rd	... Sky-blue .	... Dark green, with sky-blue patch .	... Button on collar.
4th	... Ditto ...	... Ditto, without patch ...	... Ditto.
5th	... White ...	... Dark green, with white patch ...	... Ditto.
6th	... Ditto ...	... Ditto, without patch ...	... Ditto.
7th	... Yellow ...	... Dark green, with yellow patch ...	... Ditto.
8th	... Ditto ...	... Ditto, without patch ...	... Ditto.
9th	... Red ...	... Red, with dark green patch ...	... Ditto.
10th	... Ditto ...	... Ditto, without patch ...	... Ditto.
11th	... Sky-blue .	... Sky-blue, with dark green patch .	... Ditto.
12th	... Ditto ...	... Ditto, without patch ...	... Ditto.
13th	... Orange ...	... Orange, with black velvet patch ...	... Ditto.
14th	... Yellow ...	... Yellow, with dark green patch ...	... Ditto.
15th <i>a</i>	... Crimson .	... Dark green, with crimson patch .	... Ditto.
16th <i>a</i>	... Ditto ...	... Crimson, with dark green patch .	... Double lappels on collar, and single on cuffs.
17th <i>a</i>	... Ditto ...	... Dark green, with crimson patch .	... Ditto.
18th <i>a</i>	... Ditto ...	... Crimson, with dark green patch .	... Button on collar.

a Of the Caucasus.

Overalls.—For full dress the Guard regiments wear dark green overalls with a double red stripe. For field service they wear French grey pantaloons and boots, as do the other Dragoon regiments.

Head-dress.—The mounted Grenadiers of the Guard wear a peculiar leather helmet, with a fringe of bearskin passing over the top from ear to ear. The Guard Dragoons have leather helmets and the Dragoons of the Line black Astrakhan caps, with the arms of Russia in front.* In undress or on active service the flat cap is worn, its band being of the same colour as the regimental facings.

The other articles of clothing are as for Cuirassiers, except that the men wear woollen gloves.

Equipment.

Waist-belt.—White leather, carrying a revolver case and two ammunition pouches† supported by a strap over the left shoulder.

Sword-belt.—Narrow white leather belt with short slings, worn over the right shoulder.

* The 13th Dragoons have the star of St. George.

† 40 rounds of carbine ammunition are thus carried.

Carbine Sling.—The carbine is carried in a leather case, slung over the left shoulder, so that the butt rests behind the right thigh.

Arms.

Dragoons are armed with carbines, bayonets, and swords; non-commissioned officers and trumpeters with swords and revolvers.

Carbine.—The Berdan (see p. 114).

Sword.—Curved sabre,* 3 ft. 4 in. long, weighing 2 lbs. 12 oz.; scabbard, wood, covered with leather, the rings being on the convex edge.

Bayonet.—This can be attached to the carbine when the Dragoon is fighting on foot. It is carried in a sheath, which is fastened to the scabbard of the sword.†

Revolver.—Smith and Wesson (see p. 109).

Saddlery and horse appointments as for Cuirassiers.

LANCERS.

Tunic.—Dark blue, with piping of distinctive colour along seams, ornamented with scales and lappels.

The following table gives the distinctive marks of the tunic in the different Lancer regiments:—

Regiment.	Collar.	Buttons.	Other Marks.
Lancers of the Guard	Scarlet	Brass .	Double yellow lappels on collar.
Emperor's Lancers of the Guard.	Ditto	Tin .	Ditto.
1st Lancers	Dark green, with red patch ...	Brass .	Single yellow lappel on cuffs.
2nd "	Dark green, with sky-blue patch.	Ditto .	Single white lappel on collar and cuffs.
3rd "	Dark green, with white patch	Ditto .	Ditto.
4th "	Dark green, with yellow patch	Ditto .	Ditto.
5th "	Dark green, with red patch ...	Tin .	Ditto.
6th "	Dark green, with sky-blue patch.	Ditto .	Ditto.
7th "	Dark green, with white patch	Ditto.	
8th "	Dark green, with yellow patch	Ditto.	
9th "	Red, with dark green patch ...	Brass.	
10th "	Sky-blue, with dark green patch.	Ditto.	
11th "	White, with dark green patch	Ditto .	Single white lappel on collar and cuffs.
12th "	Yellow, with dark green patch	Ditto.	
13th "	Ditto	Ditto .	Single white lappel on collar and cuffs.
14th "	Blue, with dark green patch .	Tin .	Ditto.

Overalls.—For full dress the Guard regiments wear black overalls, with a double red stripe. For field service they wear French grey pantaloons and boots as do the other Lancer regiments.

Head-dress.—The Lancer cap is usually black, ornamented with the regimental distinctive colour,‡ but in the 13th and 14th Lancers it is yellow.

The other articles of clothing are as for Cuirassiers, except that the men wear woollen gloves.

* The 16th and 17th Dragoon regiments of the Caucasus have the Cossack sword.

† Some regiments have a double scabbard, which holds both sword and bayonet.

‡ Except in the Emperor's Lancers of the Guard, where the ornaments are yellow; and in the 14th Lancers, where they are blue.

Equipment.

As for Dragoons.

Arms.

The front rank in Lancer regiments is armed with lance, sword, and revolver, the rear rank with carbine and sword.

Lance.—As for Cuirassiers, but with black shaft. The pennon is formed of four bands, of which the two central ones are very narrow. The lowest is, as a rule, white; the uppermost of the regimental distinctive colour, and the two central ones of the same colours, but in reversed order. In cases where the regimental colour is white, this is kept as the distinctive colour of the upper part of the pennon, and the lower part is dark blue.

In the Lancers the lance is carried in a bucket on the right stirrup.

Sword.—As for Dragoons.

Revolver.—Smith and Wesson (see p. 109).

Carbine.—Berdan (see p. 114).

Saddlery and horse appointments as for Cuirassiers.

HUSSARS.

Tunic.—The Hussar tunic or Dolman is ornamented with six rows of braid, and with knots on the cuff. The regiments of the guard wear pelisses edged with black fur.

The following table gives the distinctive colours of the tunic and head-dress worn by the different regiments:—

Regiment.	Colour of Tunic.	Colour of Braid and Ornaments.	Head Dress.
Emperor's Hussars of the Guard.	Scarlet ..	Yellow ..	Busby with scarlet bag.
Grodno Hussars ..	Light green ..	White ..	„ with crimson bag.
1st Hussars ..	Sky-blue ..	Yellow ..	Shako, scarlet.
2nd „ ..	Dark green ..	Ditto ..	„ ultramarine.
3rd „ ..	Sky-blue ..	Ditto ..	„ white.
4th „ ..	Dark blue ..	Ditto ..	„ golden yellow.
5th „ ..	Black ..	White ..	„ scarlet.
6th „ ..	Dark blue ..	Ditto ..	„ sky-blue.
7th „ ..	Sky-blue ..	Ditto ..	„ white.
8th „ ..	Dark blue ..	Ditto ..	„ golden yellow.
9th „ ..	Dark green ..	Yellow ..	„ scarlet.
10th „ ..	Sky-blue ..	Ditto ..	„ sky-blue.
11th „ ..	Dark blue ..	Ditto ..	„ white.
12th „ ..	Chestnut ..	Ditto ..	„ golden yellow.
13th „ ..	Sky-blue ..	White ..	„ ditto.
14th „ ..	Dark green ..	Ditto ..	„ ditto.

Pantaloon.—Braided. The colour of the cloth is dark blue in the Emperor's Hussars of the Guard, crimson in the Grodno Hussars, and madder red in all others.

Head-dress.—In full dress, as given above, the busby being worn with a black horse-hair plume in the case of the two Guard regiments. For undress or active service, a cloth cap, of which

the body and top correspond in colour to the tunic, the band to the shako, and the braid to the ornaments.

The other articles of clothing are as for Cuirassiers, except that the men wear woollen gloves.

Equipment.

Waist-belt.—White leather, with slings for sword.*

Cross-belt.—White leather.

Arms.

Hussars are armed like Lancers. The pennon of the lance, however, is formed of three bands, of which the centre one is very narrow. The lowest band is of the same colour as the tunic, the upper, as that of the head-dress, and the separating bar corresponds to the braid.

Saddlery and horse appointments as for Cuirassiers.

The kit of a Dragoon, Lancer, or Hussar weighs about 127 lbs., and if the average weight of the man, with his arms, be taken at 185 lbs., the total weight carried by the horse in the Russian regular Cavalry is about 22½ stone.

NON-COMBATANTS AND DISMOUNTED MEN.

In the Cavalry, non-combatants and dismounted men are dressed like combatants with the following distinctions:—

In the Guard and Lancer regiments they have no turnbacks. In Cuirassier regiments they wear dark-green tunics, and in the two Guard regiments of Hussars they have no pelisses. In all regiments where epaulettes or scales are worn, the non-combatants and dismounted men wear shoulder-straps.

Head-dress.—Ordinary flat cloth cap, with peak.

Train soldiers are similarly dressed and are armed with hatchets. They have cloth valises. All other Cavalry non-combatants have swords and revolvers in time of war.

Cavalry Fire Arms.

The carbines† in use in the Russian Cavalry are the Berdan and the Krinka, but the latter is being withdrawn.‡

The *Berdan* carbine is similar in principle to the Berdan rifle, pattern 1871, described at p. 108, and takes the same ammunition. Its length, however, is only 4 feet, and its weight 7 lb. 6 oz. The bayonet used by Dragoons with this carbine is 1 inch shorter than the infantry bayonet, so that the total length of the carbine and bayonet is 5 ft. 6 in. The Berdan carbine is sighted up to 450 yards.

The Smith and Wesson revolver has been described on p. 109.

* The Emperor's Hussars of the Guard have sabretasches.

† In 1880 a Commission recommended that all the Russian Cavalry, except the Cuirassier regiments, should be armed with the Infantry rifle.

‡ On the 1st January, 1880, there were 50,602 Berdan carbines, and 16,070 other Cavalry carbines.

ARTILLERY.

As a rule gunners are dressed and equipped like infantry, but drivers have valises instead of knapsacks.

FIELD ARTILLERY.

Tunic.—Dark green. In Guard batteries the tunic is double breasted, with black turnbacks, in other batteries as for Infantry of the Line, but without side pockets. The buttons are yellow and are stamped with crossed guns. The shoulder-straps are red, and bear the number of the brigade, in yellow. Men belonging to Grenadier brigades have in addition the letter Γ (G) on the shoulder-strap.

Trousers.—Dark green, with red piping in Guard batteries, plain in the rest.

Head-dress.—In Guard batteries, leather helmet with grenade on top. In batteries of the Line, an Astrakhan cap, like that of the Infantry, but with crossed guns below the double Eagle.

Woollen gloves are worn in the Artillery instead of mits.

Equipment.

Belts.—White, as for Dragoons.

Knapsacks.—Gunnery have the Infantry knapsack; drivers, the Cavalry valise.

Arms.

Gunnery and drivers of field batteries are armed with a short Dragoon sword (see p. 112), and with revolvers.

Tools.

The following entrenching tools are carried by a Field battery—16 picks, 16 hatchets, 4 hammers, 4 shovels, and 4 crowbars.*

A Mountain battery has 16 shovels, 16 axes, 16 mattocks, 16 picks, and 4 crowbars.

HORSE ARTILLERY.

Tunic.—As for Field battery.

Pantaloon.—French grey. In batteries of the Guard the men have also, in full dress, dark green overalls, with double red stripe.

Head-dress.—As for Field Artillery.

Except that both gunners and drivers have the valise and the long dragoon sword, the equipment and arms of the Horse Artillery are the same as for the Field batteries.

RESERVE ARTILLERY.

Reserve Artillery are dressed and equipped like men of Field batteries, with the number of the Reserve brigade and the Russian letter P. (R) on the shoulder strap.

* For tools carried by batteries in Turkestan, see p. 118.

ARTILLERY PARKS.

Men of the park brigades have the number of the brigade on the shoulder-strap with the Russian letter II in field park brigades, and the letter O in siege park brigades. The dismounted men are armed with rifles and bayonets.* Men of the field, mobile, and reserve park brigades have on the shoulder-strap, in addition to the number, the initial letter of the military district to which they belong.

FORTRESS ARTILLERY.

Fortress Artillery are clothed and equipped as gunners of Field Artillery, but have no knapsacks. The shoulder-strap of the tunic bears the initial letter of the fortress. They wear the schapka as a head-dress.

Arms.

Gunners of fortress artillery are armed with Berdan rifles and with revolvers. In time of war, all gunners are armed with rifles. In time of peace only one-fifth of the gunners have rifles. The remainder of these arms, and those necessary for the battalion on war strength, are kept in the fortress artillery store.

ENGINEERS.

Tunic.—As for Infantry of the Line, but with white buttons stamped with crossed axes. The Guard battalion has black velvet turnbacks and facings, and the other battalions have a red piping to the collar. The shoulder-straps are red, and bear the number of the battalion. The 1st Caucasus battalion has on the shoulder-strap the cipher of its honorary Colonel, the Grand Duke Nicholas, and the East Siberian company of sappers the letters B C.

Trousers.—As for Infantry of the Line.

Head-dress.—For full dress the Guard battalion wears the Guard helmet; for undress, the flat cap, with peak. The other battalions wear the Astrakhan cap like the Infantry, but with crossed axes below the double Eagle.

The remainder of the clothing and equipment of Engineers is as for Infantry.

Arms.

Engineers are armed like Infantry, but take their bayonet scabbards with them on service.

RAILWAY BATTALIONS.



These are distinguished by the letter Ж on the shoulder-strap, with the number of the battalion. Besides rifles, 132 revolvers are carried per battalion for 44 engine-drivers, 44 assistants, and 44 stokers.

PONTOONEERS.

These have the letter II, with the number of the half battalion on the shoulder-strap.

* The bayonet-scabbard is carried in war as well as in peace by these men.

FIELD TELEGRAPH PARKS.

Men belonging to the field telegraph parks have the symbol  on the shoulder-strap, with the number of the park. They  carry revolvers and short dragoon swords.

TORPEDO COMPANIES.

Men of torpedo companies are distinguished by an M on the shoulder-strap. They are armed with a revolver and a short dragoon sword.

Tools.

The following tools are carried by Engineers :—

By a Field, Reserve and Ersatz Sapper company (as equipment to be carried by the men)—

- 104 Steel shovels, helved.
- 72 Light hatchets, helved.
- 19 Cramps, helved.
- 20 Picks, helved.
- 2 1-inch augers,
- 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ -inch augers.
- 8 Pointed chisels (carpenter's).
- 4 Tracing tapes, 21·3 m. long.
- 2 Measuring tapes, 10·6 m. long.

In a Field and Reserve Sapper company (in the wagon)—

- 40 Steel shovels, helved.
- 24 Light hatchets, helved.
- 16 Heavy carpenter's hatchets, helved.
- 5 Cramps, helved.
- 5 Picks, helved.
- 8 Cramps combined with picks, helved.
- 4 10-lb. crowbars.
- 2 15-lb. pinching bar.
- 1 10-lb. mallet.
- 1 15-lb. mallet.
- 1 Fascine knife.
- 1 Fascine choker.
- 2 Railway rail-keys.
- 1 Circular grindstone.
- 2 Whetstones.
- 100 Sand-bags.
- 2 $2\frac{1}{2}$ -lb. anchors, cable, and other iron component parts for bridges.
- 1 Galvanic battery (completely fitted).

RESERVE AND ERSATZ ENGINEERS.

These are clothed and equipped as Sappers of the Line.

SPECIAL CORPS.

The General Staff.—The dress of officers is given in Chapter XVII, p. 131.

Gendarmerie.—Gensdarmes wear light blue tunics (with epaulettes and aiguillettes) and French grey pantaloons or overalls.

Special Clothing for Troops serving in the Turkestan region.

Climatic considerations on the one hand, and motives of economy on the other, have caused a distinct costume to be adopted for the soldiers serving in Turkestan.

For the greater part of the year the men wear a linen blouse with cloth shoulder-straps, *chambars* (chamois-leather trousers) dyed red, and a white cap with a flap to shelter the back of the head from the sun's rays. Instead of knapsacks linen havresacks are carried. The chambars were adopted from the natives; they are durable, cool in summer, and protect the legs from the spear grass. They are particularly well suited for mounted service. Officers are allowed to wear them in the field.

Cossacks, instead of the linen blouse wear shirts made of camel's hair, known by the name of *armiachina*.

The following intrenching tools are carried:—

In the Turkestan frontier battalions each Line company has 20 hatchets, 10 shovels, 5 spades, 25 *ketmens* (native shovels), while the Rifle companies have 12 hatchets, 6 shovels, and 3 spades.

Each battalion of the Turkestan Rifle brigade has in addition 40 hatchets, 40 shovels, 12 spades, 12 mattocks, and 3 10 lb. crow-bars.

Each battery of Artillery has 16 hatchets, 16 shovels, 4 spades, 4 mattocks, and 2 crow-bars.

Issue of Clothing, and Periods of Wear.

Recruits on joining receive a complete new kit, and the following articles of clothing are issued annually:—2 shirts, 1 pair of boots, materials for a second pair of boots (viz., 1 pair of soles and 1 pair of boot-legs*), 1 neckcloth, 2 pair of drawers, 1 pair of summer trousers.

Every other year soldiers receive 1 tunic, 1 pair of cloth trousers,† and one forage cap.

The tunic, trousers, and cap for the first two years after issue are called "of the first term," and are kept in the regimental store, only being worn by the men at reviews and on important occasions.

At the end of this term they are handed over to the men, and are worn on guard and at all parades for a second term of two years.

At the expiration of the second term these articles of clothing become the property of the soldier.

Men on passing into the Reserve are given clothing of the second term,‡ and materials for one pair of boots, with great coats

* The Guards receive two pairs of boot-legs.

† The Guards receive one pair of cloth trousers every year. Recruits receive this issue of clothing at the end of the first year. For their first twelve months' service part-worn uniforms are issued to them.

‡ Except in the Guard, where they receive clothing of the third term.

which have been three years in wear, and shirts, &c., which have been one year in wear.

The regulation periods for other articles are as follows:—Great coats, three years (in the Guards, two years); knapsack, ten years; cartridge pouches and plume, twelve years. No period is laid down for metal ornaments.

In order to keep his kit in repair, to provide himself with a third shirt, blacking, pipeclay, &c., a small money allowance—3s. 6d. to 4s., according to the corps the man belongs to—is made annually to each soldier.

The clothing establishments (see Chapter XXV) furnish a certain number of uniforms, but the greater part of the clothing and boots required for the army is made up in the regimental workshops* from material supplied by the Intendance.

Under certain circumstances, however, commanding officers are granted a money allowance to provide clothing, boots, &c. for the men of their regiments.

THE IRREGULAR TROOPS.

The dress of Cossacks consists of a kind of tunic or blouse, with loose trousers and long boots, and with their equipment is, as mentioned previously, provided by the men themselves.

DON COSSACKS.

In the Emperor's Body Guard Don Cossack regiment, the tunic and trousers are red; in the Body Guard Don Ataman Cossack regiment they are light blue; and in all other Don Cossack regiments, dark green.

Head-dress.—Black Astrakhan cap, with a cloth top, which is blue in the Guard regiments and red in all others.†

Great coat.—The ordinary Russian grey great coat with hood.

Boots.—The ordinary long boots are worn. Spurs are only worn by Cossacks of the Guard.

Equipment.

Belts.—The sword is worn either in the waist belt (Asiatic fashion), or is carried by a cross belt, as in the Dragoons.

The carbine is carried in a leathern case slung over the left shoulder, as in the Dragoons.

There are two ammunition pouches on the waist belt, each holding 20 rounds.

Arms.

Don Cossacks are armed with carbines, lances, and Cossack swords. These are of the same length as the Dragoon sword, but have no guard.

Carbine.—Berdan (see p. 114), without bayonet.

* These workshops are not available for making up the materials issued for the second pair of boots; men must therefore get this done elsewhere.

† Cossacks of the 2nd and 3rd Line (see p. 91) wear a cloth cap with peak.

Lance.—Cavalry pattern (see p. 113).

Sword.—Curved Circassian sabre similar to that worn by Dragoons (see p. 112), but a little lighter.

Horse Appointments.

Saddle.—The tree is of wood, and is shorter and lighter than in the saddle of the regular cavalry. The man sits very high on a cushion, which is kept in its place by a surcingle. The rest of the horse equipment consists of a blanket or horse-rug, a saddle cover (a sort of shabracque), wallets, a cloth valise, and a forage rope.

Cossack horses rarely exceed 14 hands. They are always ridden on the snaffle, and the men all carry the Cossack whip (nahaika).

With each sotnia of Don Cossacks the following intrenching tools are carried:—8 shovels, 8 axes.

Men of the Cossack Horse Artillery are dressed and equipped like mounted Cossacks, but carry neither the carbine nor the lance.

With each battery of Don Cossack Horse Artillery, the following tools are carried:—16 shovels, 16 axes, 4 picks, 4 spades, and 2 crowbars.

COSSACKS OF THE CAUCASUS.

The dress of these Cossacks consists of the close fitting *beshmet* or Tartar jacket, over which is worn the *tsherkeska*, or long Circassian tunic, with breast pockets for cartridges (10 on each side).

The Kuban Cossacks wear a black *tsherkeska*, with red shoulder straps. The *beshmet* is also red, as well as the top of the head-dress.

The Terek Cossacks have also a black *tsherkeska*, but their *beshmet*, shoulder straps, &c., are blue.

The trousers are of the same colour as the *tsherkeska*.

Head-dress.—Black sheepskin cap with coloured cloth top.

Great coat.—The *bourka*, a sort of felt coat. Cossacks also have the *bashlyk*, or hood, similar to that worn by the regular troops.

Equipment.

Cross belt for sword, similar to that of Dragoons. Waist-belt carrying pistol and dagger.

Arms and Tools.

Cossacks of the Caucasus are armed with Berdan carbines, Circassian swords, daggers, and pistols. The Kuban Plastuns are supplied with the small intrenching shovel.

Horse Appointments.

As for Don Cossacks.

ASTRAKHAN, URAL, ORENBURG, SEMIRÉCHIA, AND SIBERIAN COSSACKS.

These are all clothed and equipped in the same style as the Cossacks of the Don.

Arms.

In time of peace Orenburg Cossacks do not carry the lance, but otherwise the armament of these Cossacks is like that of Don Cossacks. Their fire-arms are of the Krinka pattern, but it is intended that all shall be eventually armed with the Berdan.

Battalions of Cossack infantry are armed and equipped like regular infantry.

TRANSBAIKAL AND AMOOR COSSACKS.

Tunic.—Dark green, with light green braid on collar. Transbaikalian Cossacks have the letter З (Z), and Amoor Cossacks the letter А on the shoulder-straps, which are yellow.

Trousers.—Dark green with yellow stripe.

Head-dress.—Black sheep-skin cap, with yellow top. Also the ordinary flat cap of dark green cloth.

Great coat.—Grey, with yellow collar patches and shoulder-straps. Plain tin buttons.

Equipment.

Belts.—Black leather.

Arms.

Krinka rifle, Cossack sword, pistol, and lance.

THE IRKUTSK AND KRASNOYARSK COSSACKS.

These are dressed, equipped, and armed like the Transbaikalian and Amoor Cossacks, but have respectively on the shoulder-straps the distinguishing letters И (I) and К.

CRIMEAN AND BASHKIR DIVISIONS.

These are dressed like Cossacks, but wear a kind of shako. They do not carry the lance.

Non-combatants.

In the Cossack forces train soldiers and officers' servants are armed with carbines, and all other non-combatants, except veterinarians and hospital attendants, with revolvers.

MILITIA.

Militia, whether mounted or dismounted, retain their ordinary clothing equipment and arms, with the exception of the Grusian militia, for which special regulations have been issued.

THE OPOLTCHENIE.

The dress of this force consists of a caftan or long coat, with cloth trousers of the same colour, tucked into the boots. The dress may be black, dark green, grey, or cinnamon.

The caftan has a double row of buttons and red shoulder-straps, on which the number of the Drujina is marked in yellow.

Head-dress.—Dark green forage cap, with red band, bearing a brass badge in front. For Christians this badge is cruciform; for Mahomedans octagonal, with a wreath of laurel.

Men of the Opoltschenié carry a rifle and an entrenching tool.

CHAPTER XVI.

ARTILLERY MATÉRIEL.

FIELD GUNS.

The field batteries of the active army are armed throughout with steel guns composed of a wrought tube and a cast jacket.

A great number of these, pattern 1877, were made by Krupp, and are almost identical with the German guns, pattern 1873.

The remainder, pattern 1879, are made at the Obukhov works. The principal difference consists in the jacket, which in the latter is continued right up to the muzzle.

The breech-closing apparatus in both is the Krupp cylindro-prismatic wedge.

All guns are fitted with the Broadwell ring.

The grooves are of uniform size throughout, the twist of the rifling increasing towards the muzzle.

The sight is telescopic, similar to that in use in the Austrian service.

The guns are covered with a coating of black varnish.

The old *matériel* of the field artillery with which the reserve and ersatz brigades are at present armed, consists of bronze 9 and 4-pounders of precisely the same calibre as the new steel guns. The breech-closing apparatus in these is the old flat Krupp wedge.

Horse Artillery Guns.

The guns of the Horse Artillery consist of steel and bronze 4-pounders, carrying the same ammunition as the new light and old 4-pounder field guns, but shorter, and consequently lighter. All the Regular and Cossack batteries in Europe and the Caucasus are armed with the new steel guns, but some of the other Cossack forces still have the bronze guns.

Mountain Guns.

The present mountain gun is of bronze, with a calibre of 2.5 inches; but it is probable that it may be superseded by the Baranovski gun already referred to (p. 42). This gun is of steel, and of the same calibre as the bronze gun (2½ inches). Its breech mechanism is similar to that of a Berdan rifle, and its charge is contained in a metallic cartridge.

The following tables give the details of the Russian service field guns, with their charges, projectiles, and ranges.

CLASS OF GUN.						
		9-pounder.	4-pounder.	Heavy Field.	Light Field.	Horse Artillery.
		Old Pattern.			Pattern 1877.	
GUNS.		Bronze.			Steel.	
Metal ..	..	4.2 inches	3.42 inches	4.2 inches	3.42 inches	3.42 inches
Calibre ..	..	10.66 centim.	8.79 centim.	10.66 centim.	8.79 centim.	8.79 centim.
Weight ..	..	Cwt. qrs. lbs.	Cwt. qrs. lbs.	Cwt. qrs. lbs.	Cwt. qrs. lbs.	Cwt. qrs. lbs.
Length of bore to base of powder chamber ..	..	12 1 0	6 3 3	12 1 0	9 0 3	7 0 11
Total length of bore ..	..	16.4 calibres	17.8 calibres	17.1 calibres	16.9 calibres	21.4 calibres
Number of groves ..	..	19.7 calibres	20 calibres	19.7 calibres	23.7 calibres	19.5 calibres
Twist, in calibres ..	..	16	12	24	24	24
	..	1 in 50	1 in 41	1 in 36	1 in 40	1 in 36
CHARGES.		2 lbs. 11.3 ozs.			2 lbs. 15.8 ozs.	
Weight ..	..	8.9	1 lb. 5.7 ozs.	4 lbs. 1 oz.	2 lbs. 15.8 ozs.	2 lbs. 15.8 ozs.
Proportion of charge to projectile ..	..	1,060 feet	1,004 feet	1,200 feet	1,450 feet	1,350 feet
Initial velocity ..	..	61	85	95	127	132
Rotatory speed ..	..				
PROJECTILES.		24 lbs. 13.3 ozs.			15 lbs. 2 ozs.	
Weight of loaded shell ..	..	2.15 calibres	2.02 calibres	2.6 calibres	2.6 calibres	2.6 calibres
Length of shell ..	..	14.4 ozs.	7.2 ozs.	14.4 ozs.	7.2 ozs.	7.2 ozs.
Weight of bursting charge ..	..	30 lbs. 4 ozs.	14 lbs. 10.7 ozs.	27 lbs. 8.6 ozs.	15 lbs. 2 ozs.	15 lbs. 2 ozs.
Weight of shrapnel shell ..	..	7.2 ozs.	1.4 ozs.	3.8 ozs.	2.2 ozs.	2.2 ozs.
Number of balls in shrapnel shell ..	..	205	105	300	190	190
Metal of balls ..	..		Lead and antimony.			
Weight of balls ..	..	0.42 oz.	0.42 oz.	0.42 oz.	0.42 oz.	0.42 oz.
Weight of case shot ..	..	23 lbs. 0.5 oz.	10 lbs. 10.8 ozs.	27 lbs. 1.4 oz.	16 lbs. 0.5 oz.	16 lbs. 0.5 oz.
Number of balls in case shot ..	..	108	48	171	76	76
Metal of balls ..	..		Lead and antimony.		Zinc.	
Weight of balls ..	..	2.56 ozs.	2.56 ozs.	1.73 ozs.	2.24 ozs.	2.24 ozs.

Guns.	Distances.	Elevation.	Angle of Descent.	Remaining Velocity.	Probable Variation.		
					Lateral.	Vertical.	Range.
	Metres	Degrees	Degrees	Metres	Metres	Metres	Metres
Heavy field gun* ..	500	1° 3'	1° 9'	343	..	..	..
	1,000	2 18	2 36	315·90	..	..	..
	2,000	5 35	6 52	268	..	..	..
	3,000	9 49	13 16	230·30	..	..	..
	4,000	15 37	22 3	205·60	..	..	..
	5,000	22 54	33 8	104·90	..	..	..
	5,300	25 50	37 30	193·80	..	..	..
Light field gun ..	500	0 26	0 45	396·90	0·10	0·10	8·50
	1,000	1 21	1 44	360·20	0·20	0·30	9·80
	2,000	4 2	4 54	301·60	0·63	1	12·05
	3,000	7 30	9 39	258	1·50	2·25	13·35
	4,000	11 24	15 44	227·60	2·50	4·60	16·50
	5,000	13 28	19 18	217·10	3	6·75	19·70
	6,000	20 16	32 6	205·80	4·48	19·30	30·60
Horse artillery gun ..	6,400	22 15	35 14	205	4·80	24·25	33·50
	500	0 39	1 14	374	0·15	0·15	7·70
	1,000	1 40	2 42	341	0·40	0·42	8·02
	2,000	4 24	6 34	288	1·10	1·28	11·29
	3,000	8 9	11 33	245·5	2·50	3·12	15·90
	4,000	12 42	17 43	218·5	4·70	6·67	21·28
	5,000	17 48	25 25	204·5	8·70	13·15	27·50
	6,000	23 20	34 36	201·3	16·40	24	34·40
	6,400	25 48	38 40	200·9	19·10	30·20	37·87

Powder.

The powder employed with the Russian field guns is composed of 75 parts of saltpetre, 10 of sulphur, and 15 of charcoal.

The grain is coarse, from 6·35 to 10·16 millim. The specific gravity 1·66 to 1·7.

Projectiles.

With the exception of case, all projectiles are furnished with two copper rings. The shell is of the kind termed annular segment, similar to that for the Uchatius guns of the Austrian service, and the German shells, pattern 1876.

In the shrapnel the bursting charge is in the base of the shell, and is separated from the balls by an iron diaphragm. There are two kinds of shrapnel,—the one cast in one piece, and the other consisting of an ogival head, connected with the cylindrical part by screws. This latter kind is eventually to replace the former.

The case shot is a zinc cylinder, with sheet-iron ends.

Fuzes.

Both time and percussion fuzes are used. They are both made of metal. In the former, the fuze composition is carried inside the

* The tables for the heavy field gun are only provisional, and afford no data concerning its accuracy.

body of the fuze, and the fuze is graduated outside, on much the same principle as the obsolete Armstrong E time fuze; it is ignited by a detonating arrangement.* The percussion fuze is on the Prussian principle, with a safety pin, which is ejected by the rotatory motion of the projectile on leaving the muzzle.

Gun Carriages.

The present field gun carriage is built entirely of steel and iron, with wooden wheels. The diameter of the wheels is 4 ft. 6·7 in., and the width of track, 5 ft. 5 in. The carriages of the 9-pounder and 4-pounder guns are precisely similar in construction; but the horse artillery gun-carriage has no axle-tree seats, and carries four instead of two rounds of case in the axle-tree boxes.

Some 4-pounder carriages are fitted with a screw traversing arrangement, by which the gun can be slightly traversed without shifting the trail, but this has for some time been discontinued.

The elevating apparatus is that known as the Russian double screw; it consists of an inner right-handed screw, working in an outer left-handed screw, the latter working in a gun-metal socket. The head of the single or upper screw is connected with an arm pivoting on an axis passing through the cheeks of the gun-carriage under the trunnion holes.

The trail is so shaped as to plough up the soil, and thus check the recoil. The strain on the gun is reduced by gutta-percha buffers. The limber boxes, bodies of wagons, and axle-tree seats of gun-carriages also ride on springs of the same material. The interior arrangement of the limber and wagon boxes is similar to that in the German artillery. Each projectile is carried in a separate compartment, and the cartridges are packed in leather bags placed in leather cases.

The carriage of the mountain gun is similar in construction to that of the other field guns, except that the elevating screw is single, and works in a gun-metal screw bed. A pair of shafts can be attached to the trail for horse or mule draught.

Wagons.

The new iron ammunition wagon consists of a body and limber. Many of the old ammunition carts† have been converted into ammunition wagon bodies by replacing the pole by a perch, and the old cart wheels by limber wheels. The latter are of less diameter than gun wheels.

The store wagon has a hood of waterproof canvas, and is provided with a seat for the driver.

The new Russian artillery material is painted *dark green*: the old, *light green*.

* The old pattern fuze burns for 10 seconds, the new pattern for 12.

† Two-wheeled vehicles drawn by three horses abreast. There were three carts per gun in heavy, and two per gun in light batteries. In the Russo-Turkish War of 1877-78 all batteries, except those belonging to the Guard, had these carts.

SIEGE GUNS, GUNS OF POSITION, AND GUNS FOR COAST DEFENCES.

Rifled Guns.

Rifled breech-loading guns—

Cast-steel hooped guns for coast defence (14",* 11" 9" 8", 6·03", and 6").

Light 8" steel hooped guns.

30-pr. cast-iron guns.

Long 24-pr. steel, bronze, and cast-iron guns.

Light 24-pr. " " "

12-pr. " " "

Rifled muzzle-loading guns—

24-pr. steel and cast-iron.

12-pr. steel, bronze, and cast-iron.

12-pr. and 4-pr. field guns (pattern 1861).

Rifled Mortars.

Breech-loading mortars—

Cast-steel hooped mortar for coast defence (11" and 9" mortar).

8" cast-steel hooped mortars.

8" bronze and cast-iron mortar.

6" bronze mortar.

Muzzle-loading mortars—

6" mortar, bronze.

Smooth-bore Guns.

10·75" (3 puds) cast-iron shell guns.

10·75" steel gun?

60-pr. cast-iron guns.

69-pr. cast-iron carronades.

36-pr. " "

24-pr. " "

Long 7·07" (1 pud) cast-iron howitzers.

Light 7·07" " " "

6·02" (½ pud) " " "

Smooth-bore Mortars.

13·02" cast-iron mortars.

9·23" " "

6·02" (½ pud) bronze mortars.

6-pr. bronze mortars.

3-pr. " "

The following table gives the details of Russian heavy rifled ordnance:—

* Only 2 of these.

RIFLED GUNS.

	11-inch Steel.	9-inch Steel.	8-inch Steel.	Light 8-inch Steel, Pattern 1873.	6-inch Steel for Coast Defence.	Long Steel 24-pounder.	Light Bronze 24-pounder, Pattern 1874.	12-pounder Cast Iron, Pattern 1867.
Weight of gun, including breech piece	T. cwt. qrs. 57 11 1	T. cwt. qrs. 14 10 1 16	T. cwt. qrs. 8 16 0 21	T. cwt. qrs. 5 16 3 25	T. cwt. qrs. 4 3 3 13	T. cwt. qrs. 3 1 1 2	T. cwt. qrs. 1 8 1 16	T. cwt. qrs. 1 9 0 2
<i>Ammunition.</i>								
Weight of segment shell	563 lbs.	276 lbs.	179 lbs.	173 lbs.	94 lbs.	64 lbs.	64 lbs.	32 ½ lbs.
Weight of common shell (loaded)	494 lbs.	280 lbs.	173 lbs.	173 lbs.	81 lbs.	79 lbs.	79 lbs.	37 lbs.
Weight of shrapnel shell (loaded)	88 7 lbs.	46 3 lbs.	30 lbs.	19 4 lbs.	18 1 lbs.	19 9 lbs.	6 3 lbs.	3 3 lbs.
Greatest powder charge	1,286 feet	1,339 feet	1,386 feet	1,024 feet	1,543 feet	1,475 feet	1,083 feet	579 feet
Initial velocity of common shell	9 5 inches	6 3 inches	4 9 inches	...	4 3 inches	...	...	...
Penetration of iron plates at 1,000 metres	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...

RIFLED MORTARS.

	11-inch Steel.	9-inch Steel.	8-inch Steel, Pattern 1870.	6-inch Bronze, Pattern, 1867.
Weight of gun, including breech piece	T. cwt. qrs. 10 6 1 10	T. cwt. qrs. 4 19 3 16	T. cwt. qrs. 3 3 0 27	T. cwt. qrs. 1 10 3 24
<i>Ammunition.</i>				
Weight of common shell (loaded)	494 lbs.	280 lbs.	173 lbs.	51 lbs.
Greatest powder charge	...	...	14 4 lbs.	5 4 lbs.
Initial velocity of common shell	...	...	707 feet	733 feet

Machine Guns.

The old gatlings of the Russian Service, now abolished for the field troops* are used for the defence of ditches ; they have 10 barrels, and take the Berdan ammunition.

Palm Krantz mitrailleuses have also of late been adopted for this and torpedo boat service, the land service kind fires from 800 to 1,400 rounds per minute, and the other, which has a larger calibre, up to 3,000.

Screw Guns.

A screw siege gun and a screw mortar have been introduced, the former has a calibre of 8 inches and the latter 9 inches.

Forty of these have at present been ordered. The supply of ammunition has been fixed at 500 rounds per gun.

Wall Pieces.

The Krinka wall piece has a calibre of 7.97 inches ; it fires a ball weighing 4 oz. 5.2 dr., and the powder charge is 4.44 dr. The initial velocity is 1,408 feet. Weight of piece 45 lbs.

CHAPTER XVII.

OFFICERS, NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS, AND OFFICIALS.

The ranks and titles of officers in the Russian army are as follows, the Roman figures representing the class† according to which their allowances are calculated :—

GENERAL OFFICERS.

		English Equivalent.	Class.
General Feld Marshal .	..	Field Marshal ..	I
Polni General ..	..	General ..	II
General-Lietenant ..	..	Lieutenant-General ..	III
General-Maior ..	..	Major-General .	IV

* They were employed, however, in the campaign against the Téké Turkomans, January 1881.

† In Russia there is a scale of relative rank or "tchin," in which every Government servant, whether soldier, sailor, civilian, or ecclesiastic, has his assigned position. There are in all fourteen grades of "tchinovniks."

FIELD AND REGIMENTAL OFFICERS.

Infantry.	Cavalry.*	Artillery or Engineers.	Cossacks.†	English Equivalent.	Class.
Polkovnik ...	Polkovnik ...	Polkovnik ...	Polkovnik ...	Colonel ...	VI
Podpolkovnik ...	Podpolkovnik ...	Podpolkovnik ...	Podpolkovnik ...	Lieut.-Colonel ...	VII
Major ...	Major ...	Major ...	Vasskovoï Starschina	Major ...	VIII
Kapitan ...	Rottmister ...	Kapitan ...	Essoul ...	Captain ...	IX
Stabs-Kapitan ...	Stabs-Rottmister ...	Stabs-Kapitan ...	... ..	2nd Captain ...	X
Poroutchik ...	Poroutchik ...	Poroutchik ...	Sotnik ...	Lieutenant ...	XII
Podporoutchik ...	Podporoutchik ...	Podporoutchik ...	... ..	2nd Lieutenant ...	XIII
Praporshchik ...	Kornet ...	Praporshchik ...	Khorundji ...	Ensign ...	XIV

Officers of Guard regiments formerly took rank with Line officers of one step higher grade, but this privilege has been abolished. In ten regiments of the Guard Infantry, in nine regiments of Guard Cavalry, and in all the Artillery of the Guard, officers thus gained two steps of rank, in the rest of the Guard troops they gained one step.

The command of a tactical unit may be held by officers of different ranks, but it is customary that the command of a battalion of Infantry, a squadron of Cavalry, or a battery of Artillery should be held by a Field officer.

The command of a regiment is given to a specially selected Colonel or Major-General.

Field officers not holding commands are attached to regiments, battalions, &c.

The following table gives the titles of non-commissioned officers :—

Infantry.	Cavalry.	Artillery.	Engineers.	Cossacks.†	English Equivalent.
Feldvebel	Vakhmister ...	Feldvebel ...	Feldvebel ...	Vakhmister .	Sergeant-Major.
Starshi unter- offizier.	Starshi unter- offizier.	Starshi Feier- werker.	Starshi unter- offizier.	Ouriadnik ...	Sergeant in charge of section.
Mladshi unter- offizier.	Unter-offizier ...	Mladshi Feier- werker.	Mladshi unter- offizier.	...	Corporal.
Yefreitor	Yefreitor	Bombardir ...	Yefreitor ...	Prikazni ...	Lance-Corporal or Bombardier.

The Quartermaster Sergeant‡ is a non-commissioned officer, but no special rank is attached to this post.

Aspirants for the rank of officer (Sub-Ensigns and Sub-Cornets) are not included in the establishment of either officers or non-commissioned officers, but are attached to regiments as supernumeraries until vacancies occur. In the Infantry they are called *Podpraporshchik*, in the Cavalry, *Estandart Junker*, and in the Cossacks, *Podkhorundji*.§

* In Dragoon regiments the titles are the same as for Infantry.

† In Guard Cossack regiments the titles are the same as for the regular troops.

‡ Or "Capitan Armus."

§ They were formerly styled "Port-épée Junkers."

The inducements offered to non-commissioned officers to re-engage are as follows:—

Non-commissioned officers who have completed four years' service in the active army and satisfy the conditions for passing into the Reserve are allowed to marry, and wear a silver chevron on the left arm. Sergeants in charge of sections receive, in addition, increased pay of from 60 to 84 roubles (9*l.* 10*s.* to 13*l.* 6*s.*) a-year.*

After five years' re-engaged service, a non-commissioned officer receives a certificate of recommendation for a situation in some Government employ, and if he continues to serve he is allowed to wear a gold chevron.

After ten years' re-engaged service he can either enter the Reserve or leave the army. On leaving he receives a sum of 250 roubles in cash (39*l.* 12*s.*), in addition to his already earned right to a situation in Government employ. If, however, he takes this sum he deprives himself of the chance of receiving a much higher sum, viz., 1,000 roubles (158*l.* 10*s.*), or pension of 96 roubles (15*l.* 4*s.*) to which he would be entitled on completing twenty years' service.

Private soldiers of the Regular Infantry, Cavalry, and Engineers, are called "Riadovoi," those of Cossacks of all arms, "Kazak," and those of the Regular Artillery "Kanonir."

The wearing of beards in the Russian army is compulsory for men and optional for officers.

CLASSED OFFICIALS.

The officials employed in the Russian army are civilians, and in common with all Government officials, rank according to their standing on the scale of allowances. The army officials belong to one of the following categories:—

1. Chaplains.
2. Intendance officials.
3. Military surgeons.
4. Veterinary surgeons.
5. Officials belonging to Artillery establishments.
6. Officials belonging to Engineer establishments.
7. Apothecaries.
8. Officials belonging to Military Educational establishments.
9. Regimental officials.
10. Bandmasters.

A certain fixed salary is attached to each post. When a vacancy occurs it may be filled up by the appointment of an official who is actually in receipt of a salary, either two grades lower or one grade higher than that attached to the vacant post.

* These inducements appear to have been insufficient; for the numbers of non-commissioned officers in the army who re-engaged are stated to have been as follows: in 1874, 4,801; in 1875, 5,901; in 1876, 6,126; in 1877, 4,918; and in 1878, 5,012.

RESERVE OFFICERS AND OFFICIALS.

Lists of Reserve officers and officials are kept by the military authorities in each military district. Every Reserve officer or official has to report his address on the 1st January each year, and any change of residence must be notified within seven days.

When called up for duty two days are allowed to Reserve officers for arranging their private affairs, and three days for equipping and arming themselves. Travelling allowance is not granted unless the officer's address has been correctly notified to the Commander of the military district.

The Reserve officers and officials for the navy are under the same regulations.

DISTINCTIONS OF RANK.

General officers, and officers of the general staff,* wear in full dress a double-breasted tunic of dark green cloth, richly embroidered on collar and cuffs, with epaulettes and aiguillettes.† They wear French grey trousers with a broad red stripe, and long boots, when in full dress, except at balls. Their head-dress is an Astrakhan cap with cloth top.

The campaign dress is a dark green double-breasted frock coat, with black velvet collar and with red piping.‡ French grey pantaloons with red piping are worn with long boots. The cap-band is black velvet with red piping.

Aides-de-camp are distinguished by having red collars and cap-bands, the piping in this case being white.

The uniform of regimental officers closely resembles that of their men, but they wear a girdle of the same colour as the regimental facings. There is a full dress, and a field dress, but the colours are alike in both. Epaulettes are worn in full dress and are of three classes, viz., for General officers, for Field officers, and for Regimental officers, the thickness of the tassels varying in each class.

The highest grade in each class (General, Colonel, Captain) has the body of the epaulette plain. The next grade (Lieutenant-General, Lieutenant-Colonel, Lieutenant) has three stars on the epaulette, and the third class (Major-General, Major, Sub-Lieutenant) has two stars. Cornets and Ensigns have one star.

Epaulettes are of silver for officers of the general staff, and for the regiment of Gentlemen of the Guard. Gold for all other officers.

On the undress tunic, and on the great coat a cloth shoulder-strap is worn. For General officers this shoulder-strap is plain, for Field officers it has two longitudinal stripes, and for Regimental officers one stripe. The different grades in each class are distinguished by stars, as on the epaulette.

Non-commissioned officers have gold or silver braid on the

* For officers entitled to wear staff uniform see chap. xii, p. 81.

† Gold cord for aides-de-camp to the Emperor; silver cord for the general staff; white cord with black and orange threads for a Brigade, Regimental, or Battalion Adjutant.

‡ Topographers are distinguished by a light blue piping.

collar and cuffs of the tunic, and Sergeants'-Major a girdle, like officers.

Bars on the shoulder-strap denote the rank of the wearer.

Chevrons are worn on the left arm above the elbow and are used as distinguishing marks as follows :—

Sub-Ensigns, Sub-Cornets,* and candidates for non-combatant appointments wear a broad gold chevron.

Men who having re-engaged for five years, continue to serve after its expiration, wear a narrow gold chevron.

Other re-engaged men wear a narrow silver chevron.

Men over six years' service wear a chevron of yellow braid.

Volunteers have a strip of braid of the national colours round the shoulder-strap.

MILITARY DECORATIONS.

In time of peace officers can receive the crosses of St. Stanislaus, St. Anne,† the White Eagle, St. Alexander Nevski, and of St. Andrew. These form an ascending series, of which the last-mentioned is the highest.

The Cross of St. Vladimir of the 4th Class, with a rosette, may be conferred on officers of 25 years' service, who have seen active service, and the same cross, but without a rosette, on all officers of 35 years' service. After 40 years' service an officer receives a medal.

Decorations given for service in the field are similar to those given in the time of peace, but have two swords crossed at the back of the order.

For special exploits officers can receive the following distinctions :—

(a.) The 4th Class of the Order of St. Anne, with the inscription "For bravery," worn on the hilt of the sword, suspended by the Ribbon of St. Anne (red, with yellow edges).

(b.) Swords of honour, given to officers who have already the 4th Class either of St. Anne or of St. George.

(c.) Swords set with diamonds.

(d.) The Cross of St. George, commencing with the 4th Class, given for certain acts laid down in the statutes of the Order.

In addition to the medals given to commemorate a campaign, and which are worn both by officers and men, the following decorations can be bestowed on non-commissioned officers and men :—

(a.) The Medal of St. Anne.

(b.) The Military Order, an adjunct to the Order of St. George.

Of the latter there are four classes, viz.: The Silver Cross without rosette, the Silver Cross with rosette, the Gold Cross without rosette, and the Gold Cross with rosette.

Men promoted in this Order continue to wear the Cross of the

* Sub-Ensigns and Sub-Cornets have a silver sword-knot.

† There are three classes of the Order of St. Stanislaus and of that of St. Anne, and they are given alternately, commencing with the third class of St. Stanislaus. The Cross of the White Eagle is only given to officers who already have the first class of St. Anne. Those who distinguish themselves in the military academies receive the cross of the academical order, as explained in Chapter XXVI.

class from which they have been promoted, as well as that of their new class.

A pecuniary reward* accompanies these decorations in the case of non-commissioned officers or men, but when an officer receives a Cross (except for service in the field), a deduction is thenceforward made from his pay. The sums thus stopped are paid into the funds of the order, to be devoted to charitable objects.

Non-commissioned officers, on completing 10 years' service, are given the silver medal "for zeal;" on completing 20 years' service (of which 15 must be as a non-commissioned officer) a silver medal, worn round the neck; and on completing 25 years' service, a gold medal, similarly worn. The two latter medals are also marked with the inscription "For zeal."

DUTIES AND POWERS.

The duties and powers of the various ranks are as follows:—

The Corps Commander.

The Corps Commander is appointed directly by the Emperor. He corresponds in time of peace through the Governor of the military district, and in time of war with the Commander-in-Chief.

In addition to directing the labours of the various branches of his staff, he controls the supply of provisions, reporting irregularities to the District Commander. He takes care that the effective of his troops does not fall below the establishment, sees to their proper distribution in garrisons and cantonments with a view to general health. He prepares routes, and, where possible, elaborates all schemes for the transport of his corps by rail or water, regulates the annual course of instruction, and furnishes the district commandant with state of the troops which can be drawn together for manœuvres after providing the necessary guards, and other duties. He, in concert with the chief of his staff, arranges nominations for the various appointments on his staff. He inspects his troops annually, or oftener,† and forwards the reports of the Divisional Commanders to the District Commandant for transmission to the Minister of War.

The powers of a Corps Commander consist in recommending the officers, officials, and non-commissioned ranks under his command for promotion or rewards; granting leave of absence in the Empire (not exceeding period fixed by regulation), and in approving officers' applications for permission to retire, to be placed on unattached list, or to be pensioned.

The Corps Commander may, if he thinks it necessary, order the

* With the Cross of St. Anne a man receives from 10 to 50 roubles. With the Cross of St. George he receives a salary on the following scale:—for the fourth class one-third of his pay; third class, two-thirds; second class, equal to the pay; and, first class, once and a-half times his pay.

† By regulations issued in 1881 the number of inspections is to be reduced as much as possible that the training of the men may not be interfered with.

concentration of a regiment for a month, and cause battalions, squadrons, and batteries to change quarters within the limits of their regimental or brigade sub-districts, such change being immediately notified to the District Commandant.

The Chief of the Staff.

The Chief of the Staff has the same power over the members composing it as a Divisional Commander. He is appointed by special Imperial Decree, and is under the immediate orders of the Corps Commander. He supervises the entire work of the staff, and selects all officers for staff employ except those of the staff corps.

The Artillery Commandant.

The Commandant of the Artillery of an army corps is appointed by the Emperor on the recommendation (in peace) of the Commander-in-Chief of the Artillery of the army. This officer is under the immediate orders of the Corps Commander, but reports also to the Artillery Commandant of the district.

The duties and powers of the Artillery Commandant inside the corps are similar to those of a Divisional Commander. He distributes and transfers officers among the various batteries, and supervises the maintenance of the material and the supply of ammunition. He elaborates an annual scheme for field work, prepares officers' promotion lists, and appoints non-commissioned officers.

The Corps Surgeon.

The Corps Surgeon has supreme charge of all medical arrangements in the corps. He is placed under the direct orders of the Corps Commander, and, for purely medical matters, of the medical inspector of the district. His powers over the medical *personnel* are equal to those of an officer commanding a brigade.

The Divisional Commander.

Divisional Commanders are appointed by the Emperor. They are under the direct orders of the Corps Commanders, or in the case of independent Divisions, of the District Commanders. They are charged with the chief command and administration of their Divisions, and their sphere of action extends to all details of the service.

In matters affecting command, duty, or training, officers commanding divisions refer to the Corps or District Commander, as the case may be; in those affecting *personnel* and general administration they correspond with the Chief of the Staff, the Directors of the Ministry of War, and the heads of the Local Administration.

They distribute the recruits and watch the effective of the various corps. They furnish annual sick, death, and deserters' reports, &c., and take steps to prevent the spread of epidemics. They propose all officers, except those of the general staff corps,

for employment on their own staff, or that of the troops under their command. They sanction exchanges, prepare promotion lists for officers up to the rank of Colonel, and grant leave in Russia up to two months to general officers and Colonels, and four months to other officers. They can order the regiments of their command to assemble for fifteen days and change quarters of companies within the limits of the regimental district, notifying the same to the Corps Commander. They inspect their division annually according to regulation, but this does not prevent their inspecting the whole or part at other times, and sending a report to the Corps Commander.

They determine the proportion to be paid into the company fund of the money earned by the men working for civilians. The General commanding a Cavalry Division also fixes the sum that may be granted from the regimental remount fund to Cavalry officers of small means who may lose their horses.

The Artillery Brigade attached to an Infantry Division is subject to the Divisional Commander in all matters affecting duty, discipline, or training.

The Divisional Staff is the instrument by which all orders are disseminated, their execution is ensured, and the business and correspondence of the division is conducted.

The Brigade Commander.—Infantry and Cavalry.

At the head of each brigade there is a general officer whose duties are almost exclusively connected with its command and training. In administrative matters he confines himself to ensuring the execution of the orders of his superiors.

Hence it results that applications from regiments on administrative matters are addressed direct to the Divisional Staff. The officer commanding a brigade holds one inspection according to regulation, but this does not preclude his inspecting the whole or any part at other times.

Rifles.

The Commanders of these brigades have the same powers as Divisional Commanders. They are in matters affecting duty, command, and training under the orders of the Commanders of the military districts, and in matters affecting *personnel* and general administration directly under the central administration.

Artillery.

The Commander of an Artillery Brigade has the same powers as the officer commanding a regiment. When the brigade forms part of an army corps the officer commanding it is under the immediate orders of the officer commanding the artillery of the corps. When it is attached to an independent Division he is subject in matters of duty, discipline, and training, to the Divisional Commander, but in matters purely technical, administrative, or concerning *personnel*, to the Artillery Commandant of the military district.

Engineers.

The Commanders of brigades of Engineers are under the immediate orders of the Corps Commanders, and have the powers of Divisional Commanders.

The Regimental Commander.

The Commander of the regiment is responsible in every respect for his regiment to his superiors.

His powers include: promoting soldiers into the 1st class; appointing non-commissioned officers, authorizing the latter to remain in the army after the regulated period; nominating regimental and appointing battalion Adjutants and the regimental *jalonneur* officer; proposing officers for promotion, appointments, rewards or decorations; granting leave to officers, not exceeding 2 months, and furloughs to soldiers within the limit allowed by regulation, passing the latter into the reserve or finally discharging them; giving permission to marry to officers,* non-commissioned officers, and men of the regiment.

He is generally responsible for the interior economy of his regiment but not for the detail, for which there is a special Field-officer. He is responsible that the men receive their stores, clothing, &c., at the proper periods, and, in order to see everything is in good order, must inspect the men, equipment, material, &c., of every company once in three months. He is also responsible for losses in the treasury caused by his fault or negligence. All correspondence is conducted in the orderly room, which consists of a duty and an economy section, with the following regimental staff.

1. The Field Officer for Interior Economy.

This officer is appointed by the Corps Commander on the recommendation of the Regimental Commanding officer. He is the instrument in matters of economy of the Regimental Commander. He has charge of all the books and stores, he supervises the proper expenditure of the regimental funds, and the issue to the men of all articles they are entitled to. He is responsible for all loss arising through his fault, but this is shared by the regimental accountant. He participates in the custody of the funds, and checks all receipts and expenditure. He is, consequently, placed over the entire body of officers with the exception of the President of the Regimental Court-Martial and the Adjutant. His disciplinary powers are similar to those of a Battalion Commander.

2. The Regimental Adjutant.

This officer conducts the entire correspondence dealing with purely military matters, draws up the periodical reports, publishes the orders, &c., and has charge of the regimental seal. He has also

* No officer under 23 years of age is allowed to marry, and any officer marrying between 23 and 28 years old has to give security that he possesses an income of 260 roubles.

special duties with regard to the band and clerks, over whom he possesses the powers of a Company Commander.

3. *The Chief Accountant.*

The Chief Accountant is charged with the books and correspondence connected with the interior economy, *e.g.*, requisitions for stores, payments made, &c. His powers are those of a Company Commander.

4. *The Paymaster.**

The Treasurer receives, keeps, and issues the money for the troops, also the stores of clothing and boots, whether sent made up, or made up in the regiment. He has also charge of the various regimental funds, which are as follows:—(a) The officers' fund, used for making loans to officers at 6 per cent. and as a savings bank; an officer on leaving the regiment receives all his deposits and the legal interest; (b) the library fund likewise derived from voluntary contributions; both these funds are assisted by Government to the extent of one-fourth of the 6 per cent. stoppages made on all officers' pay; (c) church funds; (d) soldiers' deposits. He keeps various books, including one for receipts and expenditure. His powers are those of a Company Commander.

5. *The Regimental Quartermaster.*

The Regimental Quartermaster receives, keeps, and issues all provisions, forage, fuel, and lights. He has charge of the camp and quarters, and is responsible for their cleanliness, and receives and distributes means of transport in case of a change of quarters. He keeps several books, amongst others one showing the issues he makes, a police register, and a distribution list of quarters. His powers are those of a Company Commander.*

6. *The Arms Officer.*

This officer receives, keeps, and issues to the different companies all arms and ammunition, he is responsible for the rifle instruction of the men. Under his immediate orders are the chief and other armourers. He holds periodical inspections of the arms in the men's keeping and those in store. He keeps the books in the armourer's shop and store, and reports monthly to the officer in charge of interior economy on all matters connected with his duties. His powers are equal to those of a Company Commander.

7. *The Commander of the Non-combatant Company.*

This officer performs the functions, and has the powers, of a Company Commander, and has charge of the horses of the regimental train, and of all workmen except the armourers.

* As a rule the duties of Paymaster and Quartermaster are performed by the same officer.

† With the approval of the officer commanding the Division, the duties of the Quartermaster may be performed either by the Commander of the non-combatant company or by the arms officer.

8. *The Officer in charge of the Hospital.*

The officer in charge of the hospital is responsible for all the economic duties connected with it, and keeps the books. He has under his orders the whole of the *personnel* employed about the hospital. His powers are equal to those of a Company Commander.*

9. *The President of the Regimental Court-Martial.*

The duties of his officer are given in Chapter XXIV.

10. *The Senior Surgeon.*

The Senior Surgeon is responsible for the proper performance of the medical service of the entire regiment. With the permission of the Regimental Commander he visits the men's quarters, inspects the men, and prescribes measures of cleanliness or such others as may be rendered necessary by the climate. The senior surgeon has under his orders the battalion surgeons, the dressers, the apothecary assistants, the overseers of sick and attendants. He is subject in all matters of duty, &c., to the Regimental Commanding officer, but in exclusively medical matters to the Divisional Surgeon. His powers are equal to those of a Battalion Commander. In regiments of Cavalry the staff further includes a junior surgeon and a veterinary surgeon.

11. *The Regimental Chaplain.*

The Regimental Chaplain is responsible for the conduct of religious services and keeps a roll of all men belonging to the Orthodox Church. He is under the orders of the Regimental Commander except in matters affecting religion, in which he receives his instructions from the Chaplain of the forces.

12. *The Officer in charge of the Instructional Detachment.*

This officer superintends the instruction of candidates for the post of non-commissioned officer. He is assisted by 1 or more officers, and 3 to 5 non-commissioned officers. He has the powers of a Company Commander.

The Battalion Commander.

In independent battalions, as a matter of course, the responsibilities of the commanding officer, and the composition of his staff are analogous to those of a Regimental Commander.

In battalions forming part of a regiment, the duties of the commanding officer are almost purely administrative, as in the case of the Brigade Commanders, the economic duties being limited to

* In Cavalry regiments the duties of this officer are performed by the Regimental Quartermaster.

forwarding requisitions of companies to the Regimental Commander. He is, however, responsible that the men receive all moneys and articles due to them, and for this purpose he inspects the company books monthly, and the companies themselves at least every four months, reporting irregularities to the Regimental Commander.

Commanders of battalions are chosen among the Field officers of the regiment, and appointed by the Corps Commander. The Battalion Staff is as follows:—

1. *The Attached Field Officers.*

These officers have no special administrative duty, but are at the disposal of the commanding officer.

2. *The Battalion Adjutant.*

This officer's duties are similar to those of the Regimental Adjutant. He has charge of the instruction of the drummers and buglers, and the *jalonneurs* (markers) where there is no special *jalonneur* officer.

3. *The Junior Surgeon.*

This official is only attached to a battalion when a battalion hospital has to be formed; at other times he remains with the regimental staff.

Company or Squadron Commanders.

The importance of the company as an administrative subdivision of the regiment is increased by the fact that these units have their separate stores and funds, for which they are responsible. Commanders of Companies are appointed by the Divisional Commanders. In addition to the interior economy, they are responsible for the proper training of their men, and for keeping up the muster-rolls, rolls of clothing, equipment, horses, harness, &c.

Commanders of Batteries.

The range of the duties of Battery Commanders is more extended than that of Company or Squadron Commanders, as from the absence of a regimental organization in the artillery, batteries constitute administrative as well as tactical units.

Subaltern Officers.

These are entrusted by the Captain each with the entire training of a part of the company, or each with the training of the whole company in a particular branch of duty.

Non-commissioned Officers.

1. *The Company Sergeant-Major.*

The Sergeant-Major is selected by the Captain from his own company, and appointed by the Regimental Commander. He reports

to the Commander of the Company, promulgates his orders, details duties, keeps the books of the company, prepares the states, and sees the regulations for the interior economy of the company are observed.

2. The Company Quartermaster Sergeant.

This non-commissioned officer, like the Sergeant-Major, is selected by the Captain from among his steadiest sergeants. He attends to the internal economy of the company, and his duties comprise the custody of the arms and ammunition, and the charge and issue of all articles of clothing and equipment.

3. The Section Non-commissioned Officers.

These non-commissioned officers are the active instructors of their particular sections, and assist the Sergeant-Major in maintaining discipline and order.

4. The Junior Non-commissioned Officers (Corporals and Lance-Corporals).

These assist the non-commissioned officers in the performance of their duties. In every company there is also a non-commissioned officer or lance-corporal specially told off for the charge of the arms of men sick or on furlough and of the annual store of practice ammunition. He also issues this to the men, sees to the cleaning of the arms, the collection of cartridge cases, the repair of the targets, &c.

The Regimental Quartermaster Sergeant.

This non-commissioned officer is placed under the orders of the Treasurer.

The Regimental Clerk.

This non-commissioned officer's duties with respect to the other clerks are the same as those of the Sergeant-Major of a company.

The Master Armourer.

This personage is placed over all the men employed in the armourer's shop.

The Dressers.

These persons are subject both to the Doctors and to the Overseer of the sick.

The Hospital Orderlies.

These men nurse the sick, and attend to the cleanliness and good order of the hospital.

CHAPTER XVIII.

PROMOTION, PAY, ALLOWANCES, AND PENSIONS.

PROMOTION.

(A.) To Non-Commissioned Rank.

Officers in command of regiments, or similar bodies of troops have the power of promoting men to the rank of non-commissioned officer, on the recommendation of the officer commanding the company, under the following restrictions :—

Promotions can only be made as vacancies occur, except in the case of volunteers (see Chapter III, p. 17).

Officers reduced to the ranks by judicial sentence can be promoted only with the consent of the Emperor.

Non-commissioned officers who have been degraded by judicial sentence cannot be again promoted without the consent of the General commanding the Division.

Officers who have left the service of their own accord, and subsequently re-enter it, can be promoted to be non-commissioned officers after three months' satisfactory service.

Non-commissioned officers and men who have been dismissed the service, and are subsequently allowed to re-enter it, cannot be promoted until after six months' irreproachable service.

Regimental artificers can be promoted to be non-commissioned officers after three years' satisfactory service.

Every man must have served three years before he can become a non-commissioned officer.

No one can be promoted to be a non-commissioned officer on account of his good appearance only.

All persons who have forfeited their rank as noblemen by judicial sentence must serve the full legal period before being promoted.

Cavalry soldiers are not eligible for promotion unless proficient in fencing.

Pupils dismissed from military educational establishments owing to unsatisfactory progress, are eligible for promotion after they have served for one year, those dismissed for bad conduct, only after three years' service.

(B.) To Commissioned Rank.

In time of peace promotion to the rank of officer rests with the Emperor only; in time of war, however, the General commanding the army has the power of filling up all vacancies in the force under his command by volunteers, non-commissioned officers, or privates who have distinguished themselves in the field, provided they belong to one of the first three classes of the educational

standard. In the case of men thus promoted no further examination is required, and their length of service is not taken into consideration.

Unexceptionable conduct, and a competent knowledge of his profession, determined by examination, are the absolutely essential qualifications for promotion to the rank of officer.

It is open to all combatant non-commissioned officers to qualify for promotion to commissioned rank.

Privates belonging to one of the first three classes may also be promoted for ordinary good service, but only after serving the time laid down for aspirants to the rank in peace.

The examination which candidates for commissioned rank in the Infantry, Rifles, or Cavalry, are required to pass, previously to being appointed, comprises the subjects taught at the war or at the cadet schools.

Candidates passing the examination of the war or cadet school with honours are nominated to the rank of Ensign or Cornet in the Guard, or of Sub-Lieutenant in the Line, without reference to the number of vacancies, but, before being finally appointed, the candidate must pass from 2 to 12 months with his regiment to receive practical training in his duties.

Candidates passing the examination with good certificates are appointed Cadets, and are promoted to the rank of Ensign or Cornet in the Line as vacancies occur. The pay of a Cadet is from 16*l.* to 24*l.* a-year; in matters of discipline he is treated as an officer, and can be deprived of his rank only by sentence of court-martial. He has the right of claiming his discharge, retaining rank, if he desires it.

Non-commissioned officers who have completed four years' service, are allowed to attend the cadet schools, if of good moral character, and possessed of the requisite amount of elementary knowledge.

In case of failure, they can present themselves again at the expiration of one year.

Persons belonging to the following categories are debarred from becoming officers, and are consequently not allowed to attend the cadet schools or come up for examination, namely, persons who have been sentenced to, or have undergone, corporal punishment; persons who have at any time committed a dishonourable crime, or have belonged to a disciplinary company. Those who have received corporal punishment and those who have committed a dishonourable crime can never be promoted; the others may, however, regain their privilege by distinguished conduct before the enemy.

Candidates for promotion to commissioned rank in the Artillery and Engineers, and officers desirous of exchanging into these branches from the Cavalry or Line, are required to pass the prescribed examination at their respective war schools, unless they, by rights of education, belong to I or II class. The practical artillery examination is passed at the district artillery headquarters. Those who pass with honours are appointed Sub-Lieutenants (Ensigns in the Guard), and those who pass with good certificates Ensigns.

(c.) *Promotion of Officers.*

Promotion, during peace, is made by the Emperor ; in time of war, the General commanding in Chief of the army in the field has the power to promote the officers under his orders, subject to the subsequent sanction of the Emperor.

(a.) *Infantry, Cavalry, and Rifles.*

Promotion up to the rank of Captain goes by seniority. In the higher ranks it follows no fixed rule. Officers of each rank up to that of Captain inclusive, in every regiment of an Infantry or Cavalry Division, or in the battalions belonging to two Rifle brigades, are placed on the same general list for purposes of promotion, and the steps, as they occur, are given by seniority on this list within the Division or the two Rifle brigades.

Promotion to the rank of Major, and to higher field rank takes place exclusively according to merit. On a vacancy occurring, all those of the junior rank, who have held that rank for two (in the case of Captain, three) years, are admitted as candidates for the higher appointment. The application of each officer must be endorsed by the opinions of the officers commanding the regiment and Division, and of the General of the district, and the list is afterwards forwarded by the local authorities to the War Ministry.

The following are qualified for promotion to the rank of Regimental Commander :—

Colonels and Lieutenant-Colonels of Line and Grenadiers who have commanded a battalion for at least 5 years, and have been Lieutenant-Colonels for at least 3 years.

Field officers of the Line who have been in charge of the Economy, and commanders of Rifle battalions who have been in command of a battalion at least 2 years, and have been Lieutenant-Colonels at least 3 years.

Military Circle Commanders of the I and II class who are Colonels or Lieutenant-Colonels, and have commanded a battalion at least 5 years.

The names of qualified candidates are entered in the lists according to their seniority as Lieutenant-Colonels.

Officers promoted from the ranks must pass an examination before rising to the next grade.

(b.) *Artillery.*

Promotion goes by seniority up to the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel ; above that rank by selection.

Officers of each rank (below that of Lieutenant-Colonel) in the several branches of the arm are placed on the following separate lists for purposes of promotion :—

Field Artillery of the Guard.

Field Artillery of the Line.

Horse Artillery of the Guard.

Horse Artillery of the Line.
Garrison Artillery.

Promotion to the higher ranks is made by selection, as in the Infantry, etc.

(c.) *Engineers.*

Promotion up to the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel goes by seniority; in the higher grades by selection.

Officers of each rank were formerly placed on the following general lists for purposes of promotion :—

Battalion of Sappers of the Guard.
The whole of the Sapper battalions, including the field telegraph park.
The Pontooneer half battalions.
The Engineer administrative departments.
The Engineer park detachments.

Under the present system, however, there are only two lists, viz., one for the Guard battalion, and the other for the remainder of the corps.

Each step of promotion up to the rank of Captain takes place every two years. The requisite number of vacancies is created by placing a corresponding number of Staff-Captains and Captains on the list of candidates for promotion to Major and Lieutenant-Colonel in the Infantry and Cavalry.

Promotion to the higher grades is given in the same manner as in the Infantry.

(d.) *General Staff.*

The officers of the general staff are placed, for purposes of promotion, on one general list. They receive one step of promotion every two years up to the rank of Captain, if properly qualified. A Captain, qualified for further promotion, and who has undergone a practical test in the post of a Field officer, is promoted to the rank of Lieutenant-Colonel on completing three years' service in his rank.

The Chief of the Head-quarter Staff can direct the names of officers of the general staff to be inserted on the list of candidates for appointment as Regimental Field officer. Promotion to the rank of Colonel and General on the general staff is conducted in the same manner as in the other arms. The general staff is recruited exclusively from students who have passed through the general staff academy with honours. The regulations regarding promotion in the topographical department are the same as for officers of the general staff. The attached officers of the general staff are promoted in their own corps according to seniority.

PAY AND ALLOWANCES.

OFFICERS.

The pay and allowances of officers consist of—

- Pay.
- Lodging allowance.
- Table money.
- Messing allowance.
- Special allowances.
- Forage and allowance for keep of horses.
- Travelling allowance.
- Servants' allowance.
- Ration allowance in time of war.

Russian officers also receive grants of money from Government funds, which are so regulated as to form virtually a part of the ordinary pay.

Pay.

Officers receive their pay monthly in arrear.

All ranks have two scales of pay, namely, normal pay (in peace) and increased pay (in war).

The pay of each rank differs in the several arms.

Deductions are made from the pay of all officers, whether on the active or supernumerary list, the former paying $2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. as a subscription to the sick fund, and 6 per cent. to the pension fund, the latter paying $2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent. to the sick fund and the same to the pension fund. The subscription to the sick fund gives officers the right to be attended gratis in the Imperial hospitals.

The increased pay is drawn by all officers in time of war, and during peace is issued to officers stationed in Transcaucasia, in the military districts of Turkestan, Eastern and Western Siberia, in the provinces of Daghestan, Kuban, and Terek, to the officers of the instruction troops, to officers holding appointments in or studying at the military educational establishments, to officers attending the schools of musketry at St. Petersburg and Sestroretzk, to officers attached to members of the Imperial family, and to those employed on special duties.

The annual pay of officers is given approximately in the annexed table:—

Rank.	Normal Pay.			Increased Pay.		
	Old Guard.	Young Guard, Artillery, Technical Troops and Corps, General Staff, Judicial Staff.	Infantry and Cavalry of the Line, and Battalions of Rifles of the Line.	Old Guard.	Young Guard, Artillery, Technical Troops and Corps, General Staff, Judicial Staff.	Infantry and Cavalry of the Line, and Battalions of Rifles of the Line.
	£ s.	£ s.	£ s.	£ s.	£ s.	£ s.
<i>Active.</i>						
General ...	...	293 4	...	...	439 17	...
Lieutenant-General ...	...	224 12	...	...	351 17	...
Major-General ...	...	175 19	...	...	263 18	...
Colonel ...	118 17	118 17	118 17	187 6	187 6	187 6
Lieutenant-Colonel ...	...	91 18	91 18	...	137 18	137 18
Major ...	...	...	...	...	...	114 2
Captain ...	91 18	76 1	76 1	137 8	114 2	95 2
Staff (2nd) Captain ...	76 1	63 8	63 8	114 2	95 2	87 19
Lieutenant ...	63 8	58 13	58 13	95 2	87 19	80 17
Sub-Lieutenant ...	58 13	53 18	53 18	87 19	80 17	76 2
Ensign or Cornet ...	53 18	50 14	47 11	80 17	76 2	71 6
<i>Supernumerary</i>						
General ...	...	226 13	...	...	...	...
Lieutenant-General ...	...	181 10	...	...	...	...
Major-General ...	...	136 6	...	...	...	...
Colonel ...	81 13	81 13	81 13	...	...	...
Lieutenant-Colonel ...	...	68 3	68 3	...	...	...
Major ...	...	...	54 14	...	...	...
Captain ...	68 3	54 14	49 19	...	...	...
Staff (2nd) Captain ...	54 14	49 19	45 19	...	...	...
Lieutenant ...	49 19	45 19	38 17	...	...	...
Sub-Lieutenant ...	45 19	38 17	36 9	...	...	...
Ensign or Cornet ...	38 17	36 9	34 2	...	...	...

General, Field, and Regimental officers, and military officials employed in the various military bureaux, &c., receive fixed annual salaries, according to the appointments they respectively hold.

Quarters and Lodging Allowance.

Every officer is entitled to quarters or to a money allowance in lieu, and if accommodated in public buildings to an allowance of fuel and light.

Where barrack accommodation exists the following rooms are assigned to the different ranks:—

Rank.	Living Rooms.	Servants' Rooms.	Stalls in Stable.	Hay-lofts.
Generals	9	2	12	2
Lieutenant-Generals ..	7	2	8	1
Major-Generals ..	6	2	6	1
Officer commanding a regiment	5	2	5	1
Field officers	3	1	4	1 for every 2
Other officers	1 divided by a partition	1 for every 2	2	1 for every 4

The amount of lodging allowance for the various ranks of officers varies with the station where they may be quartered. The

different garrisons are for this purpose divided into five classes as follows :—

Rank.	Class of Garrison.				
	I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.
	£ s.	£ s.	£ s.	£ s.	£ s.
General	317 0	237 15	158 10	118 17	79 5
Lieutenant-General ..	237 15	190 4	126 16	79 5	63 8
Major-General ..	158 10	126 16	79 5	63 8	47 11
Colonel of a regiment .	126 16	79 5	63 8	47 11	39 12
Field officers ..	79 5	47 11	39 12	31 14	23 16
Captains	47 11	31 14	27 15	23 16	15 17
Subalterns	31 14	23 16	19 16	15 17	10 14

Where officers are not able to find suitable quarters themselves the lodging allowance is handed over to the civil authorities, and these latter are obliged to procure them proper accommodation, according to the following scale :—

	Married.	Unmarried.	Rooms for Servants.
Generals	9	7	2
Lieutenant-Generals ..	7	6	2
Major-Generals . . .	5	4	2
Field officers . . .	3	2	} { Servants lodged with those of the householder.
Other officers .. .	2	1	

A gratuity on loss of quarters, and a lodging allowance are granted to officers' families in time of war.

Table Money.

Officers receive table money, in addition to their ordinary pay, at the following annual rates :—*

		Roubles.	English Equivalent†.
		£ s.	
General commanding an Army Corps . . .	3,000	475 10	
" " a Division	2,400	380 8	
Brigadier-General . . .	1,800	285 6	
Officer commanding a regiment, or Senior Staff Officer ..	1,824	289 2	
" " an independent battalion, or battery .	1,095	173 11	
" " a battalion in a regiment, or a divi- sion of Cavalry . . .	729	115 10	
Junior Field Officers	546	86 10	
Officer commanding a squadron or company ..	366	58 0	
Regimental Staff	276	43 15	
Subalterns	183	29 0	

* The rates for all officers below the rank of General were raised to the figures given here in September 1881.

† At silver value.

Table money is also drawn by the Chief of the General Staff the Chiefs of the Artillery and Engineers, officers on remount duty Regimental Adjutants, Instructors of Arms, and Paymasters.

Messing Allowance.

In addition to table money a messing allowance is granted to all officers quartered in Eastern Siberia. It is also granted to such Subaltern officers as receive no table money.

The rates are as follows :—

	£	s.
Commander of an army corps (or equivalent post)	380	8
Commander of a Division	237	15
Brigadier-General	142	13
Officer commanding a regiment	190	3
" " battalion	95	2
" " squadron	} From 95 <i>l.</i> 2 <i>s.</i> down to 9 <i>l.</i> 10 <i>s.</i> according to arm and corps.	
" " battery		
" " company		
Subaltern officers	15	4

{ Messing allowance is also issued to all Staff officers, officers attached to Instructional Corps and commandants of fortresses, local troops and etappen posts, the latter being of four grades according to their importance.

Special Allowances.

Subsistence allowance.—All officers receive subsistence allowance when on the march, during manœuvres and concentrations of troops, and whilst in charge of buildings. Field officers draw 1*s.* 11*d.*, other officers 11*d.* per diem. Officers of the general staff and of the topographical corps draw the allowance while employed on reconnaissances, on surveys, &c. Subsistence allowance is also granted to Engineer officers employed on buildings or outside fortresses.

Special subsistence allowances are granted to all other functionaries.

On mobilization the following allowances are granted to officers and military officials :—

1. A gratuity on commencing campaign.
2. Allowances in lieu of rations and forage.
3. Allowances to officers' families.

The gratuity includes 2*l.* for each additional charger to be purchased by officers entitled to them: A sum for the purchase of coaches or baggage carts to all general officers, officials of corresponding rank, officers of the staff, and others whose baggage does not march with the troops: A sum for outfit varying from 48*l.* in the case of a General officer to 16*l.* in that of a Captain.

There are also the following extraordinary payments, which are made once for all, viz. :—

Two years' ordinary pay to married officers transferred from the interior to the Amur and coast provinces, and to married officers transferred to the military districts of Turkestan and the provinces of Turgai and Akmolinsk.

A year's pay to unmarried officers under the circumstances named above, to officers of the regular army appointed to Siberia, officers of the General Staff, Artillery, and Engineers, and of the Topographical Corps, sent on duty to the Caucasus, to Majors who have passed with distinction the general staff academy, &c.

A half year's pay to Field and Regimental officers of the instruction troops on going back to their regiments, officers transferred from Eastern to Western Siberia, or *vice versa*.

Forage Allowance, Allowances for Keep of Horses.

Russian officers, including those who belong to the divisions of gendarmerie in the three capital cities, are allowed government horses, as previously mentioned.

Mounted officers are entitled to forage for one horse, in time of peace, with the exception of commanding officers drawing table money, who procure their own forage. If a second horse is kept, an officer is entitled to draw rations for it.

The daily ration of forage is as follows :—

	Oats.	Hay.	Straw.
	Pecks.	lbs.	lbs.
Chargers belonging to Generals, Officers of the General Staff, Infantry and Artillery	1·08	9	2·7
Chargers of Officers of the Guard	1·44	9	3·15
Chargers of Cavalry Officers	Same as troop horses.*		

In time of war the number of forage rations is increased and all officers also draw a daily allowance in money, which is intended to enable those, who are not mounted or entitled to pack animals, to provide means for carrying their effects, as well as for the support of officers' chargers. The daily allowance consists of a certain number of portions according to rank, the portion being the same for all ranks, and amounting to about 2½*d*.

Practically, forage is only supplied in kind where it cannot be bought.

The number of daily forage rations, and of forage portions constituting the money allowance, drawn in time of war, is shown in the following table :—

* See p. 155.

Travelling Allowances.

Officers travelling on duty or on the march from one station to another are allowed travelling expenses. When proceeding by routes where wheeled carriage is the only means of travelling available, posting-money is allowed for the number of horses given below if in Europe, and for double the number if beyond the confines of Europe :—

				Horses.
General	...	...	...	15
Major-General	...	...	...	10
Colonel	...	...	...	5
Lieutenant-Colonel	...	...	...	3
Major	...	...	...	3
Other officers	...	...	...	2

A travelling allowance is granted to officers' families in war time if obliged to move from quarters or residence.

Servants' Allowance.

General officers are allowed three, Field officers two, and Regimental officers one soldier servant each, who continue to draw the same pay as in the ranks.

Married Captains and Subalterns are entitled to two servants each; married Field officers to three servants each; married Generals to four servants each.

Officers who do not require the number of servants allowed them by regulation are entitled to an allowance of 100 roubles a-year (14*l.*) for each servant they do not require.

Officers' families are allowed the same number of servants in war as they are entitled to in peace.

Ration Allowance in time of War.

A ration allowance at the following rates is granted all officers in the field and on the march thither :—

		In the Field.		On the March.	
		s.	d.	s.	d.
Officers commanding regiments	..	12	8	6	4
Other Field officers	..	6	4	3	2
Captains	..	3	2	1	7
Subalterns	..	1	11	0	11

Officers, as a rule, provide their own rations in time of war; when this cannot be done, general officers commanding may order rations to be supplied gratuitously in kind. The officer is then entitled to the same ration as a private soldier,* with the addition of 1 lb. of meat and about half a pint of brandy.

* See p. 154.

Presents.

No officer can receive in the shape of presents or additional means of support more than 120 roubles (17*l.*) in the course of any one year. These presents, &c., are granted by the Emperor, and are paid on his birthday or name-day, on great festivals after grand parades, &c., &c.

Regiments bearing the name of the Emperor receive regularly large donations in money on certain festivals, which are distributed among all ranks.

NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS AND MEN.

The pay and allowances include the following:—

Pay.
Mess allowance.
Rations in kind.

Pay.

The pay of the non-commissioned officers and men is reckoned for the year, and the amount is handed to them every three months in arrear. It is paid to the men by the Company Commander in presence of the other officers, and of the Serjeant-Major.

The pay of each rank differs in the several arms: the ordinary annual pay of Infantry in time of peace is as follows:—

	Guards.		Line.	
	Annual Pay.	Daily Pay.	Annual Pay.	Daily Pay.
	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.
Sergeant-Major	5 15 11	0 0 3½	3 17 3	0 0 2½
Senior non-commissioned officers ..	2 15 7	0 0 1½	0 14 0	0 0 0½
Junior	2 14 8	0 0 1½	0 13 3	0 0 0½
Lance-Corporals	1 0 9	0 0 0½	0 9 2	0 0 0½
Privates	0 13 0½	0 0 0½	0 8 8	0 0 0½

In time of war, on the march and during manœuvres, the men receive increased pay, amounting to 50 per cent. more than the ordinary pay.

Mess Allowance.

Instead of the rations of fresh meat and brandy, which formerly were issued both in peace and war, the non-commissioned officers and men receive a mess allowance, varying in amount according to the market prices of the garrison towns, which are divided accordingly into three classes. The mess allowance is *approximately*—

In towns of the first class ...	...	...	d.
" " second class	...	...	1 $\frac{3}{8}$
" " third class	...	...	1 $\frac{1}{8}$
			1

The mess allowance is calculated to give every man $\frac{1}{3}$ lb. of meat on each of the 196 days of the year on which the consumption of meat is permitted by the Greek Church ; the remaining 169 days are fast days. The men get two warm meals a-day—at noon and in the evening.

Requisitions for mess allowance are made four months in advance on the chief intendant of the circumscription, who sends the money to the paymaster.

Allowances in kind.

The men receive, in addition to their pay and mess allowance, certain rations in kind, but they are not supplied with bread like other armies. This is baked by the men themselves.

The daily ration in kind per man includes :—

Flour	...	...	...	...	Lbs.
Peeled barley	...	...	...	...	2·09
Salt	...	...	...	...	0·23
					0·05

Due allowance being made for moisture, the above ration should make 2·73 lbs. of bread or 1·67 lbs. of biscuit. In reality, however, this amount of bread or biscuit is not baked ; a large quantity of flour is saved in each mess and sold, and with the proceeds of the sale other articles are bought, and the mess generally improved.*

Besides the bread, a beverage called "*Kvas*," is prepared from the flour and leaven, and drunk at meal times.

Every regiment or detachment is required to have on hand a stock of 8 days' supply of biscuit, which is renewed once a month. In case of a mobilization or march, 5 days' supply of biscuit is carried in the regimental provision wagons, the remainder by the men themselves.

Salt meat is not used in the Russian service, but, on the march, the men buy meat in the villages, or drive cattle along with them.

In time of peace requisitions for rations in kind are made for 30, 15, or 10 days at a time. They are issued from the nearest dépôt, to the Regimental Quartermaster.

The company mess is in charge of an "*Artelshtchik*," who purchases provisions with the funds intrusted to him. He is elected by the privates from their own number, and holds his office for 6 months.

* In order to use up the large stores of biscuit remaining over from the Turkish War, the Russian troops have been ordered to make their bread when required of flour and biscuit, either in equal parts, or with 67 per cent. flour to 33 per cent. biscuit.

The bread thus produced is said to be perfectly sweet, and to possess satisfactory nourishing properties.

The Guards, and regiments quartered in the Caucasus, Turkestan, Eastern and Western Siberia, and the Orenburg military district, are given kitchen gardens, and, in order to improve the condition of the troops, it is customary to grant furloughs to men to go and work for wages. This is done in summer at the end of the drill season, the only restriction being that a sufficient number of men shall remain in the garrisons to do the necessary work.

The Company Commander looks out for work for his men, and it is his special duty to see that they are properly fed while thus employed. Of the money earned, one-third goes to the company mess fund, one-third to the workman, and one-third is divided amongst the whole company.

In time of war rations for 10 days are carried by the intendants provision columns, the organization of which is described in Chapter XXII, but, as far as possible, Russian troops, when in the field, are expected to subsist on the resources of the country.

The scale of rations for a soldier in war time is as follows:—

					Lbs.
Black biscuit	...	...	...	...	1.8
Fresh meat (when issued)			...	...	0.3
Or ham, in lieu	...	...	...	...	0.226
Spirits	...	...	...	...	0.27 pints.

The issue of meat and spirit rations is made by order of the Commander-in-Chief.

Fuel and light are issued to troops in barracks on a summer and a winter scale. The fuel on the former scale is calculated to furnish what is necessary for cooking; the latter, the additional amount required for heating.

The length of time for which the winter allowance is issued depends upon the latitude of the place, Russia being divided into three zones for this purpose. The issue is made—

In the northern zone for seven months of the year.

In the central zone for six months of the year.

In the southern zone for five months of the year.

Lights are only issued when the troops are on the winter allowance.

At the close of 1876 the following troops were furnished with barrack accommodation:—All the fortress battalions, the local battalions, and 385 of the 574 local detachments, and 382,866 out of the 556,575 composing the field troops.

The cubic space allowed each man is calculated at $1\frac{1}{2}$ cubic sages (515 cubic feet), and is, even in extreme cases, never to fall below 343 cubic feet.

Billets.

In time of war, and in peace for a limited time, a householder is bound to supply men billeted on him with quarters, fuel

or heating and cooking, and with light gratis. In towns where troops are permanently billeted on the inhabitants a fixed sum is paid, and for this purpose the towns are divided into twenty classes. The sums paid per man per annum vary from 2*l.* 7*s.* 6*d.* to 15*s.* 10*d.*; and the rate for troop horses of Cavalry and Artillery is 9*s.* 6*d.* per stall per annum.

Forage for Government Horses.

The forage is issued every ten or fifteen days.

The daily ration during peace is as follows:—

	Oats.	Hay.	Straw.
	Pecks.	Lbs.	Lbs.
Troop horses—			
Cuirassiers	1·35	9·03	5·31
All other Cavalry	1·35	9·03	2·47
Riding, Artillery	1·06	9·03	2·47
Draught „	1·06	9·03	2·47
Train	0·76	18·06	..

Rations on this scale are issued for the whole establishment of horses in regiments of Cavalry and batteries of Artillery during eleven months in the year; for one month, at the close of the manœuvres, hay only is issued, the daily ration being 15 lbs.

Barley may be substituted for oats, weight for weight; and hay or oats, or *vice versa*, in the proportion of eighty of hay for fifty-five of oats, provided that the hay ration is never less than 9 lbs., and the oats ration than 6·2 lbs. Hay and straw are interchangeable in equal quantities.

Foraging on an extensive scale is resorted to on service to eke out the grain ration for three days which is carried in the intendence columns.

PENSIONS.

The pensions received by officers on leaving the service are of two kinds: State pensions, and those derived from the Pension Fund, or Caisse Éméritale.

The rates are as follows:—

State Pensions.

Officers retiring after 35 years service, or in consequence of wounds, full pay of the rank conferred on them on retirement;* after 25 years' service, half-pay.

In estimating the number of years, those spent in the field count double, and each month spent in the defence of Sebastopol

* In reality somewhat less. Thus, a Colonel receives 575 as against 687 roubles; and a Subaltern 215 as against 275 roubles.

counts as one year. On the other hand, a deduction is made for all leave over four months and for time spent in captivity.

Officers who are obliged to leave the service in consequence of ill-health have, after 10 years of service, a right to a pension equal to one-third of their pay; after 20 years to two-thirds their pay; after 30 years, to full pay.

Those who are unable to contribute to their own maintenance, and require the assistance of another person, have a right to the following rates of pension:—

After 5 years' service, one-third of their pay; after 10 years' service, two-thirds of their pay; after 20 years' service, full pay.

When officers have to retire before they are entitled to a pension, they receive a gratuity in money.

Pensions from the Fund.

The amount of pension accorded to an officer, or, on his death, to his family, varies, 1stly, with his length of service; and, 2ndly, with the number of years during which he has contributed to the fund.

For officers who have always contributed, the following is the scale:—

Officers of 35 years' service, full pay; officers of 25 and under 35 years' service, half-pay.

No pensions are given to officers who have contributed for less than five years.

To calculate the deductions which should be made from the pensions of those who have only contributed during part of their service, officers of thirty-five years' service are divided into six classes, with pensions decreasing in each case by one-eighth of the total pay; and officers of between twenty-five and thirty-five years' service into five classes, decreasing in each case by one-twelfth of the total pay, as shown below. Pensions are calculated in all these cases according to the rank held by the officer before retiring.

In case of wounds or incurable disease, the pensions of officers, whatever be their length of service, are calculated in every respect on the same scale as those of officers who have completed thirty-five years' service.*

Scale I.—For 35 years' service and over, wounds, or incurable disease.

1st rate, from	5 to 12 years' contribution,	$\frac{3}{8}$ ths of entire pay.
2nd	" 12 to 19 "	" $\frac{4}{8}$ "
3rd	" 19 to 25 "	" $\frac{5}{8}$ "
4th	" 25 to 30 "	" $\frac{6}{8}$ "
5th	" 30 to 35 "	" $\frac{7}{8}$ "
6th	" 35 and over "	" $\frac{8}{8}$ "

* It is stated that the scale has been raised 17 per cent. all round.

Scale 2.—For from 25 to 35 years' service.

1st rate, from	5 to 12 years' contribution,	$\frac{1}{12}$ ths of entire pay.
2nd	" 12 to 19 "	" $\frac{4}{12}$ "
3rd	" 19 to 25 "	" $\frac{5}{12}$ "
4th	" 25 to 30 "	" $\frac{6}{12}$ "
5th	" 30 to 35 "	" $\frac{7}{12}$ "

Pensions of Non-commissioned Officers and Men.

Since the introduction of short service, pensions are only granted to men who have contracted wounds or disease in the service. These men receive 3 roubles (9s. 6d.) a-month. Should they require the attendance of another person, the amount is doubled.

Assistance is likewise given by the Government to the families of men killed in action. The municipal authorities have to assist the families of men belonging to the Reserve who are drafted into the ranks of the field troops.

Lastly, the Committee for aiding the wounded gives pensions, procures admission to the Cheshmen and Ismailoff Hospitals, and obtains employment for the wounded and maimed, according to the extent of their injuries.

CHAPTER XIX.

HORSES.

The number of horses in European Russia is ascertained by a census or muster held periodically.* In Asiatic Russia the number of horses in proportion to the population is greater than in Europe,† and the acquisition of the Turkoman Steppe has given the Russian Government an opportunity of obtaining a superior class of charger, as well as of improving the breed of horses throughout the Empire.

The supply of horses for military purposes may be divided into remounting, or the ordinary means of making good deficiencies in time of peace, and requisitioning, as carried out on mobilization.

REMOUNTING.

The duties connected with remounting are performed by officers specially told off by each regiment. The annual allowance of remounts is calculated at 9 per cent. of the establishment.‡

* Generally every sixth year.

† See Table on p. 92.

‡ Horses are condemned annually by a Commission composed of the Divisional, Brigade, and Regimental Commanders. Those which have served twelve years are first cast; after which the Commission examines those that have served eleven, ten, and nine years, and those that are unfit for work from disease or other cause. Cast horses are sold by auction, and the money returned at once to the Treasury.

The horses purchased are collected in remount depôts, which are established at such points as the Governor of the district may appoint.

The prices paid are as follows:—

	Roubles.	£ s.
Cuirassiers of the Guard	300	47 11
Light Cavalry and Horse and Field Artillery (except teams of ammunition wagons) ..	200 to 207	32 0 to 32 16
Ammunition teams	125	19 6
Cavalry, Field and Horse Artillery of the Line ..	125	19 6
Ammunition teams	100	15 9

The conditions to be fulfilled by the horses—

	Height.	Age.	
Cuirassiers	15·1 to 16	4 to 7	} With a margin of 1 in. in height for exceptionally well-shaped animals.
Light Cavalry of Guard	14·3 to 15·1	4 to 7	
Cavalry of Line	14·2 to 15·1	4 to 6	
Artillery of the Guard	14·3 to 15·1	4 to 7	
Artillery of the Line—			
Riding	14·1 to 15·1	4 to 6	
Draught, for guns	13·3½ to 15·1	4 to 7	
For wagons	13·3½ to 14·3	4 to 7	
Horse Artillery—			
Riding	14·1 to 15	4 to 6	
Draught	14·1 to 15	4 to 7	

The horses of the Engineers, other than regimental train, are classed as artillery horses. As will have been seen, few are maintained in time of peace.

In the Guard, the horses of each regiment and battery are of the same colour. In the Line, horses of the same colour are as much as possible put in the same troop or the same train. Grey horses, except for trumpeters, are only allowed in the Lancers and Hussars. Artillery horses are all dark colour. Not more than one-third of the total remounts may be mares. Stallions and mares in foal are never taken.

Remounts are received at the depôts by special commissions, composed of the General commanding a Division of Cavalry, the General commanding the Cavalry depôt, and a third General appointed by the Inspector-General of cavalry.

After a year's training at the depôt they are handed over to their regiments.

Officers' Remounts.

Officers whose horses have become unfit for service through no fault of their own, may once in every five years purchase any

horse out of the ranks, except that of the Troop-Sergeant-Major. The sum they pay is the cost price of the animal plus 20 roubles (3*l.* 3*s.*), and the expenses in bringing the animal from the place where he was purchased to the remount dépôt.

There is in every regiment, dépôt squadron, or battery an "officers' remount fund," and this fund receives the 20 roubles just mentioned. It also has the benefit of the ration allowance of officers present with the regiment, who have not their full complement of chargers.

From this fund officers short of ready-money can borrow a sum, repayable in three years at most, at 4 per cent. per annum to purchase a remount.

When the fund is in specially affluent circumstances poor officers who have distinguished themselves may be presented with remounts. The colour of officers' chargers must be in every case the same as those of their men.

The horse thus acquired becomes the absolute property of the officer, but if he sells it he must remount himself suitably within two months. If the purchase money was borrowed from the fund, he may not dispose of it until he has repaid the full amount.

As has been mentioned at page 148, a money allowance is made to an officer at the commencement of the campaign for each additional charger which he has to procure.*

REQUISITIONING OF HORSES ON MOBILIZATION.

This is carried out under a law, dated 26th November, 1876, which is applicable to the whole of European Russia, Poland, and the Caucasus, with the following exceptions: The Government of Arkhangel, the districts of Yarensk, Ust-Sisolsk (Government of Vologda), Tcherdine, Verkhotourie, Ekaterinenburg, Kamischloff, Shadrinsk, Irbit (Government of Perm), and the territory of the Cossacks of the Caucasus. The nomads of the Governments of Astrakhan and Orenburg do not come under the operation of the law. The main provisions are as follows:—The Minister of War determines, from the results of the census, the number of horses to be furnished by each district. One or more points of assembly are fixed for each district, where the horses are to be brought by their owners; and the dates on which they are to be brought, and the routes by which they are afterwards to proceed, under escort, to join the army, are notified when the mobilization is announced.

The price to be paid for each horse taken is fixed beforehand for each district by the Minister of War.

Owners who voluntarily place their animals at the disposal of the military authorities receive 20 per cent. more than those who have to be called on to give them up, but, as a rule, all horses voluntarily tendered are taken before any are requisitioned. Owners tendering voluntarily have the additional advantage of freeing two horses in the same class for each one that is taken.

Owners who conceal or fail to produce their horses are liable to

* The system introduced in September 1881 of officers' first chargers being supplied by the State, will modify the arrangements described above.

be fined double the price fixed for the animals, and if they cannot pay, imprisonment may be inflicted.

Payment for horses taken is made by orders on the Imperial Bank, payable at sight.

Horses were requisitioned in thirty Governments at the commencement of the war against Turkey, and of 69,906 animals required, 59,000 were parted with voluntarily. In the different Governments the horses were forthcoming as follows:—

In 1,* by the 5th day.
 In 3, by the 6th day.
 In 16, from the 7th to the 10th day.
 In 10, from the 11th to the 15th day.

The total number of horses in European Russia is set down by Mr. Grebentshikoff as 16,354,000, but from this must be deducted 4,088,000 colts under 4 years, 1,022,000 brood mares, 48,800 stallions, and 11,000 old horses, so that the number fit for work amounts to 11,184,000.

The requirements of the country are, however, set down by Mr. Grebentshikoff as follows:—

	Horses.
For agriculture	10,878,130
Post horses	80,000
Public transport	225,500
The regular army on a peace footing ...	80,000
For the inhabitants of towns† ...	75,566
Total	11,339,196

thus leaving a deficit of 155,196 horses.‡

Including the Cossack forces, the number of horses in the Russian army at the beginning of 1876 amounted to 126,426, while at the termination of the Russo-Turkish war they numbered 383,890.

It is stated, however, that no difficulty was experienced in obtaining the number required.

CHAPTER XX.

MOBILIZATION.

(A.) GENERAL PRINCIPLES.

The "ordre de bataille" of the Russian army undergoes very slight modification on passing from a peace to a war establishment, the changes being mainly confined to the recall of the men on furlough and the increase of the army establishments.

* The Government of Vilna.

† At the rate of one for every hundred people.

‡ Returns made out in 1878 give the number of horses in European Russia, including Poland and Finland, but excluding the Caucasus, as 17,785,975.

Each Infantry Division receives a polk of Cossacks to act as Divisional Cavalry.

The Rifle brigades will probably be placed under the immediate orders of the Generals commanding the army corps.

As the number of Artillery brigades corresponds with the number of Divisions, the Corps Artillery must be formed of single batteries taken from the various brigades.

The important political and military advantages which necessarily result from a rapid system of mobilization are now fully appreciated in Russia, and have given rise to a series of measures which enable the army to be placed on a war establishment within the space of from twelve to fifteen days.*

The regiments, &c., draw the additional men required from the furlough establishment of the province in which they happen to be quartered at the time, an arrangement which enables the ranks to be rapidly filled up.

In 1870 the Government, in order to be able to avail itself of this valuable arrangement to the fullest extent, issued a complete code of instructions containing every necessary detail, requiring lists to be kept of all men on furlough, and all the preliminary measures for calling them up to be fully worked out, while the proper civil and military functionaries received the most minute instructions in the duties which they will be called upon to perform in case of a mobilization of the army.

An abstract of these instructions is appended, but in order that their meaning may be clearly understood it may be observed:—First, that the lists containing the names, places of residence, &c., of the men on furlough are kept by the military chiefs of the circles within which the chief towns of the governments are situated. Secondly, the regiments or corps report to their Divisional Commander the number of men they require to complete their establishments, and he distributes the furlough *personnel* (which is previously allotted to the Division, according to requirement, by order of the military chief of the government) to the regiments, &c., composing the Division, according to the arm to which they belong, their rank, and class of age.

Several rendezvous are appointed in every government, at which the men on furlough are collected when first called out; the positions of these rendezvous in each district are so arranged that a man on furlough may be able to reach one of them in two or three days at the most.

* In 1876 troops were mobilized in fifty-two governments and provinces, and the men had joined the colours—

At 8 towns	On the 1st day.
In 1 Government (Smolensk)	„ 2nd day.
5 Governments	„ 3rd day.
12 „	„ 4th day.
7 „	„ 5th day.
17 „	„ 6th to 10th day.
2 „	„ 11th day.
3 „	„ 13th day.
2 „	„ 17th day.

Nowhere was any difficulty encountered. The operation was carried out under most unfavourable conditions of season and weather.

(B.) ABSTRACT OF INSTRUCTIONS FOR CALLING OUT FURLOUGH
AND RESERVE ESTABLISHMENT.

(a.) *General Arrangements.*

Para. 2. The men are called out by order of the Emperor.

Para. 3. The whole, or only a part, of the men may be called out.

Para. 4. Men belonging to different classes of age may be called out at one and the same time, or at successive periods.

Para. 5. The order for service issued to each government contains—(1) The number, arm, rank, and class of age of men to be called up, and the name of government; (2) the rendezvous; (3) the routes.

Para. 6. The calling out is conducted by the military chiefs of the governments, with the assistance of all the police authorities, under the superintendence of the chiefs of the local authorities, and of the Generals commanding districts.

Para. 8. The functionaries named in para. 6 are permitted to send responsible persons through the Governments to superintend the calling out of the men. At the periodical inspections in time of peace, the measures taken and their general adaptability are made matters of searching inquiry.

Para. 9. Certain officers must always be told off in time of peace to superintend the conveyance of the men from the respective rendezvous to their regiments and corps.

Para. 11. Only those seriously ill are allowed to remain at home until cured.

Para. 15. Every man, on receiving the summons, must report himself within the appointed time at the nearest police office; the police authorities then pass him on to the head-quarters of the circle, and from thence he proceeds to the rendezvous of the Government.

Para. 16. When available, railways and steamers are to be employed in forwarding the men to their various rendezvous; otherwise they are to be conveyed by road (free of expense), a one-horse carriage being allowed for every three men.

Paras. 17 and 18. The conveyance of the men from the rendezvous to the Divisions, and thence to their regiments, &c., is conducted in a similar manner, and at the public expense.

(b.) *Distribution-States.*

Paras. 19 and 20. Distribution-States for a general summons to arms are made out by the head-quarter staff for the whole army, and furnished to all the authorities concerned.

Para. 21. These States must harmonize with (1) the actual distribution of the troops; (2) the proposed tactical combination into armies and army corps; (3) the means at hand for a rapid supply of all requirements to the furlough personnel; (4) any special cir-

circumstances which may be expected to arise in connection with the mobilization.

Para. 23. The States are furnished to :—

1. All Departments in the Ministry of War.
2. All Authorities of military districts.
3. All Chiefs of local troops.
4. All Divisional Commanders.
5. All Brigadiers.
6. Military chiefs of circles, with special regard to the number of rendezvous in their respective districts.
7. The Ataman of the Cossacks.
8. The Governing senate.
9. The Ministries of the Interior, Finance and Communications.
10. The Governors-General.
11. The Civil Governors of all Governments and Provinces.
12. All Magistrates and police officers.

Para. 24. The States are made out and distributed once a year at a stated time, and must be kept correct by the various authorities concerned, each in his own province, until those for the succeeding year are issued. Estimates of the probable expense which would have to be incurred in case of a general mobilization, are prepared for each Government and district at the same time that the States are made out, thus enabling the sums required to be forwarded to the various authorities without delay.

Para. 26. The routes for the conveyance of the men on furlough are laid down and issued to the authorities with the Distribution-States.

Para. 27. Returns, showing the regiments, &c., which are required to furnish officers for superintending the forwarding of the men on furlough from the rendezvous, and the places to which they are to proceed are appended to the routes.

Para. 28. Officers inspecting regiments, &c., are required to satisfy themselves that the documents connected with the calling out of the men are correctly kept.

(c.) *Rendezvous.*

Para. 29. The principal towns of Government circles serve as rendezvous for the furlough *personnel*. The rendezvous at which each man is to report himself, when summoned to the standards, is notified to him when he is sent on furlough.

Para. 32. The following stores, &c., are to be kept at every rendezvous :—

1. A certain number of cloaks and boots.
2. A copy of the regulations and Distribution-State, with all supplements that may be issued.

3. The routes for the conveyance of the furlough men and blank forms of routes.
4. Account books for entering payments connected with the conveyance of the furlough men, and to serve as diaries ; they are kept by the officers in charge. The leaves are fastened together by a sealed string. The number of men conveyed, the route taken, and the sums paid by the various authorities, are entered in this book, which must be delivered over intact by the officer in charge of the detachment on reaching his destination.
5. Blank forms for special returns of clothing, equipment, arms, &c.
6. Instructions for officers in charge of men.
7. A list of all persons who must be present at the rendezvous when the men on furlough are called out.

Paras. 38 and 39. Two military surgeons are told off to each rendezvous for the medical inspection of the furlough men. If no military surgeons are available, civil surgeons are to be employed. The latter are not allowed to put forward their civil practice as an excuse for non-attendance if called upon.

(d.) Calling-up and Joining.

Para. 45. The authorities and persons referred to in para. 23 are to be informed either by telegraph or (where no telegraph line exists) by courier or special messenger, of the order for mobilization.

Para. 53. The Ministry of the Interior is responsible for the immediate forwarding of these telegrams, and for the co-operation of all postal-officials.

Para. 54. The authorities of the Governments, provinces, and police would have already received the following instructions by telegram :—

1. To suspend permission to men to leave their parishes.
2. To stop permission to change their residences even temporarily.
3. To warn the furlough-men to hold themselves in readiness to be called out.
4. To issue orders to the furlough-men absent from their homes, who may be within the limits of their Government but not of their circles, to return home at once.
5. To order furlough-men who are temporarily residing in another Government to report themselves to the nearest police-office, in order that they may be included in the levy of that Government.

Para. 55. The chiefs of Governments and provinces forward the order for mobilization either by telegraph or by courier to the various police offices.

Para. 56. The civil authorities are required to keep in readiness the necessary vehicles for forwarding the men, without waiting for special orders.

Para. 57. The military officials and others are to be assisted in these duties by the civil authorities ; on no account whatever must anything be allowed to interfere with the forwarding of the men to their destination.

Para. 60. The officers commanding local brigades must complete the whole of their arrangements (either by telegraph or writing) within twenty-four hours of receiving the order for mobilization.

Para. 61. If the civil authorities receive information from the military authorities that an order for mobilization has been issued, this communication is to be regarded as though it had been received from their own superiors, and is to be acted upon without any delay.

(e.)—*Duties of Officers commanding Local Brigades.*

Para. 68. The Brigadiers inform the chiefs of the local troops and civil governors at once, by telegram, of the order for mobilization.

Para. 70. The summons for the classes of age ordered to be called out (the documents bearing on each class of age are kept in separate compartments) are at once singled out.

Para. 71. The same remark applies to the general roll or register.

Paras. 72, 78, and 74. The summons and registers are assorted and forwarded to the officers commanding circles or to the police authorities. They must be sent out within twenty-four hours of the order being received.

Para. 75. The number of summons which are sent to the police-offices must be made known to the commanding officers of circles to enable them to prepare the requisite lodging and supplies.

Para. 77. The time of issuing the summons and also of departure of the persons charged with superintending the conveyance of the men, and of the clerks who assist them, must be notified by telegraph to the chiefs of local troops.

Para. 79. Although the number of furlough-men belonging to any particular branch of the service may be greater than is required to complete its establishment, the entire class of that year is, nevertheless, called out.

Para. 82. Should the class or classes summoned be insufficient to furnish the requisite number of men, the deficit must at once be made good by calling out men of older classes without any further application to the authorities.

(f.)—*Duties of the Police.*

These duties are superintended in towns by the magistrates.

Para. 84. The police-offices are charged with the execution of the orders for calling out the men.

Para. 85. They make known through their media of communication :—

1. That furlough-men are to report themselves with their passes.
2. The time allowed for doing so. (Calculated at the rate of about 18 miles a day.)
3. That men exceeding the stated period will be punished.
4. That non-appearance will be treated as desertion.
5. That every furlough man must bring with him a good kit and serviceable boots.

Para. 90. The calling-out is performed by means of couriers.

Para. 92. The police-offices are to call out all the men on furlough. They take charge of the furlough-passes of those required to join, and dismiss the remainder, after making a note on their passes to that effect.

Para. 94. The men for service are then forwarded by the police-offices to the headquarters of their circles.

Para. 95. Stringent measures are to be taken against those who do not put in an appearance.

Para. 108. The police-offices are to forward the furlough-men as rapidly as possible ; all persons employed in these offices must be thoroughly conversant with the regulations in force.

(g.) *Taking over of the Men by Circle Commands, and forwarding them to their respective Rendezvous.*

Para. 109. Everything must be in readiness at the headquarters of circles for the reception of the furlough men.

Para. 112. The officers charged with the inspection of the head-quarters of circles are to ascertain, in time of peace, that all instructions and blank forms required are ready, and that all persons employed at the head-quarters are well acquainted with the machinery for calling out the furlough-men.

Para. 113. Lodgings, rations, and carriages are provided by the circle head-quarters.

Para. 117. The circle-chests are required to provide the sums demanded by the head-quarters of circles for the expenses of the calling out of the men, on the very same day that the requisition is sent in.

Para. 118. As soon as the men arrive at the head-quarters of circles they become chargeable to the military authorities as regards rations, &c.

Para. 120. The circle head-quarters form the furlough-men into detachments of 200 each ; they are then forwarded on to their respective rendezvous on the day of their arrival.

Para. 121. The conveyance is provided by rail, steamer, or by carriages ; in the latter case, at least a two days' march must be performed every day (about 33 miles.)

Para. 130. The officers commanding circles report by every post to the officers commanding local brigades on the progress of *the mobilization.*

(h.) *Dispositions to be made at the Rendezvous: Forwarding of the Men to their respective Corps.*

Para. 133. The government military chiefs are charged with the military arrangements at the rendezvous, the distribution and despatch of the *personnel*, and the general superintendence.

Para. 136. A Commandant is appointed at each rendezvous, who is responsible for the attendance of the surgeons, and for the provision of quarters, rations, and conveyances, applying for the money required for expenses.

Para. 147. The furlough-men on arrival are examined, and any defect in their clothes is repaired.

Paras. 149 and 150. Only healthy able-bodied men are forwarded on; all the others are sent either to hospitals or the military billeting houses.

Para. 156. After they have passed the medical examination the men are again formed into detachments, and are handed over to officers of their respective regiments, sent to take charge of them.

Para. 158. Detachments belonging to regiments quartered nearest to the frontier are sent away first.

Para. 160. The surplus men are despatched from the rendezvous to the capital of the Government.

Para. 161. The detachments are sent without delay to their various regiments, &c.; a detachment of 200 strong is placed under the command of a non-commissioned officer; of 750, of a commissioned officer; of 1,000, of two commissioned officers. Larger detachments than these are not formed.

Para. 172. The departure of detachments must be immediately communicated to the proper authorities and to the officers of the general staff, who are charged with the duty of superintending their embarkation on the railroads or steamboats.

(i.) *Arrival of the Men at their respective Head-quarters.*

Paras. 182 and 183. The detachments are taken over by the officers commanding divisions or brigades, and distributed to the different corps. They make provision beforehand for the arrival of the expected detachment, and take care that the men intended for regiments furthest off are forwarded first, and by the most direct road.

Para. 186. They inform the General commanding the district and the Head-quarter staff, by telegraph, of the arrival of the last detachment.

Para. 187. All authorities and others, including those charged with the duty of revision and inspection, are held responsible for the strict carrying out of these regulations; any neglect on their part will be visited with the heaviest punishment allowed by law.

(c.) THE AUGMENTATION STORES.

According to the regulations hitherto in force, all Infantry regiments, &c., had with them a supply of arms, clothing, accoutrements, &c., sufficient only for the peace establishment, while

everything required for the increased peace establishment was kept at the intendance depôts of districts, and the requirements for the war establishment were collected at the central intendance depôts at St. Petersburg, Moscow, Düna-burg, Kiev, and Stavropol.

The clothing stores contained in the clothing magazines were not furnished with badges, shoulder-straps, or buttons, and had consequently to be completed by the regimental tradesmen before being ready for use.

During the summer of 1870 steps were taken to remedy this defect, and the whole of the field-troops now have their augmentation stores in the vicinity of their quarters, and ready for immediate issue in the case of a mobilization.

The clothing, equipment, and armament of the Artillery brigades, Cavalry, Engineers, and Local troops, for the full war establishments, are kept in their respective garrison towns.

At the beginning of 1876 Russia had under arms a force of 857,376 officers and men.*

On the 1st January, 1877, after a partial mobilization, this number was raised to 1,191,678.

At the close of the same year the army amounted to 1,638,395, and at the date of the Treaty of Berlin (July 1878), to 1,831,617.

CHAPTER XXI.

REGIMENTAL TRAINS.

In the Russian army the regimental trains consist of the intendance, artillery, engineers, and officers' trains.

THE INTENDANCE TRAIN.

This train is horsed by the intendance, and comprises the following classes of Government wagons, which are inseparably attached to the troops and staff:—

Wagons for first reserve of small-arm ammunition.

Wagons for five days' rations.

Ambulances.

Apothecaries' carts.

Tool wagons.

The vehicles belong to each tactical unit, and are maintained by an annual contingent granted to the commanding officer.

There are four establishments of draught horses for these vehicles:—

The Cadre establishment, when only the provision wagons are horsed; with 2 horses each.

* Including Cossacks.

The Peace establishment, when only the provision wagons are horsed, but with 3 horses each.

The Increased establishment, when all vehicles are horsed with 3 horses each.

The War establishment, when all vehicles are fully horsed.*

The vehicles which are not in use are kept during peace time in sheds specially provided, and, in the event of a change of quarters, they are removed by hired horses.

When the establishment is increased, a money allowance of 50 roubles silver (7*l.* 18*s.* 4*d.*) for every additional horse required is made to the commanding officer of each unit.†

The detail of the intendance train for the different units of the regular forces is given in the table on page 173.

The regimental train of Cossack regiments is in part wheeled, and in part pack.

The Guard Don Cossack regiments are supplied with the train laid down for Cavalry regiments of the Line.

The Don Cossack regiments of the 1st Line have the following train, when on a war footing:—

- 1 apothecary's cart.
- 1 treasure and office wagon.
- 1 4-horse wagon, or
- 2 country 2-horse carts for every sotnia and for the regimental staff, and
- 42 pack animals.

All other Cossack regiments have only a 2-horse treasure cart, and a 1-horse apothecary's cart, and 72 pack animals.

THE ARTILLERY TRAIN.

This train is similar both for field batteries and horse artillery, and consists of 3 battery store wagons.

THE ENGINEER TRAIN.

For a battalion of sappers the train is given in the table on page 173.

A field or reserve sapper company has 1 ammunition wagon, 1 provision wagon, and 2 tool wagons.

A railway battalion has 1 ambulance, 1 treasure wagon, 1 paymaster's wagon, 2 tool wagons, 1 medical store wagon, 4 provision wagons, 4 service and artificers' wagons, and 2 wagons with mining materials.

A pontoon park has 58 wagons, each drawn by 6 horses.‡ 56 of these wagons are for the conveyance of 56 iron half-pontoons (44 end and 12 middle sections), and the other 2 carry 8 trestles, anchors, stores, and other gear.

* See first column of table on p. 173.

† A contingent allowance is granted for horses maintained in time of peace.

‡ Twenty-four spare horses accompany each pontoon train.

A pontoon park is divided into two half parks, and each of these again into two independent sections.

The principal dimensions of the Russian pontoons are :—*

	Length.	Breadth.	Depth.	Weight.	Total Buoyancy.
	Ft. in.	Ft. in.	Ft. in.	Lbs.	Lbs.
End sections	14 1	6 2½	2 5	758	10,364
Middle sections	11 5½	..	..	722	9,967

A pontoon made up of two end sections will, with a load of 10,040 lbs., be immersed to a depth of 15 inches, with one of 11,917 lbs. to a depth of 20 inches, and with 18,418 lbs. to 27 inches. It is laid down that the limit of immersion to be observed is 20 inches, when used as supports of a bridge, and 15 inches when the pontoons are employed for ferrying purposes.

The following are the lengths of bridge that may be formed from a whole park by using all available supports :—

Available for—	Number of Baulks in a Bay.	Length of Bridge.
		Yards.
Infantry, Cavalry, and Field Artillery ..	4	340 to 400
Above, and train	5	300 to 315
Siege Artillery	6	233 to 266

The time occupied under favourable conditions in bridging an ordinary stream by the whole park is as follows :—by booming out, 2 hours, by bays, 1 hour, and by swinging, half an hour.

A field telegraph park has the following wagons, in addition to three intendants provision wagons :—

- 6 4-horse office wagons, with apparatus, batteries, &c.
- 21 6-horse wagons for carrying telegraph *matériel*, with accommodation for 14 men each.
- 3 4-horse wagons for reserve *matériel*, with accommodation for 10 men each.

These vehicles are horsed by artillery draught horses, and have 12 horses in reserve.

100 versts (67 miles) of wire are thus carried with double apparatus for six telegraph stations.

Field Engineer Park.

The engineer train of a field park has the following wagons, in addition to 3 intendants provision wagons and 1 treasure wagon.

* "Russian Officers' Handbook," 1875.

	Draught Horses.	
	In Peace.	In War.
Engineer Train—		
54 4-horse park wagons .. ..	..	216
Reserve horses .. ..	..	24
Total, 58 vehicles, with ..	1	256

The tools carried are specified in Chapter VII, page 56.

Engineer Siege Park.

The Engineer train of a siege park has the following wagons in addition to four intendance wagons:—*

				Horses.
112 wagons ... ..	...	...	...	336
Reserve horses ... ..	...	...	...	34

Total 116 vehicles with 387 horses.

In peace time the *matériel* of the two siege parks is kept with the 1st and 2nd park companies at Riga and Kiev respectively.

THE OFFICERS' TRAIN.

This train (which only exists in time of war) consists of the coaches allowed to all General officers and to Field officers in independent command, and of the officers' baggage wagons.

The number of these is given in the table on page 173 for all the more important units.

For a railway battalion the establishment is the same as for a sapper battalion.

For a pontoon park the following is the establishment:—

		Vehicles.	Horses.
Commanding officer's baggage wagon ..	..	1	3
Staff officers' baggage wagon ..	..	1	2
Other officers .. ..	..	3	6

For a field telegraph park the officers' baggage train consists of—

- | | |
|---|-----------------------|
| 1 3-horse coach | } for the Commandant. |
| 1 2-horse baggage wagon | |
| 1 2-horse baggage wagon for the park officers, with 7 draught horses. | |

* In time of war 1 spare horse is allowed for Intendance train.

For a field engineer park the establishment of the officers' train is not laid down.

The regimental trains are divided into three lines when large bodies of troops of all arms are on the march, and this distribution is shown in the following table.

Vehicles belonging to the 1st line follow immediately in rear of their respective corps.

Those of the 2nd line must be within reach of the troops when they halt for the night, and follow the main body of the column.

Those of the 3rd line follow, one or two days' march in rear of the column, and have a special escort.

Provision wagons are of two natures, heavy and light, the former with 4 horses and the latter with 2 each. The light wagons carry cooking utensils and one day's supply for the troops to which they are attached, and form part of the second line of the train. These wagons have replaced the 1 horse country carts which formerly belonged to each company, and of which the Artiel, or men's messing train, consisted. In addition to these wagons sutler's carts are permitted to accompany the troops in the proportions given in the table.

This table shows the establishment of the train as at present laid down, but numerous changes in its composition are contemplated.

	Number of Horses to each.	Army Corps Staff.	Staff of an Infantry Division.	Staff of Cavalry Division.	Staff of Infantry Brigade.	Staff of Cavalry Brigade.	Staff of Rifles.	Staff of a Brigade of Artillery.	Artillery Personnel with Cavalry Division of the Line.	Staff of a Brigade of Sappers.	Infantry Regiment of four Battalions.	Dragon Regiment.	Other Cavalry Regiments.	Battalions of Bikes.*	Field Batteries.	Horse Artillery Batteries.	Battalions of Sappers.
1st Line																	
Ambulances
Apothecary's carts
Spare gun carriages
Small arm ammunition wagons
Depth of column in pace††
2nd Line																	
Small arm ammunition wagons
Treasure and office wagons
Battery store wagons
Equipment wagon
Clerks' wagon
Tool wagons
Medical store wagons
General's coaches‡
Field officers' coaches
Officers' baggage wagons
Light provision wagons
Sutlers' carts
Depth of column in pace††
3rd Line																	
Heavy Provision wagons
Hospital equipment wagons
Chapel tent wagons
Depth of column in pace††
Total																	
Vehicles
Depth of column in paces

* The Turkistan Brigade of Rifles has pack animals in lieu of carts. These number 84 in peace and 388 in war for the four battalions, including 331 camels. In the train of the Turkistan line battalions a large proportion of the animals are also employed for pack transport.

† This only applies to horse artillery batteries Nos. 1, 3, 6, 7, 9, 11, 13, and from 14 to 21.

‡ Attached to the 1st batteries of divisions.

§ The coaches of General officers in the Cavalry of the Guard are 4-horsed.

|| Of the six wagons with every cavalry regiment, one is for the Commanding officer, one for the Regimental Staff and one for each squadron.

¶ These, properly speaking, belong to the 1st regiment in each division.

** In the Caucasus 64 per regiment additional for tents.

†† As the horses are harnessed 4 abreast, 12 paces have been allowed for each vehicle (except spare gun-carriages, for which 17 paces are allowed), with intervals of 3 paces.

TABLE showing the Contents and Weight of the various Train Vehicles.

	Weights.								
	Carriage.			Load.			Drawn by each Horse.		
	T.	c.	q. lbs.	T.	c.	q. lbs.	T.	c.	q. lbs.
Treasure and office wagon—									
The treasure-chest, documents, and cases, with streamers belonging to the colours and standards . .	0	16	0 14	1	1	0 12	0	9	1 0.
Ammunition wagons*—									
In the limber-boxes the following allowance of ammunition— Rounds.									
Per Berdan Infantry rifle . .			60						
„ Dragoon rifle . .			50						
„ Cossack carbine . .			40						
„ Lancer carbine } . .			30						
„ Hussar carbine }									
In the wagon-body intrenching tools, 4 days' forage rations of oats, and two days' forage rations of hay, wagon stores and spare shoes (4 pairs), with 2 drivers and their equipment..	0	14	0 3	1	4	0 1	0	9	2 1
Heavy provision wagon (4 horse)—									
About 15 cwt. 3 qrs. 13 lbs. of biscuit and groats (4 days' rations for 240 men), forage, wagon stores, &c., as above . .	0	14	0 3	1	3	2 12	0	9	5 18
Light provision wagon (2 horse)—									
Cwt. qrs. lbs.									
1 days' biscuit for 240 men .3			3 24						
3 „ groats „ .1			3 26						
3 „ salt „ .0			1 8						
3 „ fat „ .0			1 21						
Also 2 large cooking pots, 4 small ones, one 11 gallon cask of spirits, the company office chest, boot makers' materials, tools, &c., with forage, &c., as above, and 1 driver . .	0	9	2 19	0	14	2 8	0	12	0 14
Equipment wagon—									
Linen, cloth, boots, &c., as fixed by the commanding officer. Forage as above . .	0	14	0 3	1	2	2 22	0	8	2 27
Ambulance wagon (light)—									
8 sick . .	0	13	1 15	0	18	0 24	0	7	3 17
Hospital equipment wagon—									
The requisites for 36 beds . .	0	14	0 3	1	0	0 18	0	8	2 5
Medical store wagon—									
19 chests of medicines and 1 dispensing table . .	0	14	3 11	0	16	0 21	0	7	3 1
Apothecary's cart—									
2 medicine-chests, and 1 pack-saddle, for emergencies . .	0	5	0 0	0	4	0 0	0	9	0 0
Battery store wagon—									
Portable field forge; spare stores of wheels, axles, &c.; entrenching tools; and spare forage . .	0	11	3 20	1	2	2 9	0	8	2 14
Officers' baggage wagon† (2 horse)—									
10 officers' trunks (7 cwt. 0 qrs. 20 lbs.), forage and stores as above . .	0	9	2 19	0	11	0 5	0	10	1 12

* For number with each corps see previous table.

† 2 per battalion. The wagon for the baggage of the regimental staff carries 12 trunks.

The train for the army head-quarters is constituted as follows:—

- 6 Commissariat wagons.
- 1 Hospital store wagon.
- 2 Ambulance wagons.
- 8 Wagons for clerks.
- 15 Wagons for the treasure and office requisites.
- 4 Wagons for printing and lithographic materials.
- 1 Chaplain's wagon.
- 1 Apothecary's wagon.

Total, 38 4-horse wagons, 162 horses,* and 48 train soldiers.

CHAPTER XXII.

MOBILE MILITARY ESTABLISHMENTS.

The field establishments of the army comprise the Intendance, Artillery, and Medical establishments.

The Intendance is made up of the provision columns and the reserve of train horses.

The following are the main points in the provisional regulations for this establishment issued in 1878†:—

The number of Intendance columns to be organized depends on the numerical strength of the army and on local circumstances. Thus, the greater the means of subsistence of a country, and the more perfect its system of communication, the smaller will be the number of columns required.

Each column is to be organized on a scale to carry ten days' rations for the men and three days' grain ration for the horses of the following units on a war establishment:—

- 1 Division of Infantry of 4 regiments.
- 1 Brigade of Field Artillery of 6 batteries = 48 guns.
- $\frac{1}{2}$ Battalion of Rifles.
- 1 Regiment of regular Cavalry of 4 squadrons.
- 1 " " Cossack " 6 "
- 1 Horse artillery battery of 6 guns.
- $\frac{1}{16}$ th Brigade of sappers.
- 1 Divisional flying artillery park.
- $\frac{1}{8}$ th Rifle flying artillery park section.
- $\frac{1}{2}$ Cavalry " " "
- 1 Divisional hospital.

* Including 8 spare and 2 riding, for non-commissioned officers of train.

† The unsatisfactory state of affairs which resulted from having only one Commissariat Department for the whole army, led to the appointment, at the end of the Turkish War, of a Committee to consider the question. The Report of this Committee recommends that each Division shall have its own Supply Department, with officers responsible to the Divisional Commanders.

and, in addition, ten days' rations for the men and horses of the column itself.

Columns consist, as a rule, of 350 vehicles.* The escort duty is generally performed by Cossacks.

The intendance columns organized carry consecutive numbers.

Each column organized in European Russia is divided into four sections, each with its train company; and, similarly, the means of transport are so divided into sections that one or more of them may be employed separately. It is laid down that the vehicles are, if possible, to be 2-horsed, and in the absence of a sufficiency of these, 4-horsed. Three-horsed carts are only permitted in exceptional cases, where neither of the former kinds is procurable. All vehicles must have iron axle-trees.

The establishment of men for an intendance column, and the total load to be carried, remains the same, whatever kind of vehicle is employed.

The organization of the intendance trains is carried out under the orders of the military governors of provinces by the field officers appointed to their command, or, in their absence, by the local circle commandant, either in accordance with the general scheme of mobilization, or by special direction of the head-quarter staff.

When the train is to be raised by sections, this duty devolves on the subaltern officers appointed to their command.

To supply cadres for the intendance, 1 officer, 6 non-commissioned officers, and 12 privates (non-combatants) are taken from the local troops for every column to be organized. The remaining officers and men are called up and distributed by the head-quarter staff.

The necessary horses are furnished on war breaking out either from those liable to requisition, or purchased in the open market. The harness and carts are invariably purchased.

The stores of clothing, arms, and equipment for the additional men required on mobilization are always kept ready, either at the established points of concentration or at the nearest intendance dépôt.

The supreme direction of all the columns organized for the army is entrusted to a special officer (a General or Colonel), who is termed the "Chief of the Intendance Columns of the Army." This officer is under the immediate orders of the Chief of the Staff of the army.

The Commanders of Intendance columns (Colonels) are appointed by the Emperor, and have the disciplinary powers of independent Battalion Commanders. They have a staff composed as follows:—

- 1 Secretary.
- 2 Assistant Secretaries
- 4 Clerks.
- 1 Train soldier.
- 8 Officers' servants.

* A smaller Intendance train, consisting of 100 two-horse vehicles, with a total *personnel* of 135, was established in 1881. This train has 4 sections of 25 vehicles each.

The following is the establishment of an Intendance column:—

Combatants.

Officers—

Field officer commanding transport	...	1
Officers commanding sections	...	4
Total	...	5

Administrative Employés.

Paymaster	...	1
Surgeon	...	1
Veterinary surgeon	...	1
Total	...	3

Non-combatants.

Sergeants-major	...	4
Clerks—		
Senior	...	1
Junior	...	6*
Hospital sergeants	...	4
Farrier sergeants	...	4
Shoeing smiths—		
Senior	...	1
Junior	...	12
Carpenters	...	8
Locksmiths	...	2
Non-commissioned officers of train—		
Senior	...	16
Junior	...	32
Privates of train...	...	648†
Officers' servants	...	9
Total	...	747

Horses.

					If the Wagons are 3-horse.
Draught	..	..	..	1,174	1,178
Spare	..	..	..	116	112
Total	..	..	..	1,290	1,290

* 1 per section, and 2 at head-quarters.

† Including 61 spare drivers.

*Carriages.**

			For whole Column.	For each of the Sections.
(a.) Provision and forage—				
2-horsed .	..	..	580	145
4-horsed .	..	..	290	72 or 73
3-horsed .	..	..	388	97
(b.) Staff—				
2-horsed .	..	..	2	..
(c.) Medical—				
2-horsed .	..	..	1	..
(d.) Stores and forage—				
2-horsed .	..	..	4	1

Reserve of Train Horses.

The reserve of train horses is charged with replacing losses amongst the train horses of the army. Its strength depends on that of the army of operations and the means of the country.

The reserve of train horses of an army consists of a number of sections numbering from 300 to 350 horses each, which are combined under the command of a Colonel, with the powers of a Regimental Commander.

In matters of major importance the reserve of train horses is placed under the orders of the "Chief of the Etappen section of the field administration of the military communications."

The sections, united or separated according to circumstances, are commanded by Captains of Cavalry with the powers of Squadron Commanders, each of whom has a Subaltern officer to assist him in his duties.

As soon as one-third of the reserve horses have been drafted into the army, the Commander of the reserve of train horses takes measures to replenish his number from the horses tendered or requisitioned.

The *personnel* of the column is calculated on the general basis of one man for every three horses, one lance-corporal for every ten privates, and one non-commissioned officer for every ten lance-corporals and privates.

The reserve of train horses, organized during the war of 1877 for the army operating in Bulgaria, was composed as shown in Table 6, Appendix (C), and amounted in all to about 1,580 men and 4,200 reserve horses.

The whole of the *personnel* are clothed and equipped like non-combatants of Infantry (see p. 108).

* Extensive trials of intendance wagons have been instituted, and it is probable that the pattern to be adopted is one that divides in the middle, and forms two carts.

THE ARTILLERY FIELD ESTABLISHMENTS.

These comprise—

1. The flying and mobile artillery parks and park sections.
2. The artillery siege parks.
3. The first artillery reserve.
4. The temporary small-arms depôts.
5. The field ammunition depôts.
6. The mobile artillery workshops.
7. The mobile laboratories.

1. The flying and mobile artillery parks and park sections.
The number of these at present organized is as follows:—

- 41 Divisional flying artillery parks in European Russia.*
- 7 " " " " in the Caucasus.
- 20 Cavalry flying artillery park sections in European Russia.
- 3 " " " " in the Caucasus.
- 7 Rifle flying artillery park sections in European Russia.
- 1 " " " " in the Caucasus.
- 12 Mobile artillery parks (of 4 sections each) in European Russia.
- 1 Mobile artillery park (of 4 sections) in the Caucasus.
- 1 Mobile artillery half-park in East Siberia.

The duty of the flying artillery parks consists in supplying the troops to which they are attached with made-up ammunition (loaded shells, &c.) from the mobile artillery parks following in rear.

The Divisional flying artillery parks carry the numbers 1 to 48, and consist in every case of 2 Infantry sections, each of 32 4-wheeled ammunition wagons drawn by 6 horses, and 3 Artillery sections of 22 wagons of the same class, giving a total of 130 wagons per flying artillery park.

From this it will be seen that the number of Infantry ammunition wagons in a Divisional flying artillery park is the same as that in the combined regimental trains, viz., 64.

The heavy field batteries have each 12 wagons with 852 rounds, and the light batteries 10 with 1,160 rounds.

Divisional flying artillery parks have also a separate establishment of 65 ammunition wagons.

Parks in which the old 2-wheeled ammunition carts are still employed have 124 of these vehicles.

Like those supplied with the wagons they each consist of 3 Artillery and two Infantry sections. The composition of these is as follows: 26 ammunition and 1 tool cart per Artillery, and 23 ammunition and 1 tool cart per Infantry section.

In peace there is only a cadre for each park charged with the maintenance of the wagons and other stored material.

* See pp. 321, 322, and Table 6, Appendix (C).

The different establishments, both of the Divisional flying parks and of the Cavalry and Rifle flying park sections will be found in Table 6, Appendix C.

Cavalry sections 1 to 18, and Rifle sections 1 to 6 of the flying artillery parks are intended for the 3 Guard, 14 Line, and 1 Don Cossack Cavalry Divisions, and for the 1 Guard and 1st to 5th Line brigades of Rifles quartered in European Russia. Cavalry sections have each 24, Rifle sections each 16, 4-wheeled wagons drawn by 6 horses, and besides, all sections have 1 4-horse tool-wagon.

In time of peace the sections in each military district are united into one section (in the case of the Warsaw military district 2) forming a combined Cavalry, or Cavalry and Rifle, cadre section of the flying park for the supervision of the *matériel*. For their distribution, see p. 321.

The Mobile artillery parks have no cadres in time of peace. The 13 parks in Europe and the Caucasus form 52 sections, and, on mobilization, each of these sections is supplied with either 49 4-horse ammunition wagons, or 48 6-horse wagons, a tool wagon being added in the latter case.

The establishment of the section for each equipment is given in Table 6, Appendix C.

All the above-mentioned parks are stationed in time of peace in their own military districts, under special chiefs, who have replaced the former artillery park brigade commanders, and are called "Chief of the flying artillery park of the military district."

The staff of such a command consists of—

Chief of flying parks	...	...	...	1
Junior surgeons	...	...	...	2*
Artificers (classed officials)	...	...	...	2*
Executive official	...	...	...	1
Clerks	...	...	...	2
Farrier sergeants (junior)	...	...	...	2*
Hospital orderlies	...	...	...	2*
Master armourers (senior)	...	...	...	2*
Servants	...	...	...	7

There are no regular field or siege parks for the Army of Turkestan. Carts and draught and pack animals (mostly camels) are hired when an expedition is about to be undertaken, and the park thus formed is broken up at its conclusion.† The artillery stores are maintained from the home magazines under the order of the Chief Artillery Administration. In accordance with an Order of 14th December, 1878, the 2nd and 3rd lines of wagons which formerly supplied the Turkestan Artillery brigades, and the Orenburg Cossack batteries, are to be replaced by pack animals.

Artillery parks will be formed on the declaration of war for each of the 24 Reserve Infantry Divisions. These will be somewhat smaller than in the case of the Regular Infantry Divisions, as the Reserve Infantry Divisions have only 4 batteries each.

* One more of each of these in St. Petersburg district.

† In 1880 field parks were formed by the Tashkend and Viernoe Fortress Artillery Companies.

*The Artillery Siege Parks.**

There are three siege parks, of which two are maintained in European Russia and the third in the Caucasus.

The number of pieces of ordnance in each of the European parks is fixed at 400, viz.†:—

- 60 15 cm. (24-pr.) heavy rifled steel guns.
- 140 15 cm. (24-pr.) light rifled steel guns.
- 80 10·66 cm. (9-pr.) rifled steel field guns.
- 40 20 cm. (8 in.) rifled breech-loading mortars.
- 40 15 cm. (6 in.) " " "
- 40 15 cm. (18-pr.) smooth bore mortars.

The Caucasus siege park has 230 pieces, viz., 126 guns and 104 mortars.

Each European siege park consists of twelve, and the Caucasian of ten sections.

Sections 1 and 2 have each—

- 32 10·66 cm. rifled steel field guns.
- 110 ammunition wagons
- 49 tons, 15 cwt., 3 qr., 14 lbs. (3,088 puds) of gun and blasting powder.

Sections 3, 4, 5, and 6 each—

- 24 15 cm. rifled cast steel guns.
- 4 15 cm. rifled breech-loading mortars.

—
28 pieces of ordnance.

50 trench carts.

160 tons, 2 cwt. and 2 lbs. (6,704 puds) of powder.

Sections 7, 8, 9, and 10 each—

- 16 15 cm. rifled cast steel guns.
- 8 20 cm. rifled breech-loading mortars.
- 4 15 cm. " " "
- 8 15 cm. smooth bore muzzle-loading mortars.

—
36 pieces of ordnance.

50 trench carts.

118 tons, 11 cwt., 2 qrs., 15 lbs. (7,354 puds) of powder.

* "Russian Official Handbook for Engineer Officers;" and "Order" of War Minister, No. 432 of the 30th December, 1876 (11th January, 1877).

† It appears that the actual composition of the several parks is as follows—

				Guns.	Mortars.
I.	European siege park	..	..	270	115
II.	" "	..	..	164	57
	Caucasus	..	..	131	99

The composition of a siege park would always, however, be subject to modification.

Sections 11 and 12 each—

- 20 15 cm. rifled cast steel guns.
 - 8 10 cm. " " "
 - 4 20 cm. rifled breech-loading mortars.
 - 4 15 cm. " " "
 - 4 15 cm. smooth bore muzzle-loading mortars.
-
- 40 pieces of ordnance.

Also for every ten guns two spare carriages or beds.

Ammunition is calculated at the rate of 1,000 rounds for every gun or mortar in sections 1 to 10 except the 20 cm. breech-loading mortars for which only 700 are provided.

An artillery siege park is sub-divided into an investment park, a bombardment park, and a reserve park, as follows :—

	Investment.	Bombardment.	Reserve.
In European Russia; sections ..	1 and 2	3 to 10	11 and 12
In the Caucasus; sections ..	1 to 4	5 to 8	9 and 10

The proportion of the several kinds of projectiles is as follows :—

For a 10·66 cm. steel field gun—

- 700 rounds common shell.
- 200 rounds shrapnel.
- 30 rounds case.

For a 15 cm. cast steel gun—

- 400 rounds common shell.
- 400 rounds shell with thin lead coating and bursting charge of 5 lbs. 6·7 oz. of powder.
- 200 rounds shrapnel.

For a 20 cm. breech-loading mortar—

- 460 rounds common shell.
- 240 rounds shell with thin lead coating and bursting charge of 6 lbs. 1·43 oz. of powder.

For a 15 cm. breech-loading mortar—

- 700 rounds common shell.
- 300 rounds shell with thin lead coating and bursting charge of 2 lbs. 14·9 oz. of powder.

For a 15 cm. smooth bore muzzle-loading mortar—

- 1,000 rounds common shell with a bursting charge of 14·4 oz. of powder.

There is no allowance of ammunition made for the guns of the *reserve sections*.

The total amount of powder taken into the field by a European siege park of the Russian service is, in round numbers, 1,087 tons 14·5 cwt. (65,000 puds), including an allowance of some 49 tons 4 cwt. (3,000 puds) for waste.

During a siege the administration is divided into four sections :—

- No. I. The Chief Direction.
- No. II. The Matériel.
- No. III. The Personnel.
- No. IV. The Transport.

At the head of section I, there is a General officer who has the title of Chief of the Siege Artillery. He is assisted in his duties by a Major-General or Colonel of Artillery.

The Chief of the Siege Artillery has the powers of a Chief of the Artillery of an Army Corps, and is under the immediate orders of the Chief of the Artillery of the Army. He directs, in conjunction with the Chief of the Engineers, the entire operations of the siege. His staff consists of two Field and two other officers specially trained for this purpose.

The chief direction is divided into the "operation" and the "supply" sub-sections, each under a senior Adjutant and his assistant.

Section II has charge of the entire *matériel* of the siege-park. It is commanded by a Colonel of Artillery or Major-General, with the title of "Chief of the Artillery park."

The direction of this section comprises the following sub-sections: office of the Chief of the Artillery park; the artillery park; ammunition; *matériel* and intrenching tools; and means of transport.

The artillery park sub-section consisting of three Artillery Administrative officials, has charge of the depôts of guns, gun-carriages, wagons, and other artillery *matériel*.*

The ammunition sub-section, consisting of one Field officer, and three Administrative officials, has charge of all depôts of ammunition.†

The *matériel* and intrenching tool sub-section, consisting of three Administrative officials, and the necessary artificers, is charged with the construction and repair of platforms, batteries, traverses, and bomb-proof chambers.

The transport sub-section is commanded by a Lieutenant-Colonel of Artillery, assisted by two administrative officials, and is charged with the conveyance of the entire siege *matériel* between the nearest station or park and the batteries.

The *personnel* of the siege train, forming No. III section, is furnished by the fortress artillery,‡ of which six battalions would be attached to each European siege train for working the guns.

The strength of the detachments required for the different natures of ordnance in the siege train is as follows :—

* An artillery workshop is attached to this sub-section.

† A laboratory is attached.

‡ See p. 67, &c.

	Full Strength.		Minimum Men.
	Sergeants.	Gunners.	
15 cm. rifled B. L. gun	2	15	6
20 cm. rifled B. L. mortar	2	15	8
10 cm. rifled B. L. gun	2	12	4
15 cm. rifled B. L. mortar	2	12	6
15 cm. smooth-bore M. L. mortar	1	4	2

The Ersatz required to make good losses in the *personnel* is calculated at the rate of 30 per cent.

The IVth or Transport section of the siege train is charged with the conveyance of the siege *matériel* by rail, water, or road, from the dépôts in rear to the artillery parks. This section is under the command of a Colonel, as Director of Transport, with six officers as assistants.

The three siege trains are stationed as follows in time of peace:—

No. 1 àt Dünaburg.

No. 2 at Kiev.

Siege train of the Caucasus at Alexandropol.

The peace establishment consists merely of five officers or classed officials, with ten storemen to keep the *matériel* in order. This is kept quite distinct from the *matériel* belonging to the fortress where the siege train is stored.

The war establishment of a siege park is to consist of:—

General	1
Field officers	13
Other officers... ..	136
Surgeons	2
Administrative officials...	25
Drummers, buglers	48
Bombardiers and gunners	7,200
Hospital sergeants	2
Train soldiers... ..	55
Clerks, artificers, &c.	179
Officers' servants	193
Total of all ranks	7,854

3. The First Artillery Reserve.

Every army in the theatre of war, and every army corps acting independently, is provided with a First Artillery Reserve, which is placed under the immediate orders of the Chief of the Artillery parks of the army or army corps. It serves to furnish the troops of the active and reserve forces operating in the field with *artillerymen*, *artillery horses*, with their harness complete, *guns*,

artillery wagons, small and side arms, but not with ammunition. Its strength is fixed by special orders of the Commander of the army or army corps.

The First Artillery Reserve is sub-divided into (*a.*) the administrative staff; (*b.*) the *personnel* section; (*c.*) the artillery *matériel* section; (*d.*) the small and side arms section.

(*a.*) The Chief of the Administrative staff is a Colonel, with the powers of the Commander of an Artillery brigade. The remainder of the staff is made up as follows:—

Surgeons	...	...	...	3
Veterinary surgeon	...	...	...	1
Artillery Administrative officials	...	...	...	4
Hospital dressers	...	...	...	4
Clerks...	...	...	...	26
Officers' servants	...	...	...	12
				—
Total persons	...	...	...	50
Horses	...	...	...	10

(*b.*) The *personnel* section consists of a fixed cadre and a variable establishment of men and horses.

The strength of the variable establishment is fixed at approximately 10 per cent. of the *personnel*, and 5 per cent. of the horses, of the artillery forming part of the army or corps.

This establishment was, in 1877, fixed as follows for four brigades of field artillery and four horse artillery batteries, or the artillery of two corps operating in Bulgaria.

Permanent Establishment.

Field officer commanding	...	...	...	1
Captains	...	...	...	2
Subalterns	...	...	...	2
Sergeants	...	...	...	6
Trumpeter	...	...	...	1
Clerks...	...	...	...	2
Officers' servants	...	...	...	6
				—
Total of all ranks	...	...	...	20

Variable Establishment.

	Field Artillery.	Horse Artillery.
Sergeants	60	9
Volunteers	24	4
Trumpeters	12	2
Bombardiers and Gunners	528	74
Hospital dressers	15	2
Farrier Sergeants	15	2
Other non-combatants	30	5
Total non-commissioned officers and men	684	98
Riding horses	30	20
Artillery draught horses	165	23
Train horses (pack)	20	3
Total horses	215	46

(c.) The artillery *matériel* section is responsible for the artillery *matériel*, the wagons, and the harness.

The proportion of these formerly carried was as follows:—

Guns and ammunition wagons 5 per cent. ; gun-carriages, stores, and harness 10 per cent. of the total establishment of the troops in the field, but these proportions may have been modified.

The *personnel* consists of two artillery administrative officials, two clerks, twenty-five store-keepers, and two officers' servants.

(d.) The small and side arms section is responsible for reserve, small, and side arms. It is not known what quantity of these are carried. The *personnel* of this section is composed of three artillery administrative officials, seven clerks, and three officers' servants.

The following is the provisional composition of the First Artillery Reserve for the army of the Caucasus:—

Permanent Establishment.

Officer commanding	...	...	1
Other officers...	...	...	8
Sergeants	...	...	6
Clerks	...	...	2
Officers' servants	...	...	8

Variable Establishment.

Volunteers	...	...	30
Sergeants	...	...	158
Trumpeters	...	...	28
Rank and file	...	...	1,520
Hospital dressers	...	...	36
Farrier sergeants	...	...	34
Other non-combatants	...	...	90

Horses.

Riding (in the ranks) ...	...	...	40
Artillery draught ...	...	...	1,067*
Intendance pack horses ...	...	...	70

The variable establishment is calculated on the following basis :—

	Proportion to Number in Fighting Line.
Non-commissioned officers and men ...	10 per cent.
Artillery horses (riding and draught) ...	10 „
Other horses ...	5 „

4. Temporary Small Arms Depôts.

In addition to the small arms section belonging to the First Artillery Reserve, temporary small arms depôts are formed in all cases where large masses of small arms accumulate at any particular point of the theatre of war, and when their conveyance to the First Artillery Reserve would be inconvenient.

5. The Field Ammunition Depôts.

These are organized in such numbers as the Commander-in-Chief may determine, on the advice of the officer commanding the Artillery. They are under the immediate orders of the Chief of the artillery parks of the army.

They keep the mobile and flying parks and park sections supplied with prepared ammunition.

Field ammunition depôts are formed by amalgamating four district parks. The provisional establishment is as follows :—

Colonel commanding ...	...	...	1
Attached—			
Artillery functionaries ...	...	...	2†
Employé (master gunner) ...	...	...	1
Chief clerk ...	...	...	1
Assistant clerk ...	...	...	1
			—
Total, officers and employés ...	...	...	6

Non-commissioned Officers and Men (Non-combatants).

Clerks ...	...	...	6
Storekeepers ...	...	...	4†
Non-combatants (rank and file) ...	...	...	30
Officers' servants ...	...	...	7
			—

Total, non-commissioned officers and men . 47

* Including 87 belonging to the Cossack Horse Artillery batteries; and 54 for the mountain batteries.

† When a field ammunition depôt is made up of more than four district parks, there are two artillery functionaries and four storekeepers in addition.

The First Artillery Reserve and the ammunition depôts are formed, on war breaking out, at the main base of operations, and are termed depôts of the 1st line. If in the course of the campaign the army advances too far from these, new depôts are formed at the intermediate bases. The *matériel* required for this purpose is supplied by the district artillery depôts, where a sufficient supply is maintained for this purpose in peace.

The transport of the *matériel* from all these depôts to the army in the field may be effected either by rail, steamer, requisitioned or hired wheel transport, in which last case special parks are formed for the artillery.

6. *The Mobile Artillery Workshops.*

These consist of an artillery and a small arms section, and are intended to repair the damaged guns and small arms of the army.

The workshop attached to the army is established either in connection with the First Artillery Reserve or by itself at some point where *matériel* and arms requiring repairs accumulate.

The requisite *matériel* is supplied to them from the depôts at the base of operations, and they only execute those more important repairs which are beyond the powers of the artificers attached to the different corps.

The establishment of an artillery workshop is given in Table 6, Appendix C.

Mobile artillery workshops have no cadres in peace. The men and *matériel* required to form them are furnished by the district artillery workshops.*

7. *The Mobile Laboratories.*

These are intended to prepare and alter the ammunition required for the field troops or siege train, and are established for this purpose at the ammunition depôts.

Their establishment is given in Table 6, Appendix C.

Like the mobile artillery workshops, mobile laboratories have no cadres in peace time; the *personnel* and *matériel* required to form them is furnished by the circle depôts of artillery.*

MEDICAL FIELD ESTABLISHMENTS.†

These consist of 48 horsed field hospitals in European Russia, besides 36 without horses; 76 field hospitals in the Caucasus (formed in 1877), 48 mobile Divisional hospitals, the stretcher bearers, field dispensaries to the number of 1 for each army or corps operating independently, temporary medicine stores as required, and the regimental hospitals.

* See chap. xxv, p. 234.

† The station hospitals are dealt with in chap. xxv.

Field Hospitals.

The field hospitals in European Russia are numbered consecutively 1 to 84, and are permanent formations, being distributed as follows in time of peace:—

Military District.				Without Train.	With Train.
				Nos.	Nos.
St. Petersburg	..	..	..	1 to 12	..
Vilna	..	..	..	13 to 15	16 to 27
Warsaw	..	..	..	28 to 30	31 to 42
Kiev	..	..	..	43 to 45	46 to 57
Odessa	..	..	..	58 to 60	61 to 72
Moscow	..	..	..	73 to 84	..
Total	..	..	..	36	48

In time of war they follow a few marches in rear of the army.

Each hospital is organized to hold 30 officers and 600 men as patients, and can, if necessary, be divided into three equal sections.

These hospitals have each a train of 27 ambulances, which may also be employed to transport the sick to the hospitals further in rear. Both *matériel* and hospital stores are kept in peace at the intendance dépôts. The *personnel* and horses are only organized on war breaking out.*

The establishment is as follows:—

Commandant	...	...	...	...	1
Surgeons	...	...	...	...	10†
Apothecaries and Dispensary Assistants	...	...	...	...	4
Hospital dressers	...	...	...	...	18
Dispensary sergeants	...	...	...	...	6
Overseer of sick	...	...	...	...	1
Clerks...	...	...	...	...	17
Chaplain	...	...	...	...	1
Chapel orderly	...	...	...	...	1
Storekeeper sergeants	..	...	...	...	5
Sectional overseers (sergeants)	...	...	...	...	6
Hospital orderlies	...	...	...	...	48
Hospital attendants	...	...	...	...	90
Tradesmen	...	...	...	...	36
Sergeants (of train)	...	...	...	...	6
Rank and file (of train)	...	...	...	...	54
Farrier sergeants	...	...	...	...	3
Horses...	...	...	...	...	114
Wagons (including 3 belonging to the Dispensary)	...	...	...	...	27

* The number of field hospitals organized at the end of 1878 was 24.

† During the Russo-Turkish War of 1877-78, so much difficulty was experienced in obtaining medical officers, that a number of Reserve surgeons have been enrolled since the termination of that war. These include the doctors of the State hospitals, and other Government establishments, and on mobilization they would be ordered to proceed to any required point.

Mobile Divisional Hospitals.

The mobile Divisional hospitals are only organized on mobilization. On the march they follow immediately in rear of the troops, and transport the sick to hospitals in rear as soon as the Division they belong to makes a halt.

In action the Divisional hospitals organize the bandaging stations and render the first assistance to the wounded.

Divisional hospitals are organized to receive 6 officers and 160 men; they can, if necessary, be divided into 2 sections for 3 officers and 80 men each.

The *personnel* of surgeons, hospital attendants, &c., is as follows:—

Surgeons	...	...	...	9
Apothecary	...	...	...	1
Hospital dressers	...	...	...	16
Apothecary sergeant	...	...	...	1
Overseer of sick	...	...	...	1
Clerks	...	...	...	3
Chaplain	...	...	...	1
Hospital sergeants	...	...	...	52
Tradesmen	...	...	...	20
Officers	...	...	...	3
Non-commissioned officers	...	...	...	6
Rank and file	...	...	...	108
Farrier sergeants of train	...	...	...	2
Stretcher bearer company—				
Officer	...	...	...	1
Non-commissioned officers	...	...	...	9
Stretcher bearers	...	...	...	200
Total of all ranks				433

Horses.

Riding...	...	...	...	7
Draught	...	...	...	223
Wagons	...	...	...	56*

The vehicles, necessities, and bandages of the hospitals are, in peace time, kept at the head-quarters of the Division.

If necessary, a number of Divisional hospitals may be combined into field hospitals.

During the Russo-Turkish war of 1877-78, special trains were organized on the railways (principally by private societies) which transported the sick and wounded from the Principality of Roumania to the permanent hospitals in the interior of Russia,†

* Including 22 of regimental train.

† The following statistics as to sickness and mortality in the Russian army during the war with Turkey, were published in the "Golos" of the 7th March, 1881.

" In 1878 Russia had 1,555,513 men under arms, classed as follows—

" 1. Home army in Russian territory, 818,409.

" 2. Danube army, in Roumania and European Turkey, 464,526.

" 3. Army of the Caucasus, 272,200.

and in the Turkoman war of 1880-81, hospitals were established by the Red Cross Society at Geok-Tépé, and on the line of communication.

The Divisional Stretcher Bearers.

Two non-commissioned officers and 50 privates per regiment are trained as stretcher bearers by the Regimental Surgeon-Major. In war time these men wear the Red Cross badge, and form separate companies, which are attached to the Divisional hospital for duty.

The Regimental Stretcher Bearers.

Six men out of the ranks per company, irrespective of the branch of the service, are told off for this duty. They are only called upon in the absence of, or to reinforce the Divisional stretcher bearers, and return to the ranks when no longer required.

Whilst employed in carrying stretchers they wear the Red Cross badge on the arm like the men of the stretcher bearer company, but have to take it off immediately on resuming their place in the ranks.

The regimental stretcher bearers and the regimental hospital sergeants and non-commissioned officers are, whilst employed as such on the battle-field, under the orders of the Commander of the stretcher bearer company; but when employed independently an officer is specially told off to command them.

Field Dispensaries.

The field dispensaries consist of 28 wagons each, and carry a supply of medical stores calculated at four months' consumption. Some of the wagons follow the army in its advance, and the remainder are distributed between the base and other convenient points.

Each field dispensary has its own wagon train, which is kept, in peace, at the medicine dépôts. The necessary draught horses are purchased on mobilization.

The establishment of a field dispensary is as follows:—

Apothecaries	...	...	..	4
Dispensary sergeants	...	...	...	3
Clerk	...	...	...	1
Sergeants	...	...	...	2
Privates	...	...	...	6
Non-commissioned officers of train	...	...	...	2
Privates of train...	...	...	...	28

"In the 1st, which took no part in active operations, there were 842·2 sick, and 15 deaths per 1,000.

"In the 2nd, there were 343·2 sick, and 75·07 deaths per 1,000.

"And, in the 3rd, 1600·2 sick, and 85·83 deaths per 1,000."

Regimental Hospitals.

The regimental hospitals form part of the establishment of the various corps composing the army, and follow them in the field.* During the march they receive the sick and render them the first assistance, and hand them over to the nearest hospital on the line of march or to the Divisional hospitals.

A regimental hospital contains 60 beds on a peace footing, and 84 on a war footing, 15 and 21 being apportioned to each battalion respectively. On the formation of Divisional field hospitals the requisites for 30 beds are transferred to the regimental hospitals.

Each reserve battalion maintains hospital appliances for 45 beds, *i.e.*, 9 for each battalion formed on mobilization.

CHAPTER XXIII.

ARMY ADMINISTRATION IN PEACE AND WAR.

THE SUPREME MILITARY AUTHORITY.

The supreme command of the entire military and naval force of the Empire is centred in the person of the Czar.

THE MINISTRY OF WAR.

The Ministry of War is the principal channel through which the orders of the Emperor are promulgated to the army, and carried into effect.

It is divided into the following Departments :—

1. The War Minister.
2. The Imperial Head-quarters.
3. The War Council.
4. The Supreme Military Court.
5. The Head-quarter Staff.
6. The Artillery Department.
7. The Engineer Department.
8. The Cossack Department.
9. The Military Education Department.
10. The Intendance Department.
11. The Army Medical Department.
12. The Department of Military Justice.

The functions of these Departments are as follows :—

1. *The War Minister.*

The War Minister is the chief military administrative authority, and receives his orders direct from the Emperor. He is responsible

* For the "Personnel" see Appendix (C); and for the "Vehicles" see table on p. 173.

for the efficiency of the army and all military establishments and institutions. He submits to the Emperor questions affecting army organization or other important matters, signs Imperial Decrees, and generally issues, and ensures the execution of, all regulations. He has also the right of inspecting all bodies of troops, military establishments, and institutions.

The orders of the Minister of War, the budget, questions requiring the decision of the War Council, or affecting the pension fund, are elaborated in the Central or War Minister's office by a number of executive officers. This office also comprises sections for keeping the staff diary, records, and accounts. Attached to it is a solicitor to the Government, and at the head of the office there is a director with an assistant.

2. *The Imperial Head-quarters.*

This comprises :—

1. The Staff of the Imperial head-quarters.
2. The Military Chancery or office of the Emperor.
3. The Body-guard of the Sovereign.

The command over all these is vested in the War Minister, who is *ex officio* commandant at head-quarters.

If the War Minister is not present, all the business of his Ministry is submitted to the Emperor by the acting commandant at head-quarters, who at the same time furnishes a report to the Minister of War.

The Military Chancery which is attached to the head-quarters is charged with recording all correspondence requiring the Emperor's approval.

The Body-guard is composed of detachments from the various Cossack contingents.

3. *The War Council.*

This is the supreme body for deciding questions of a legislative or economical nature. The War Minister is *ex officio* President of the Council, and the members, 18 in number, are appointed by the Emperor.*

In matters of finance the War Council has the power of confirming or modifying all projects for the accumulation of stores, approving contracts for any amount, and generally supervising the military budget.

All legislative business and the more important financial matters are decided in full council; but for the preliminary examination of legislative projects and minor matters of economy there are five standing committees, each composed of a President and five members appointed by the Emperor from the members of the Council for one year, viz. :—

* The Law in Russia is a collection of ukases of the Emperor; changes in the military code are published in Orders by the Minister of War.

The Codifying Committee.
 The Organization Committee.
 The Military Education Committee.
 The Military Hospital Committee.
 The Military Prison Committee.

4. *The Supreme Military Court.*

This is the Court of Appeal in all military cases. It is composed of a President (a General of the highest rank) and a number of members chosen by the Emperor. In addition to its judicial duties it considers all projects of legislation affecting military justice.

5. *The Head-quarter Staff.*

The duties of the head-quarter staff comprise the general supervision of military duties in the army generally, including the general staff and the topographical corps. There is a chief of the head-quarter staff who has two assistants, and the work is divided into the following branches:—

Organization.
 Quarters and movements.
 Supply.
 Officers' duties.
 Recruiting, passing into Reserve, and calling up from furlough.
 Rewards, pensions, and charities.
 Correcting states of active army, reserve, and 1st ban of Opoltschenié; regulation of annual contingent; transfers; fixing date for mobilization.

The following are also considered as sections of the head-quarter staff:—

The Staff Paymaster's Office.
 The Office for Asiatic Affairs.
 The Judicial Council.
 The Stationery Office.
 The Records.
 Topographical Department.
 Military Scientific Committee.
 The Committee on Transport by Rail or Water.

In addition to the general staff corps and the topographical corps, the Nicholas General Staff Academy, and all officers and officials not on the fixed establishment of any corps or administrative branch, and officers of the Reserve, belong to the head-quarter staff.

6. *The Artillery Department.*

This department is charged with the general administration of the artillery and with the armament of the whole army. The artillery department is under the superintendence of a General Field Marshal, assisted, if a Grand Duke, by a Principal and two Sub-Deputies, and comprises the following branches :—

- Personnel.
- Arsenals.
- Fortress artillery.
- Small arms.
- Powder mills.
- Accounts.
- Experiments and Reports.

There are, further, the usual sections, *i.e.*, Central Office, Records, and Justice.

The Artillery Committee, the Michael Artillery Academy, and Michael Artillery School belong to this department.

There is also a staff of Inspectors for all material supplied by Government or private firms.

7. *The Engineer Department.*

The duties of this correspond to those of the Artillery Department. At the head of it is the Inspector-General of Engineers, assisted, if he be a Grand Duke, by a Principal and two Sub-Deputies. There are the following branches :—

- Personnel.
- Fortifications.
- Barracks.
- Accounts.

There is also a Central Office section, and sections for Records and Justice.

The Engineer Committee, Nicholas Engineer Academy, and Nicholas Engineer School belong to this department.

8. *The Cossack Forces Department.*

This department has the following branches :—

- Organization.
- Military Law.
- Internal Economy.
- Survey and Statistics.
- Military Justice.

Also the usual Central Office, Records, and Justice sections.

The department is under a Special Chief, who has a Deputy to

assist him in his duties. The Committee on the Cossack Forces is attached to this department.

9. *The Military Education Department.*

This department superintends all military educational establishments, except those for the special arms already named. In the case of the Cadet Schools, and those for non-commissioned officers of the Guard, this influence is, however, confined to a general control of the syllabus of studies.

The department comprises three branches, viz. :—

- Personnel.
- Studies.
- Accounts.

Also the usual sections.

The department has a Committee of Professors and Masters for consultation.

10. *The Intendance Department.*

This department has general supervision over all the duties connected with the clothing, provisioning, and pay of the troops. At its head is the Chief Intendant, with two assistants.

The department comprises the following branches.

- Manufacture of clothing and equipment.
- Supply of clothing and equipment to the army.
- Provisions.
- Justice.

Further, two Accountants' Offices and the usual sections.

In addition, there is connected with this department a Technical Committee for testing the quality of articles of supply, and for collecting samples of all articles issued. There is also a Committee for organizing transport columns.

11. *The Army Medical Department.*

This is the highest military authority on medical and sanitary matters, and has control over the whole medical *personnel*. The department is under the Surgeon Inspector-General and his assistant, and consists of four branches, viz. :—

- Personnel.
- Military Hygiene.
- Accounts and Interior Economy.
- Control of Dispensaries.

There are also the usual sections.

The Imperial Military Academy of Medicine is under the superintendence of this department, and a Scientific Medical Committee is attached.

12. *The Military Justice Department.*

This department is charged with preparing and transacting all matters to be laid before the Supreme Military Court. It is under the Chief Military Procurator. There are four Justice departments and the usual sections. The Military Law Academy and Law Schools belong to this department.

The following are also under the War Minister, though they do not form part of the War Ministry.

The Inspector-General of Cavalry, who has to decide all important questions concerning this arm and is responsible for its efficiency.

The Inspector-General of Rifles, who is responsible for the efficiency of the Rifle battalions, and is consulted on all matters affecting small arms.

The Committee on the Wounded.

This Committee has to settle all claims of officers and soldiers to pensions. It also controls the military charitable institutions.

MILITARY DIVISIONS OF THE RUSSIAN EMPIRE.

For administrative purposes the Empire is divided into thirteen* military districts and the Province of the Don Cossacks.

The following are the military districts, with the Governments or provinces of which they are composed :—

* The eleventh military district (Orenburg) was suppressed in 1881.

Military Districts.	Governments.
(A.) <i>In Europe.</i>	
I. St. Petersburg ..	St. Petersburg, Olonetz, Archangel, Pskov, Novgorod, and Esthonia.
II. Finland ..	Grand Duchy of Finland.*
III. Vilna ..	Vilna, Grodno, Kovno, Courland, Livonia, Vitebsk, Minsk, Mohilev, and Suvalki.
IV. Warsaw ..	Kingdom of Poland, minus Province of Suvalki.
V. Kiev ..	Kiev, Volhynia, and Podolia.
VI. Odessa ..	Kherson, Ekaterinoslav, Taurida, and Bessarabia.
VII. Kharkov ..	Kharkov, Poltava, Tchernigov, Kursk, Orel, and Voronej.
VIII. Moscow ..	Moscow, Tver, Smolensk, Kaluga, Tula, Riazan, Tambov, Vladimir, Nijegorod, Yaroslav, Kostroma, and Vologda.
IX. Kazan ..	Kazan, Viatka, Perm, Simbirsk, Penza, Saratov, Astrakhan, Samara, Orenburg, Ufa, Turgai, and Ural.
(B.) <i>In Asia.</i>	
X. Caucasus ..	Tiflis, Elisavetopol, Baku, Erivan, Kutais, Stavropol, the Kuban, Terek, and Daghestan oblasts (Cossack territories), and the Sukhum, Zakatal, and Trans-Caspian circles.
XII. Western Siberia†	Tobolsk, Tomsk, Akmolinsk, and Semipalatinsk.
XIII. Eastern Siberia ..	Irkutsk, Yenisséisk, Amour, Transbaikai, Yakutsk, and Primorskaia (Littoral).
XIV. Turkestan ..	Syr-Daria, Semiréchia, Ferghana, Zarafshan, and Amu-Daria.
XV. The territory of the Don Cossacks.	

At the head of each military district there is a General officer, or District Commandant.†

The District Commandant is the chief local authority and may be looked on in the light of an Inspector-General of all the troops in his district. He is possessed of civil as well as military powers. He generally has an assistant or second in command, and has a district staff corresponding in its branches and departments to those of the War Ministry.

THE DISTRICT MILITARY COUNCIL.

The District Commandant is President of this Council, the members being the chiefs of the six departments of the district staff, the District Commandant's assistant, if there be one, and a member specially appointed by the War Minister.‡ Questions are decided by a majority of votes, but the President is empowered to act on his own responsibility if he considers it necessary, pending authority from the War Ministry.

* For special arrangements in Finland, see p. 201.

† By orders of the 25th May (6th June), 1882, a military district of Omsk has been formed in place of the Western Siberian district. The new district includes the Government of Semiréchia, in addition to those mentioned above.

‡ Styled Governor-General in the districts of St. Petersburg, Warsaw, and in Asia.

§ In the Caucasus there is also a special Commandant of the highlands, who is admitted to the deliberation of measures affecting his district.

The District Military Council deals with questions of finance within the district. The Commandant has unlimited power to conclude contracts for all stores and provisions whose price has been fixed by the war council; but if the price has not been fixed, his power is limited to 25,000 roubles (£3,963).

The District Staff comprises the following departments:—

1. The General Staff.
2. The District Intendance.
3. The District Artillery Department.
4. The District Engineer Department.
5. The District Medical Department.
6. The Inspection of District Hospitals.

1. *The General Staff.*

This is the executive organ of the District Commandant. It is divided into three sections, viz.:—

Duties and distribution.
Personnel.
Supply.

There is a chief of the staff and an assistant, both of whom are invariably officers of the Staff Corps.

In addition to the supreme direction of the field troops, the general staff department is, in the military districts of Finland and Orenburg, charged with that of the local troops; and in the district of Kazan, the Caucasus, Orenburg, Turkestan, and the two Siberias, with the administration of the Cossacks. The general staff of the Caucasus and Turkestan districts have also control of the Caspian and Aral flotillas. There is a topographical section attached to the staff of all Asiatic military districts.

2. *The District Intendance.*

This department is under the District Intendant, who is a subordinate of the War Ministry, but is, in executive matters, subject to the District Commandant.

The department is divided into three sections viz.:—

Equipment.
Supplies in kind.
Pay and allowances.

3. *The District Artillery Department.*

This department is under the District Commandant of Artillery who is appointed by the Emperor on the joint recommendation of the Director-General of Artillery and the Minister of War.

The District Artillery Commandant has one assistant, and his department has charge of all artillery technical establishments and material, as well as the armament of the troops and fortresses in the district.

The duties of the District Artillery Commandant with regard to

the troops of his own arm in the district, correspond to those of the District Commandant. Thus, where they form part of an army corps, he merely acts as an Inspector-General, and as adviser to the District Military Council. Where they do not form part of a corps he occupies the same position with regard to them as the officer commanding the artillery of an army corps, being charged with the entire control and distribution of the *personnel*, with their instruction, and with all technical and administrative matters.

4. *The District Engineer Department.*

The District Engineer Commandant is appointed in the same way as the Artillery Commandant, on the recommendation of the Inspector-General of Engineers. He has, like him, an assistant.* The department has charge of all fortresses, military buildings, and engineer workshops, but has no control over the engineer field-troops or the *personnel* employed in the construction of military works.

5. *The District Medical Department.*

This department has charge of all matters connected with hygiene, the medical service of the district, and veterinary matters. It is directed by the District Medical Inspector, who has two assistants—one a physician, the other an apothecary. There is also a District Veterinary Surgeon, except in the case of Finland, Kazan, Orenburg, and the two Siberias.

6. *The Inspection of District Hospitals.*

The duties of this department devolve on the Chief of the Staff of the Military District, except in the Caucasus, where there is a special officer charged with this duty, and in the other Asiatic districts, where it is performed by the District Commandants.

COMMANDANTS OF LOCAL BRIGADES.

The Reserve, Ersatz, and local troops of a Local Brigade region (except Artillery and Engineers) are under a special officer, who has a staff consisting of 2 Adjutants and 12 Clerks.†

The Local Brigade regions in a military district are divided into circles ("Uyezd"), and each circle has a Military Commandant. These commandants constitute, under the Commandants of Local Brigades, the local military administration of the reserve and local troops.

In addition to the duties connected with these troops, the local authorities have charge of all matters relating to recruiting both in peace and war, and superintend the calling out of the men on mobilization.

The Circle Commandant is the executive authority, and the

* In the districts of Warsaw, Odessa, Vilna, and the Caucasus, there is a second assistant (either a Colonel or Major-General) to superintend military works.

† In Finland the duties are performed by the Chief of the Staff.

Commandant of the Local Brigade exercises a general supervision over the Circle Commandants under him.

The Russian Circle Commandant corresponds to the commander of the Landwehr battalion in Germany. His duties are somewhat as follows: he exercises direct command over the local and Ersatz troops in the garrison where his head-quarters are established, and a general command over the reserve and local troops in his circle. He is a member of the circle recruiting commission,* and as such is personally responsible for the selection of recruits for the various arms and branches of the service. He keeps the register of reservists and of men of the 1st class of the Opol'tcheniĭ. From lists furnished him by the General Staff, he appoints the reservists to the troops to be mobilized, and prepares beforehand their joining orders, so that little or no time may be lost on mobilization. He is responsible that the depôt stores are provided with the clothing, equipment, &c. necessary for the Reserve and Ersatz battalions to be formed in his circle. He has to keep himself statistically and locally informed on all questions affecting mobilization.

In time of war he calls in the men from furlough, forwards them to the army in the field, and completes the local troops in his command. He makes arrangements for the transport of the sick and wounded, escorts for prisoners, &c., through his circle, and carries out the law as regards the compulsory supply of horses for military purposes.

THE TROOPS OF THE GRAND DUCHY OF FINLAND.

The Grand Duchy of Finland maintains in time of peace a standing army of about 5,000 men.*

These troops are under the orders of the Governor-General of the Grand Duchy, who at the same time commands the Russian forces within the military district.

The Generals, Field and other officers, and all the non-commissioned officers and men, are Finnish citizens.

All orders as to the equipment and arming of the Finnish troops are issued by the Czar direct.

The Finnish troops are organized in time of peace in 9 battalions of Infantry, viz.: 1 Guard battalion of Rifles, and an Infantry battalion for each of the following districts: 1, Nylandt; 2, Abo; 3, Wasa; 4, Uleaborg; 5, Knopio; 6, St. Michael; 7, Tavast Hus; 8, Viborg.

These battalions, with the exception of the Rifles of the Guard, do not serve outside the limits of Finland.

ARMY CORPS.

Army corps organization was introduced into the Russian service in 1875, and employed during the Russo-Turkish war. In

* Except where the chief town of the Government is within his circle: in this case he is a member of the Government recruiting commission, his place on the circle commission being taken by a regimental officer detailed from the troops under his command.

† The conditions of service have been given at p. 22.

1878, at the termination of this war, it was made applicable to the army in time of peace; and all the Russian Infantry Divisions now belong to Army Corps, with the exception of one in Finland,* and three in the Caucasus.†

A Russian Army Corps consists of either two or three‡ Infantry Divisions and a Cavalry Division, with a corresponding force of Artillery and Engineers.

There are 19 Army Corps in all, of which 17 are in European Russia, and 2 in the Caucasus. Of the former, there are five which have three Infantry Divisions, viz., the Guard, Grenadier, 1st, IInd, and VIth corps; and one which has two Cavalry Divisions, viz., the Guard.

Two Army Corps, the Grenadiers and XVth, have no Cavalry.

The Russian Army Corps' organization is therefore, as yet, incomplete, but it is expected that the scheme, including a re-distribution of the empire into Army Corps districts, will be fully carried out by 1889.

The following table shows the composition of an Army Corps of two Divisions, on war footing:—

	Combatants.	Non-Combatants.	Total Men.	Horses.	Guns.
Staff of an Army Corps	16	35	51	..	..
„ 2 Divisions of Infantry	10	24	34	..	..
„ 4 Brigades of Infantry	4	..	4	..	..
„ 2 Brigades of Field Artillery ..	6	44	50	..	..
„ 1 Division of Cavalry	4	11	15	..	..
„ 2 Brigades of Cavalry	2	..	2	..	..
2 Divisions of Infantry§	31,530	984	32,514	1,864	..
2 Brigades of Field Artillery|| ..	3,148	288	3,436	2,904	96
1 Division of Cavalry¶	3,128	349	3,477	3,196	..
2 Batteries Horse Artillery	422	52	474	592	12
1 Battalion Rifles	978	47	1,025	78	..
Engineers**	1,871	337	2,208	1,233	..
2 Divisional Flying Artillery Parks ..	1,424	196	1,620	1,828	..
1 Cavalry Flying Artillery Park Section	142	19	161	177	..
¼ Rifle Flying Artillery Park Section.	25	5	30	32	..
2 Divisional Hospitals .. ..	..	433	433	230	..
Total	42,710	2,824	45,534	12,134	108

The following table shows the distribution of the troops in the military districts of European Russia and the Caucasus:—

* The 23rd.

† The 19th, 20th, and 21st.

‡ All Army Corps are eventually to consist of 2 Infantry divisions.

§ Each Infantry Division consists of 2 Brigades; each Brigade of 2 Regiments; each Regiment of 4 Battalions; each Battalion of 4 Companies.

|| Each Brigade of Field Artillery consists of 6 Batteries (as a rule, 2 heavy and 4 light). Each Battery has 8 guns.

¶ A Cavalry Division consists of 2 Brigades, each of 2 Regiments: the 1st Brigade being composed of Dragoons and Lancers; the 2nd of Hussars and Cossacks.

** Assumed to be made up of 1 Sapper Battalion, 1 Railway and 1 Pontoon Company, with a Siege, Field, and Telegraph Park.

[illegible]

Military District.	Army Corps.	Army Corps Head-Quarters.	Infantry Division, with Field Artillery Brigade : Nos.	Garrison.	Cavalry Division, with Two Horse Artillery Batteries : Nos.	Garrison.
Odessa	VII	Sevastopol..	13 34	Simferopol..	7	Elisavetgrad.
	VIII	Odessa ..	14	Ekaterinoslav	8	Kishinev.
	IX	Orel ..	15	Kishinev ..	9	Romni.
Kharkov	X	Kharkov ..	5	Odessa ..	10	Chuguyev.
			36	Chernigof ..	..	..
			31	Orel ..		
			1st Grenadiers	Poltava ..		
			2nd Grenadiers	Kharkov ..		
			3rd Grenadiers	Moscow ..		
Moscow	Grenadier	Moscow ..	1	Moscow ..	13	Moscow
	XIII	Moscow ..	3	Moscow ..	..	..
			35	Nijni Novgorod		
Kasan	XV	Kasan ..	2	Yaroslav ..	..	..
	I	Tiflis ..	40	Kasan ..		
	Caucasus	Tiflis ..	Caucasus Grenadiers	Saratov ..	1st Caucasus	Tiflis.
	II	Tiflis ..	38	Tiflis ..	2nd Caucasus	Tiflis.
Caucasus	Caucasus	Tiflis ..	39	Kutais ..		
			41	Alexandropol		
				Tiflis ..		

INDEPENDENT CORPS.

Military District.	Brigades of Rifles.	Frontier Battalions.	Brigades of Sappers.	Fortress Artillery Battalions.	Local Brigades.	Reserve Battalions.	Independent Ersatz Cadre Battalions.	Ersatz Cadre attached to Circle Staff.	Local Detachments.	Local Battalions.	Governments.
St. Petersburg	Guard ..	..	1st ..	{ 6	1st ..	6	1	4	3	.. 2	St. Petersburg, Esthonia, Pakov.
Finland ..	" ..	..	" ..	4	2nd ..	1	2	1	19	..	Novgorod, Olonets, Archangel, Finland.
Vilna ..	5th ..	..	2nd ..	{ 5 1/2	3rd ..	4	..	..	.. 7	..	Livonia, Courland, Korno.
Warsaw ..	1st, 2nd ..	..	4th ..	{ 11	4th ..	5	4	3	.. 3	..	Vilna, Grodno, Suwalki.
Kiev ..	3rd ..	..	3rd ..	3	5th ..	5	..	5	..	..	Minak, Mohilev, Vitebsk.
Odessa ..	4th ..	..	" ..	7	6th ..	6	..	..	..	..	Kingdom of Poland, minus the Government of Suwalki.
Kharkov ..	" ..	..	" ..	..	7th ..	5	..	20	..	..	Kiev, Volhynia, Podolia.
	" ..	..	" ..	..	8th ..	5	2	5	..	..	Government of Suwalki.
	" ..	..	" ..	..	9th ..	5	..	5	..	..	Bessarabia, Kherson.
	" ..	..	" ..	..	10th ..	5	2	5	..	..	Taurida, Ekaterinodav.
	" ..	..	" ..	..	11th ..	4	9	4	1	..	Tchernigov, Poltava.
	" ..	..	" ..	..	12th ..	5	4	9	..	..	Kharkov, Kursk.
	" ..	..	" ..	..	13th ..	4	4	10	..	..	Orel, Voronej.
	" ..	..	" ..	..	14th ..	6	4	8	..	..	Moscow, Smolensk, Kaluga.
	" ..	..	" ..	..	15th ..	4	4	4	..	..	Tula, Riazan, Tambov.
	" ..	..	" ..	..	16th ..	3	8	3	13	..	Vladimir, Nijegorod, Kostroma.
	" ..	..	" ..	..	17th ..	3	5	4	16	..	Tver, Yaroslavl, Vologda.
	" ..	..	" ..	..	18th ..	7	..	11	..	..	Kazan, Simbirsk, Penza.
	" ..	..	" ..	..	19th ..	4	3	9	4	1	Samara, Saratov, Astrakhan.
	" ..	..	" ..	..	20th ..	1	..	1	19	1	Viatka, Perm.
	" ..	..	" ..	..	21st ..	1	3	1	11	2	Ufa, Orenburg.
	" ..	..	" ..	..	22nd ..	..	..	..	..	4*	
Caucasus ..	Caucasus . (Trans-Caspian)	4	Caucasus .	3	..	..	..	..	..	..

* One of these is a fortress battalion.

ARMY ADMINISTRATION IN TIME OF WAR.

The Commander-in-Chief in the field has entire control over all the departments and *personnel* belonging to the army, with the exception of the members of the Imperial Family who may be with it. Under him are also the administrations of the military circles included within the theatre of war, as well as the governments and districts which may have been declared in a state of siege. In the enemy's country, or such parts of it as may be occupied by right of conquest, he exercises the temporary government in the name of the Emperor, issuing such regulations as may be necessary for the public safety. Should the army find itself in the territory of allied Powers, the Commander-in-Chief takes the necessary measures to prevent excesses on the part of his troops. All relations between the field administration and the Government of the country are carried on through the Land Commissary-in-Chief, who is appointed by the allied Government and attached to the head-quarters of the Commander-in-Chief. As regards neutral Powers, the Commander-in-Chief will take care that their country is left inviolate until the enemy enters it.

The Commander-in-Chief has attached to his immediate person the following officers* :—(1) his Adjutants ; (2) Generals, Field and other officers "at disposal" ; (3) the Field Ataman, commanding all the irregular troops not forming part of the Cavalry Divisions ; (4) a member of the Judge Advocate's department ; (5) a member of the Ministry of Foreign Affairs.

FIELD ADMINISTRATION OF THE ARMY.

The field administration of the army consists of the following principal sections :—

1. Staff.
2. Intendance Administration.
3. Artillery Administration.
4. Engineer Administration.
5. Administration for Military Communications.

Besides these there are the following secondary administrations subordinate to the Chief of the Staff :—

Commandant at Head-quarters.
 Inspector of Hospitals.
 Medical Administration.
 Postal Administration.
 Chaplain-General.
 Judge-Advocate-General.

* See also p. 211

1. Field Staff of the Army.

The Field Staff, under the general supervision of the Chief of the Staff, is divided into three branches: troops, inspections, and administrative, under the immediate orders of the Assistant Chief of the Staff. Besides these, the following are immediately under the Chief of the Staff: (1) Chancery of the Chief of the Staff; (2) Topographical department; (3) Field officer in charge of guides; (4) Staff officers "at disposal."

Chief of the Staff.

The Chief of the Staff of the army is the immediate Aide of the Commander-in-Chief. In the event of the Commander-in-Chief falling sick the Chief of Staff commands the army in his name, and in the event of the illness ending in death he occupies his place until the appointment of a new Commander-in-Chief, notwithstanding the circumstance that there may be Generals senior to him with the army. All orders issued by him are to be carried out as if emanating from the Commander-in-Chief. He has the right also to make an inspection of the troops at any time.

Assistant to the Chief of the Staff.

The Assistant to the Chief of the Staff is the immediate Aide of the Chief of the Staff in the administration of the various branches of his department. In the event of the sickness or absence of the Chief of the Staff the assistant performs his functions. He is bound to have the most accurate and complete information of the effective state of the troops; he sees that the army has a sufficient number of staff officers; issues the orders, paroles, &c., received each day from the Chief of the Staff; and inspects the reports from the troops as regards their daily duties, interior economy and supply of food, &c. He has the right to be in direct communication with all the chief branches of the Ministry of War, the departments for the field administration of the army, and the administrations of the military circles.

The sections of the staff, troops, inspections, and administrative, are carried on by the senior Adjutants and the chiefs of sections. The duties of the sections of the staff are as follows:—

1. The taking of preparatory steps for the distribution of the troops.
2. The issue of written orders for the distribution, movement, and operations of the troops in the theatre of war.
3. The preparation of the quarterly lists, itineraries, dispositions, instructions, and reports.
4. Keeping up the journal of military operations.
5. Issuing of the orders, paroles, &c.
6. Correspondence with regard to the duties of the Topographical section and of the Field officer of guides.

The Chancery of the Chief of the Staff attends to—

1. All business relating to the sections of the field administration.
2. Preparation of the reports of the chief branches of the field administration to be submitted to the Commander-in-Chief.
3. Keeping up to date information of the state and distribution of all supplies and reserves for the armies.
4. Control of the finances placed at the disposal of the Commander-in-Chief.
5. Secret services.
6. Reception and dispatch of couriers.
7. Journal; and
8. Record of the work performed by the staff of the army.

The Topographical Section is occupied with the collection of topographical and statistical information as to the theatre of war. Before the opening of the campaign the chief of this section receives from the General Staff all the best and most recent maps of the theatre of war, and all information available. A systematic compilation is made, and the information is subsequently amplified by means of surveys carried out by the officers of the topographical section. Digests suited for practical use in the field administrations of the army are eventually prepared.

The Field Officer of Guides (General Staff) is entrusted with the collection of information bearing on the forces, the distribution movements and intentions of the enemy, and is charged with the duty of providing guides for the army. He questions prisoners and spies, compares their information, and prepares digests thereof.

The Officers of the General Staff at head-quarters "at disposal" are employed on reconnaissances, selection of positions, collection of information in regard to the enemy and the theatre of war, visiting sentries, outposts, hospitals, trains, &c.

A printing and lithographic establishment is added to the staff when necessary.

2. *Field Intendance Administration.*

The Field Intendance Administration, under the Intendant of the army, consists of:—(1) The assistant to the Intendant; (2) Chancery; (3) Members of Council; (4) Corps, Division, and Detachment Intendants; and (5) the Chief of the Intendance transport.

The Intendant of the army, attached to the staff of the Commander-in-Chief, is responsible for the timely supply of the troops with all their requisites in food, clothing, &c.

The assistant to the Intendant of the army has more particularly to look after the Chancery.

The members of Council carry out the demands of the corps, division, and detachment intendants; see that the instructions of the Intendant are carried out, make requisitions, &c.

Among these members is an officer of the General Staff, who keeps up to date the effective of the corps and detachments, and follows the changes in the dispositions of the troops; he collects maps and statistical information of the theatre of war, and particu-

larly of the lines of communication ; he prepares and keeps up to date a map showing the distribution of the magazines, stores, and hospitals ; he sees that the arrangements of the intendants are in harmony with strategical considerations.

3. *Field Artillery Administration.*

This branch, under the command of the Chief of the Artillery has the duty of providing the artillery and the fortresses in the theatre of war with their manifold requirements. The Administration consists of—(1) the Assistant to the Chief of the Artillery ; (2) the Chancery ; (3) the Chief of the artillery parks ; and (4) Artillery officers for special duties.

4. *Field Engineer Administration.*

The Field Engineer department, under a general officer as Engineer Chief, controls all engineer officials, troops, parks, and fortresses within the theatre of operations, and supplies the entire army with engineering *matériel*, &c. The department includes—

1. The Chancery, under the direction of the deputy to the Engineer Chief, with a branch department for the transaction of the military, and another for the administrative business (the latter has charge of the plans).

2. The Engineer, Field, and Regimental officers, for the performance of special duties.

The Engineer Chief has also control over the local engineer authorities in the military districts, under the orders of the General commanding, and, beyond the frontier, over any local establishments which it may be necessary to organize.

5. *Field Administration of Military Communications.*

This section of the field administration consists of—(1) the organization of the military communications, rail, water, and road ; (2) the maintenance of order and security on these roads ; (3) all arrangements for bringing up men, horses, and material ; (4) the administration of all the material for the troops collected on the military roads and intended for the field army.

After passing the frontier this administration takes charge of the occupied hostile territory until the appointment of a Governor-General.

The administration is divided into three sections—(1) Etappen, (2) military roads, (3) posts and telegraphs.

Before the opening of the campaign, information as to the condition of all the means of communication in the theatre of war and the neighbouring districts and kingdoms is supplied to the head of this section. On the basis of this information, and in accordance with the orders of the Commander-in-Chief, the Chief of the Field Administration of military communications prepares a statement showing : (a) the direction of each road and the etappen points upon it ; (b) the measures for bringing all the roads into proper

order; (c) the measures for concentrating the means of transport on the military roads; (d) the constitution of the authorities at the different points of the lines of communication; (e) the measures for forming the postal services and telegraph arrangements.

In time of war the Chief of the field administration of military communications directs the repair of the roads, or their destruction when necessary; the organization of the administrations on the lines of road and telegraph abandoned by the enemy; the concentration of horses, carts, and other means of transport; the maintenance of order along the roads; and the drawing up of time tables for trains and steamers, and for the movements of transports. According to the arrangements of the field administrations of the army, he fills up the magazines with stores from the base, communicating to the Intendant of the army which Etappen magazines are to be filled up, or where new ones are to be formed. He looks after the hospitals on the roads in rear of the army, and makes arrangements for the transport of the sick and wounded to the base of operations, and thence to the interior of the Empire.

The Chief of the Etappen section (a general officer) is the immediate aide for the maintenance of good order along the military roads. Through him are carried out all arrangements relating to the organization of the administrations on the military roads, and the military police.

The Chief of the railway section (a general officer of the general staff, or a military engineer) is the immediate aide of the chief in the organization and working of the lines of rail, water communications, and roads. Under him are the railway battalions, engineer officers for the roads, &c., and the officers intrusted with the forwarding of troops by rail and water.

The head of the Chancery has charge of the office work of the department, the maintenance in systematic order and for ready reference of all information with regard to the means of communication and telegraphs in the theatre of war and adjoining territory, information of the dispositions of the troops, the state of the stores collected on the military roads, control of the money chest, secret services and accounts generally.

Administrations subject to the Chief of the Staff.

Commandant at Head-quarters.

This officer has the duty of seeing to the maintenance of good order in the region occupied by the army. He has also the direction of the military police and of the head-quarters escort, the composition and number of which is fixed by the Commander-in-chief.

On the day of battle he co-operates with the Inspector of Hospitals in the organization of dressing stations, and for the transport of the wounded. After the action, he arranges for the interment of the dead, and takes charge of all trophies and booty.

Field Ataman of Irregular Troops.

The Field Ataman is the Inspector of Cossack and other irregular troops with the army.

The following is the Establishment of the Head-quarter staff of an army in the field. The train has been given at p. 175:—

Commander-in-Chief	1
--------------------	-----	-----	-----	---

*Officers attached to his Person.**Aides-de-camp—*

Field officers	...	...	...	3
Other officers	...	...	...	3
<i>Officers charged with special duties*—</i>				
General officers	...	...	...	2
Field officers	...	...	...	2
Other officers	...	...	...	2

I.—Staff of the Army.

Chief of the Head-quarter staff	...	...	...	1
<i>Aides-de-camp—</i>				
Field officers	...	...	...	1
Other officers	...	...	...	1
<i>Attached for duty†—</i>				
General officers	...	...	...	1
Field officers	...	...	...	2
Other officers	...	...	...	3
Sub-chief of Head-quarter staff	...	...	...	2
Senior staff officers (Field officers) in charge of sections	...	...	...	4
Assistants of last-named (Field officers)‡	...	...	...	4
<i>Military officials—</i>				
Senior	...	...	...	4
Junior	...	...	...	4
Chief of office (Colonel or Major-General)	...	...	...	1
Assistant to foregoing	...	...	...	1
Chiefs of accountant's office	...	...	...	3
Assistants to foregoing	...	...	...	3
Translator	...	...	...	1
Editor	...	...	...	1
Treasurer	...	...	...	1
Book-keeper	...	...	...	1

* Also a Diplomatic Secretary; the civil and military authorities charged with the administration of occupied countries; the Field Ataman, who will be referred to later on, with his staff; an Assistant Judge Advocate; and, while operating in the country of an ally, the Commissary-General.

† Half of these officers belong to the Staff Corps.

‡ Two of these officers belong to the Staff Corps.

Clerks—				
1st class	...	...	...	9
2nd class	...	...	...	12
3rd class	...	...	...	15
Field officer in charge of guides*	...	...	...	1
Assistant (Field or other officer)*	...	...	...	1
Translator	...	...	...	1
Chief of Topographical section (Major-General or Colonel)	...	...	...	1
Assistant to foregoing (Field or other officer)	...	...	...	1
Officer Topographers	...	...	...	5
Topographers—				
Officials	...	...	...	5
Ranking as non-commissioned officers	...	...	...	5
Clerks...	...	...	...	2
Chief of printing office	...	...	...	1
Compositors	...	...	...	4
Printers	...	...	...	4
Assistant printers	...	...	...	4
Book-binder	...	...	...	1
Workman in charge of press	...	...	...	1
Lithographers	...	...	...	5
Printers	...	...	...	2

Administrations subject to the Chief of the Staff.

1. Command at Head-quarters.

Commandant at Head-quarters (Major-General)	...	...	...	1
Assistants to foregoing (Field officers)	...	...	...	2
Chief of office	...	...	...	1
Chiefs of accountant's office	...	...	...	2
Clerks...	...	...	...	6

2. Inspection of Hospitals Department.

Inspector of hospitals	...	...	...	1
Assistant to foregoing	...	...	...	1
Secretary	...	...	...	1
Assistant secretary	...	...	...	1
Clerks...	...	...	...	6

3. Field Sanitary Service.

Medical inspector of army	...	...	...	1
Assistant to foregoing (medical branch)	...	...	...	1
" " (pharmaceutical branch)	...	...	...	1
Chief surgeon	...	...	...	1
Veterinary surgeon of 1st class	...	...	...	1
Surgeon of 1st class belonging to Head-quarter staff...	...	...	...	1

* Officers belonging to the Staff Corps.

Secretaries—				
Medical	...	...	...	1
Pharmaceutical	...	...	...	1
Attached secretaries	...	...	...	2
Dressers—				
1st class	...	...	...	2
2nd class	...	...	...	2
Clerks...	...	...	...	3

Officials attached.

Surgeons	...	...	...	7
Apothecaries	...	...	...	3

Under the orders of Medical Inspector.

Surgeon of Head-quarter staff	1
-------------------------------	-----	-----	---

Reserve of Medical Officers.

Surgeons	...	...	...	75
Physicians	...	...	...	45
Veterinary surgeons	...	...	...	10
Apothecaries	...	...	...	5
Dressers	...	...	...	50

4. Field Post.

Director of posts	...	...	...	1
Assistant	...	...	...	1
Official attached...	...	...	...	1
Chief of office	...	...	...	1
Chief of accountant's offices	...	...	...	3
Book-keeper	...	...	...	1
Letter carriers	...	...	...	8

5. Chaplain-General's Department.

Chaplain-general	...	...	...	1
Deacon	...	...	...	1
Secretary	...	...	...	1
Clerks...	...	...	...	1
Church orderlies...	...	...	...	3

II.—Intendance.

Commissary-general	...	...	...	1
Assistant to foregoing	...	...	...	1
Field officer of the staff	...	...	...	1

Attached officials—				
5th class	...	...	...	2
6th class	...	...	...	}
7th class	...	...	...
8th class	...	...	...
9th class	...	...	...
Chiefs of sections	...	...	...	4
Secretary	...	...	...	1
Chiefs of accountant's offices	...	...	...	13
Assistants to foregoing	...	...	...	13
Book-keepers	...	...	...	5
Assistants to foregoing	...	...	...	5
Editor	...	...	...	1
Treasurer	...	...	...	1
Tipstaff	...	...	...	1
Translator	...	...	...	1
Cashiers	...	...	...	2
Storekeepers	...	...	...	6
Clerks—				
1st class	...	...	...	12
2nd class	...	...	...	16
3rd class	...	...	...	22

III.—*Commander-in-chief of the Artillery's Department.*

Commander-in-Chief of artillery (General of artillery or Lieutenant-General)	...	...	...	1
Attached officers—				
Major-General	...	...	...	1
Field officer	...	...	...	1
Other officers	...	...	...	3
Assistant to the Commander-in-Chief of artillery (Lieutenant-General or Major-General)	...	...	...	1
Senior Adjutants (Field officers of artillery in charge of sections)	...	...	...	2
Assistants to foregoing (may be officials)	...	...	...	4
Book-keeper	...	...	...	1
Assistant	...	...	...	1
Editor	...	...	...	1
Treasurer	...	...	...	1
Clerks—				
1st class	...	...	...	2
2nd class	...	...	...	3
3rd class	...	...	...	3

* In such number as the Commander-in-Chief may think fit. One has charge of the Intendance arrangements of the Head-quarter staff, in which he is assisted by a staff composed of—

Chief of Office	..	..	..	..	..	1
Assistants to foregoing	..	..	..	..	..	2
Clerks {	1st Class	..	..	..	..	1
	2nd „	..	..	..	..	1
	3rd „	..	..	..	..	1
Storekeepers	..	..	..	..	..	2

IV.—*Commander-in-Chief of the Engineers' Department.*

Commander-in-Chief of Engineers (General of Engineers or Lieutenant-General)...	...	1
Attached officers—		
Field officer ... ..	...	1
Other officers ... ..	...	3
Assistant to the Commander-in-Chief (Lieutenant-General or Major-General)	...	1
Senior Adjutants (Field officers of Engineers in charge of sections) ... ..	...	2
Assistants to foregoing (Engineer officers or officials) ... ..	...	4
Chef des places (Field or other officer)	...	1
Book-keeper ... ..	...	1
Assistant book-keeper ... ..	...	1
Editor ... ..	...	1
Treasurer ... ..	...	1
Drivers—		
1st class ... ..	...	2
2nd class ... ..	...	2
Clerks ... ..	...	6

V.—*Etappen.*

Director-in-chief of communications (General or Lieutenant-General) ... ..	...	1
Attached officers—		
Major-General ... ..	...	1
Field officers ... ..	...	1
Other officers ... ..	...	2

Branches.

Composition.	No. 1. Etappen Service.	No. 2. Communi- cations.	No. 3. Post and Telegraphs.	No. 4. Office.
Head of branch	1*	1*	1*	1†
Heads of sections	2	2	2	2
Heads of Accountant's Offices	4	3	4	4
Assistants	4	4	4	4
Attached officials	8	6‡	4	..
Book-keepers .. ..	..	..	1	1
Editor	1	1	1	1
Clerks	12	6	8	8

* Lieutenant-General or Major-General.

† May be a Colonel.

‡ Also a number of officials attached by the Minister of Ways and Communications.

VI.—*Field Ataman's Department.*

Field Ataman (Lieutenant-General)...	...	1
Attached Field officer	... ..	1
Senior Adjutant ...	... ..	1
Clerks ...	... ..	4

Personal Escort.

Captain commanding escort	... ..	1
Subaltern	... ..	1
Sergeant-major	... ..	1
Quartermaster-sergeant	... ..	1
Non-commissioned officers—		
Senior	... ..	2
Junior	... ..	5
Lance-corporals	... ..	10
Troopers	... ..	40
Dresser (1st class)	... ..	1
Farrier sergeant (2nd class)	... ..	1
Carpenter	... ..	1
Shoeing-smith	... ..	1
Locksmith	... ..	1
Train—		
Non-commissioned officers	... ..	2
Privates	... ..	48

Staff of an Army Corps.

Corps Commander (General or Lieutenant-General)	... ..	1
Aides-de-camp	... ..	2
Chief of the Staff (Major-General or Colonel)...	...	1
Senior Adjutants	... ..	2
Field officer attached to Chief of Staff	... ..	1
Other officers	... ..	2
Corps Engineer officer (Colonel or Lieutenant-Colonel)	... ..	1
Assistant Engineer officer	... ..	1*
Topographer	... ..	1
Dresser	... ..	1
Clerks ...	... ..	8
Train—		
Non-commissioned officers	... ..	1†
Privates	... ..	3†
Officer commanding artillery (see below).		
Corps Intendant (see below).		

* When the Army Corps has three Divisions there are 2 Assistant Engineers.

† Only in war.

Commandant at Head-quarters	...	...	1*
Officer in charge of train	...	...	1*
Staff surgeon	...	...	1†

Staff of the Officer commanding Artillery.

Lieutenant-General commanding artillery	...	1
Aides-de-camp	...	2
Assistant to senior Aide-de-camp (artillery official)	...	1
Clerks...	...	4
Driver of train	...	1

Intendance Establishment.

Official attached to Intendant	...	1
Accountant	...	1
Assistant accountant	...	1
Chief of office	...	1
Assistant Chief of office	...	1
Clerks	...	6
Storekeepers	...	2
Driver	...	1

Staff of a Division.

	Infantry Division.	Cavalry Division.
Lieutenant-General commanding Division	1	1
Chief of the Staff (Staff Colonel or Lieutenant-Colonel)	1	1
Adjutants (Officers of the Staff)—		
Command	1	1
Administration	1	1
Divisional Engineer Officer‡	1	..
Divisional Surgeon	1	1
Non-commissioned Officers and Men—		
Staff Bugler	1	..
Clerks { 1st Class	3	2
2nd „	5	4
Drivers of train	3§	4§
Total	18||	15||

* In war only.

† In the Guard Corps 5 non-combatants extra.

‡ Only where the Division does not form part of an Army Corps.

§ 1 Driver only in peace.

|| In Guard Divisions 2 non-combatants extra.

Staff of a Brigade.

					Infantry or Cavalry.	Rifles.
Major-General commanding	..	..	..	1	1
Brigade Adjutant	..	..	..	..	1
Clerks .	..	..	..	..	5
Driver of train .	..	..	..	..	1*
Total ..	..	..	..	1	8

Staff of Brigades of Field Artillery of the Guard and Line (except the East Siberian Brigade).

Major-General commanding Brigade	...	...	...	1
Brigade Adjutant	...	...	...	1
Treasurer and Quartermaster	...	...	...	1†
Surgeon	...	...	...	1
Assistant surgeon	...	...	...	1
Veterinary surgeon	...	...	...	1‡
Riding master	...	...	...	1‡
Total	...	...	...	7

Non-commissioned Officers and Men.

Staff trumpeter	...	...	...	1
Clerks—				
Brigade	...	...	...	2§
1st class	...	...	...	2§
2nd class	...	...	...	2§
Dressers—				
1st class	...	...	...	1||
2nd class	...	...	...	5||
Apothecary's assistant	...	...	...	1||
Overseer of sick	...	..	...	1
Armourer (1st class)	...	...	...	1
Drivers of train	...	...	...	2¶
Total	...	...	...	18**
Horse for Staff trumpeter	...	...	...	1

* In Guard Brigades of Rifles there are 2 non-combatants extra.

† In the Guard these duties are performed by separate officers.

‡ The Turkestan brigades have no veterinary surgeons or riding-masters.

§ One of each class in Turkestan Brigades.

|| Two only of the second class in the First Turkestan Brigade; and one only in the Second Turkestan Brigade.

¶ Only 1 in time of peace, to look after the *matériel*.

** In Artillery Brigades of the Guard 2 non-combatants extra.

Staff of East Siberian Brigade of Field Artillery.

Colonel commanding Brigade	...	...	1
Brigade Adjutant	...	...	1
Treasurer and Quartermaster	...	...	1
Surgeon	...	...	1
Total	...	...	4

Non-commissioned Officers and Men.

Clerks—				
Brigade	...	...	...	1
1st class	...	...	...	1
2nd class	...	...	...	1
Farrier sergeant (2nd class)	...	...	...	1
Overseer of sick	...	...	...	1
Armourer (1st class)	...	...	...	1
Drivers of train	...	...	...	2

CHAPTER XXIV.

MAINTENANCE OF DISCIPLINE.

Minor offences only, such as result from negligence rather than from bad motives, may be punished summarily.

The senior officer or non-commissioned officer of the same rank, or one of a higher rank, is in all cases to be regarded as the superior, but he has no disciplinary power over a junior unless the latter is officially subordinate to him.

A superior is bound, nevertheless, to reprimand all who commit minor offences in his presence, and, in more serious cases, or if the offender is refractory or unruly, to place him in arrest.

One and the same offence can be punished only once summarily, but should the offence prove subsequently to be of a serious nature, it can be inquired into by a Military Court, and punished accordingly.

SCALE OF PUNISHMENTS.

(a.) *Noncommissioned Officers and Men.*

The disciplinary punishments which can be inflicted on non-commissioned officers and men are as follows:—Reprimands; confinement to barracks; extra turns of fatigue and other duty not exceeding 8 days; confinement to the guard-room for a period not exceeding 1 month (no spirits or tobacco allowed; singing and conversation with comrades also forbidden); solitary confinement on bread and water, limited to 20 days (the men are allowed only

bread, salt, and water, except every third day, when the ordinary ration is issued); solitary confinement in a dark cell, limited to 8 days; and, in extreme cases, 1 month's imprisonment on bread and water, of which two periods of 8 days, with an interval of 8 days, may be replaced by solitary confinement in a dark cell.

Men already placed on the punishment list by sentence of Court-martial are liable to corporal punishment up to 50 lashes.

Sergeants-Major and re-engaged non-commissioned officers are liable to reprimand, suspension for 3 months, or reduction, but not to imprisonment on bread and water.

The other non-commissioned officers are liable to the same punishments as privates not on the punishment list, except extra fatigues and dark cells; they may also be reduced in rank, either temporarily or permanently, or sentenced to common arrest, or arrest on bread and water.

Volunteers and young soldiers who have only to serve a restricted time owing to education, are not, as a rule, employed on fatigue.

(b.) *Officers.*

The disciplinary punishments applicable to officers are as follows:—Reprimands, either private or in the presence of the rest of the officers of the corps, or published in the orders of the day; extra turns of duty; confinement to the house; arrest in the main-guard or in places specially set apart for the purpose, with or without a sentry at the door; suspension from command; being declared unworthy of promotion. Sub-Ensigns and Sub-Cornets are liable to the same punishments as commissioned Subaltern officers.

DISCIPLINARY POWERS.

In the Russian army the officers and non-commissioned officers of companies, squadrons, and batteries have disciplinary powers over the men under their charge; but non-commissioned officers must at once report to their commanding officers the punishments they inflict.

The punishments which can be awarded by the several ranks are as follows:—

Junior non-commissioned Officer	1 day's confinement to barracks; an extra turn of fatigue or other duty.
Section non-commissioned Officer	Reprimand; 2 days' confinement to barracks; 2 extra hours of fatigue or other duty.
Company Sergeant-Major ..	Reprimand; 4 days' confinement to barracks; 3 extra turns of fatigue or other duty; 1 day's confinement in the guard-room.
Company Officer	Reprimand; 8 days' confinement to barracks; 4 extra turns at fatigue or other duty; 2 days' confinement in the guard-room.
Officer commanding a company, squadron, or half-battery.	Reprimand; 1 month's confinement to barracks; 8 extra turns at fatigue or other duty; 5 days' confinement in the guard-room; confinement with bread and water; or solitary; or 2 days' dark cells; 15 lashes to men on punishment list.

Officer commanding a battalion, division (2 squadrons) of Cavalry, or battery.	Reprimand; 3 months' confinement to barracks; 6 extra turns of fatigue or other duty; 10 days' confinement in the guard-room, with bread and water; or solitary confinement; or 4 days dark cells; 25 lashes to men on punishment list.
Officer commanding a regiment, brigade of Artillery or Sappers, detached or independent battalion.	Reprimand; confinement to barracks; 8 turns of fatigue or other duty; 1 month's confinement in the guard-room; 8 days cells; 20 days bread and water; 1 month's imprisonment hard labour, with periods of solitary, not exceeding 8 days, and similar intervals; 50 lashes to men on punishment list; erasure of non-commissioned officers' names from list of candidates for promotion to rank of commissioned officer; reduction of non-commissioned officers for 3 months; reduction to lower grades of non-commissioned officers and Lance-Corporals.
General commanding a Division .	Reduction of non-commissioned officers to the ranks.

Power of punishing Commissioned Officers under their command possessed by the several ranks of Officers.

Junior Field Officer, Commander of a company, squadron, or half-battery.	Verbal and written reprimands; 2 extra turns of duty; 1 day's confinement to the house.
Officer commanding a battalion, division of Cavalry, or battery.	Reprimands as above; 3 extra turns of duty; 3 days' confinement to the house or main-guard (immediate information to be given to officer commanding the regiment).
Officer commanding a regiment, brigade of Sappers or Artillery, independent or detached battalion.	Reprimands as above; the same published or not in the orders of the day; 6 extra turns of duty; 3 days' confinement to the house or main-guard, in the case of Field officers or officials of corresponding grade; 7 days' confinement in the case of Regimental officers; suspension from special duties, from command of a company, and, in exceptional cases, of a battalion (immediate information to be given to the General commanding the Division). Refusal to recommend officers and officials for promotion.
Officer commanding a brigade ..	Reprimands as above; confinement to the house or in the main-guard for 7 days in the case of Field officers, and 14 days in the case of Regimental officers.
General commanding a Division .	Reprimands as above; confinement to the house or in the main-guard for 2 weeks in the case of Field officers and officials of corresponding grade, except officers commanding regiments, and a month in the case of Regimental officers; suspension from the command of a brigade, regiment, battalion, or company during war, or under exceptional circumstances, even in peace.
General commanding an Army Corps.	Reprimands as above; confinement in case of Field officers extended to 20 days; suspension under above circumstances of Divisional Commanders; refusal to recommend officers and officials for promotion.
General in command of a military district.	Reprimands as above; 1 month's confinement to the house or in main-guard, for all Field or Regimental officers; suspension of Generals and officers commanding regiments, and officials during war; the same, during peace, after the Emperor's consent is obtained.
Minister of War	Reprimands as above; arrest and suspension as above of entire <i>personnel</i> of army.

Officers commanding regiments and those of higher ranks cannot be placed under arrest without the consent of the Emperor.

MILITARY COURTS.

According to the statutes relating to the administration of justice in the army, every body of troops (whose commanding officer exercises the power of an officer in command of a regiment) has its regimental-court, and the head-quarters of every military district its district-court. These courts examine into and award punishment for all the more serious crimes and offences. They are under the supervision of the Supreme Court.

The judicial powers and the methods of proceedings are based on the following principles: The preliminary inquiry and the finding are conducted by an entirely distinct court to that which pronounces sentence. Any officer in independent command has the power to order a court of inquiry to assemble for the purpose of investigating any offence or crime with which any individual in his command may have been charged, but only in the case of a non-commissioned officer or private can he send the case for trial. If the offender be a Field or Regimental officer, this right belongs to the General commanding the Division; if a Colonel commanding a regiment, to the General commanding the district; if a General, to the Supreme Court; if a General commanding a district, to the Minister of War; or if a General commanding an army, to the Emperor.

All civil and military procurators have the power to institute inquiry into any complaint which may be brought against non-commissioned officers and privates, and to lay the result of the inquiry before the officer in command of the corps, &c., to which they belong, who is required to attach the same importance to their report as if it had been made by his own express order, and the military and civil procurators are strictly enjoined to report to the Supreme Court any instance where proper legal effect has not been given to the results of their inquiries.

Before procurators can institute inquiries into complaints brought against officers, they must first obtain the sanction of the competent military authority.

The examination must in every case be conducted to the end by the same Judge—the inquiry cannot under any pretence whatever be stopped.

Procurators charged with instituting inquiries are allowed to inspect the records of service and defaulters sheets of the accused, as well as all other documents bearing upon the case.

A commanding officer desirous of instituting a judicial inquiry against any person under his command, must first send the case for examination to the military procurator, or, should there not be one resident in the place, to a civil procurator, unless the offence is of a military nature, and too clear to require any proof, when he can order the inquiry to be conducted by a Board of military officers, but even in this case, and whenever the preliminary inquiry is

made by civil procurators, it must be submitted to a military procurator for his approval.

The military procurator attaches to the report submitted to him, or drawn up by him, his opinion as to whether or not the case should be sent before a court, and the report is then forwarded to the officer commanding, for his approval.

In the case of a non-commissioned officer or private soldier, the latter, after weighing the report on the inquiry and the opinion of the military procurator, decides whether the case shall go before a court or not. He may order the trial to take place, even when the procurator's opinion is opposed to that course; but should the procurator be of opinion that the trial ought to be instituted, and the commanding officer hold the opposite opinion, the report must be sent on for decision to a higher court.

The procurator's proposal for a trial cannot, under any circumstances, be quashed by this higher court, but where differences of opinion still exist, the case must be sent on until it reaches the Supreme Court, with which the ultimate decision rests. Should this decision be in favour of a trial, the case is sent to the regimental or district court competent to deal with it.

The majority of cases are tried in open court, but in trials for high treason, for offences against military discipline or public morality, in matters of a private family nature, or in cases where both procurator and prisoner may desire it, the court sits with closed doors.

The substance of the preliminary inquiry must be communicated to the accused at least seven days before the trial takes place; if he is unable to read it, it must be read to him.

The court on assembling proceeds first to establish the facts, and examines the most important witnesses for the prosecution and for the defence. The President of the court conducts the proceedings. The Judges, the prisoner, and the prosecutor can cross-examine the witnesses. On the conclusion of the examination, the President asks the prisoner if he desires to make any statement, after which the members of the court retire to consider their verdict, accompanied by the Judge-advocate.

The two following questions are put by the President to the other members of the court:—First, is the prisoner guilty of the offence of which he is accused; secondly (should the answer to the former be in the affirmative), what is the punishment that is to be awarded. The first question must be answered according to the moral convictions of the members of the court; the second, in accordance with the regulations of the military punishment code; in both cases, the majority decide. The votes are taken by seniority, the youngest member of the court voting first. Should the number of votes be equal, the prisoner is allowed the benefit of the doubt. The verdict is taken down by the President in a concise form, after which it is signed by the members of the court, and is then at once communicated to the prisoner in court, who, at the same time, is informed by the President that he may lodge an appeal either verbally or in writing within twenty-four hours. The verdict must be submitted to the officer with whom the

decision rests at the latest three days (in cases of desertion two days) after it has been published ; it is then either confirmed by him or sent up to a higher court, within a similar time. The confirming officer is empowered either to increase the amount of punishment within the limits of his disciplinary powers, or reduce the amount within the limits allowed by law. Should the convicted person lodge an appeal within the twenty-four hours, he is allowed seven days in which to draw up his reasons for objecting to the sentence, and his statement is forwarded to the next higher court for decision.

The accused has the right of conducting his own defence ; of selecting military or civilian counsel ; or of asking to be represented by counsel officially.

The following persons cannot, as a general rule, sit as members of a court :—

1. Persons who have served actively for less than two years.
2. Persons who are themselves under judicial inquiry.
3. Persons who have been punished with arrest, or, more severely, by judicial sentence.
4. All persons accused of a crime or misdemeanour punishable with arrest or other more severe sentence, unless a verdict of "not guilty" was found.

Regimental Courts.

In every corps, whose commander exercises the power of an officer commanding a regiment, a regimental court is established. The President of the court is a Field officer, and two regimental officers sit as members ; a Judge-Advocate is also nominated. These officers are appointed by the officer commanding the corps, the President for one year, and the remainder for six months.

The Judge-Advocate is generally appointed for two years. He can only be appointed with his own consent.

Officers of the regimental staff are not eligible to serve on the court.

The names of the officers are submitted to the General commanding the Division, who may either cancel or confirm the selection.

The clerical duties are performed in the office of the Adjutant of the regiment.

As a general rule the court meets at the head-quarters of the regiment, but it can be assembled elsewhere if necessary.

Corps or other bodies of troops having no such courts are, in case of necessity, referred to the nearest regimental court.

Regimental courts have power to try all cases where conviction does not entail loss of privilege, service in disciplinary battalions, fines over 100 roubles (15*l.* 17*s.*), and all cases in the issue of which no civilian is interested.

Military District Courts.

Each court bears the name of the military district to which it belongs and holds its sittings at the head-quarters.

It consists of temporary and permanent members, the former being selected from Regimental officers by the General commanding the district and serving for 6 months : members in waiting are also appointed.

A General officer or Colonel sits as President of the court, with 2 Field officers and 2 military procurators as permanent members—2 Field and 4 Regimental officers as temporary members.

The following are ineligible to serve as temporary members :—

1. Officers who, as before stated, are not eligible to sit on courts in general.

2. Officers of less than 8 years' service, 4 of which must have been spent as combatant officers, and all officers who have not had command of a company, squadron, or half-battery of artillery, for at least 3 years.

3. Officers of the special arms or of the staff.

4. Officers who have been members of a military court cannot be re-appointed during the year following the termination of their first appointment.

The district court has power to try all cases in which the right of ordering a trial rests with an officer of a rank higher than that of a Regimental Commander, and to hear all appeals from regimental courts.

The proceedings are conducted in the same manner as in a regimental court.

The Supreme Court of Military Justice at St. Petersburg.

This is the court of appeal, and its decisions are final. It consists of a President and 4 members (Generals, or other high military functionaries possessing special qualifications).

Branch courts have been established in the Caucasus and Siberia.

The Judge Advocate-General is attached to the supreme military court.

Sentences.

The sentences which may be inflicted on officers, officials, non-commissioned officers, and soldiers are either "capital" or "correctional."

Capital punishments comprise :—

1. Death by hanging or shooting.

2. Hard labour in the mines (for life or a term not exceeding 20 years and dismissal from the service), in a fortress (for from 8 to 12 years), or in a manufacturing establishment (for from 4 to 8 years).

3. Exile to Siberia.

The Correctional punishments which may be inflicted on officers and officials are :—

1. Exile to Siberia, with varying terms of imprisonment, loss of all civil rights, cashiering, and degradation,

2. Imprisonment in a fortress for a period of from 2 months to 4 years, with partial loss of civil rights, dismissal, or suspension.
3. Imprisonment in a house of correction for a period of from 8 months to 2 years.
4. Imprisonment in a civil prison for from 2 to 16 months.
5. Confinement in the guard-room with suspension for from 3 to 6 months, or, without suspension, for from 1 to 3 months.
6. Fines, or, in case of bankruptcy, stoppages from pay.
7. Permanent dismissal with loss of rank and decorations, or without loss of rank and privileges attaching to it.
8. Reduction to the ranks; in this case the officer loses all his decorations, and can only be promoted again by special Decree of the Emperor.
9. Compulsory retirement for three years.
10. Dismissal. In this case an officer can only be re-instated by special order of the Emperor.

The correctional punishments which may be inflicted on non-commissioned officers and men, vary with the position of the prisoner and the nature of his offence.

Men enjoying certain privileges by reason of their decorations or otherwise, can only be exiled to Siberia, &c., in the same way as officers.

Men who do not enjoy these privileges may be sent to a civilian correctional establishment for from 1 to 4 years, or to a workshop for a period of from 2 months to 2 years, in the latter case with reduction and dismissal.

Lastly, all non-commissioned officers and men are liable:—

1. To removal to a disciplinary battalion for from 1 to 3 years, with partial loss of privileges, and to have their name placed on the punishment roll.
2. Solitary confinement in the cells of a military prison for from 1 to 14 months.
3. Fines, or a period of imprisonment in case of insolvency.
4. To have their name placed on the punishment roll. Men who wear decorations or good conduct stripes can only be sentenced to this last punishment by a district court-martial, the others by a regimental court. Non-commissioned officers are previously reduced. The period is generally 1 year, after which the man may, if his conduct has been irreproachable, crave remission from the Regimental commanding officer. Before the expiration of that period he can only be taken off by permission of the Commander of the district, and this is rarely done except for distinguished conduct in the field.

COURTS OF HONOUR.

These are convened by officers commanding regiments, for the trial of officers, cadets, or officials, charged with conduct unbecoming their position as such, and consist of seven members above the rank of Lieutenant with a regiment, and five with a detached battalion, brigade of artillery, &c. The members are elected annually by the collective vote of the officers present. Trials are

preceded by a preliminary inquiry, instituted by the President *ex officio*, or by order of the commanding officer. The court may acquit the prisoner, reprimand him, or recommend his dismissal. The accused cannot object to the sentence, but may, within three days, give notice of want of form. In this case the Regimental Commander can, if he thinks the objection valid, order the assembly of a fresh court.

If an officer sentenced to dismissal from the service have served the full time laid down by law, he is compulsorily retired, if not, he is transferred to the ranks of the Reserve.

MILITARY PRISONS.

The military prisons at Warsaw, St. Petersburg, and Moscow are each constructed to contain 200 prisoners sentenced by court-martial to solitary confinement. The prison staff consists of:—

Officers	...	...	...	...	3
Chaplain	...	...	...	...	1
Surgeon	...	...	...	...	1
Director of works	...	...	...	...	1
Secretary	...	...	...	...	1
Non-commissioned officers and men...	...	...	...	...	21
Servants	...	...	...	...	6

There are houses of detention at Tobolsk and Oust-Kamenogorsk. These receive respectively 600 and 200 prisoners condemned to exile to Siberia.

CHAPTER XXV.

PERMANENT MILITARY ESTABLISHMENTS.

THE permanent military establishments of Russia are divided into four groups, namely:—

- The Intendance Establishments.
- The Artillery Establishments.
- The Engineer Establishments.
- The Medical Establishments.

THE INTENDANCE ESTABLISHMENTS.

(a.) *The Clothing and Equipment Depôts.*

There are sixteen of these depôts, which are under the immediate control of the authorities of the military districts, and under the superintendence of the Ministry of War.

They are established at the following places:—St. Petersburg, Dünaburg, Kiev, Krementchug, Moscow, Voronej, Tambov, Kazan,

Simbirsk, Tiflis, Stavropol, Petrovsk, Orenburg, Omsk, Irkutsk, and Tashkent.

The staff of each depôt consists of an Inspector-general, assisted by several inspectors and store-keepers (non-commissioned officers who must be able to write).

The stores are received at each depôt by a commission, consisting of a president nominated by the Minister of War, and of 4 officers and 1 intendant. The officers are selected from the troops by the Generals commanding Divisions in the military district, and the Intendant by the Intendant of the district.

The stores are arranged in two classes, the first of which must suffice for the current requirements of the troops, and for raising them to a war strength; the second contains stores for new formations.

The clothing depôts are required to have ready for issue the following reserve stores, in addition to the clothing and equipment required for the army when on a war establishment:—

Reserve Stores of Clothing and Equipment in the Clothing Depôts of European Russia.

Clothing and equipment complete for 100,000 infantry.
 Material to make 50,000 cloaks and 50,000 pairs of trousers.
 „ for 130,000 pairs of boots.
 Minor articles of clothing, &c., in similar proportions.

Reserve Stores at the Tiflis Clothing Depôt.

Clothing and equipment for 16,000 infantry.
 Material for 3,000 cloaks and 3,000 pairs of trousers.
 „ 8,000 pairs of boots.

(b.) The Tailors' and Shoemakers' Workshops.

In these workshops articles of clothing and boots are made up. Sewing machines, and in some cases steam power are used. Each workshop consists of three departments: one for the reception of the raw material, another for the manufacture, and the third for the issue of the articles. The work is regulated so as to ensure the whole of the army being supplied with the requisite stores in case of necessity.

The following table* shows the quantity of clothing made up in 1877 and ordered in 1878:—

* From the "Golos."

	Complete Uniforms.	Trousers.	Great Coats.	Boots.
Made up in 1877—		Pairs.		Pairs.
By the Intendance workshops ..	420,000	70,000	74,000	456,000
By the Prison workshops ..	60,000	..	..	60,000
By the Society for providing cheap lodgings	10,000	..	..	..
By Private workshops .. ..	..	..	..	400,000
Total	490,000	70,000	74,000	916,000
Ordered in 1878—				
From the Intendance workshops .	535,000	..	..	585,000
From the Prison workshops ..	70,000	..	..	..
From Private workshops ..	..	..	..	900,000
Total	605,000	..	..	1,485,000

In 1877 the Intendance depôts contained, in addition, 665,000 fur jackets and 692,000 woollen jerseys.

(c.) *The Central Administration of the Commissariat Depôts.*

This Department exists only in the Transbaikal and Amur territories: it supplies the troops stationed in these very extensive districts with provisions, &c.

(d.) *The Commissariat Depôts.*

These are established in all large garrisons, those in the capitals, fortresses, and principal towns being of the first class, and those in less important places being of the second, third, or fourth class, according to the quantity of provisions, &c., which each contains.

The depôts contain supplies of meal, forage, fuel and light, and, in some cases, kitchen utensils.

The amount of grain in the four classes of depôts is—

	Bushels.
1st class	288,750
2nd class	57,750
3rd class, over	28,875
4th class, under	28,875

In addition to these main depôts there are also—

Provisional depôts,
Fortress reserve stores, and
Reserve stores.

The provisional depôts are formed to remedy short comings and check the extortion of contractors.

The amount of these stores is in proportion to the number of

troops in the military district, and their distribution within the district is determined annually by the war council of the district.

The stores in the European military districts and in the Caucasus vary from one to two months' supply for the troops quartered in each. In Turkestan the amount varies from two to eight months' supply, in Western Siberia from two to four months, and in Eastern Siberia from one to twelve months.

The troops are supplied from these stores on the recommendation of the Intendants of military districts.

The fortress and reserve stores are intended for garrisons of fortresses, and for field troops on being concentrated.

Fortress and reserve stores are established as follows :—

					Flour.	Groats.	Oats.
					Bushels.	Bushels.	Bushels.
<i>Fortress Reserve Stores.</i>							
Novogeorgievsk	..	..	..	..	100,485	13,398	..
Ivangorod	..	..	..	..	25,120	2,350	..
Brest Litovsk	..	..	..	..	54,285	8,218	..
Kiev	..	..	..	..	138,600	18,480	..
Dünaburg	..	..	..	..	113,767	15,187	..
Bobruisk	..	..	..	..	91,822	12,243	..
<i>Reserve Stores.</i>							
St. Petersburg district	..	..	..	..	231,000	31,762	134,375
Government of Novgorod (additional)	..	..	..	..	69,877	9,817	..
Warsaw district	..	..	..	..	837,375	115,500	..
Vilna	..	..	..	..	658,350	92,400	..
Kiev	..	..	..	..	693,000	98,175	..
Odessa	..	..	..	..	519,750	75,075	..
Caucasus	..	..	..	..	676,396	67,942	462,000

In peace time these reserve stores may only be touched with the concurrence of the Chief Intendant of the army.

In 1878 a store of 9,500,000 of tinned rations was formed. 7,500,000 of these rations are issued annually to the troops and the depôts filled up with a fresh supply.

The composition of these stores is as follows :—

(a.)—*Meat and Vegetables.*

				Rations.
Pea soup ...	...	...	...	2,612,500
Oat soup ...	...	...	...	2,375,000
Sour shtshi*	...	...	...	118,750
Groats and shtshi	...	...	...	118,750
Total	...	...	...	5,225,000

* Cabbage soup. A Russian national dish.

(b.)—*Tinned Rations in which only Extract of Meat is used.*

				Rations.
Pea soup ...	...	...	...	2,375,000
Potato soup	...	...	...	712,500
Borshtch (beet-root) soup	...	...	...	237,500
Mushroom soup	...	...	...	712,500
Sour shtshi	...	...	...	118,750
Groats and shtshi	...	...	...	118,750
Total ..	...	...	...	4,275,000

The above stores are distributed as follows :—

				Rations.
Kiev ...	...	...	...	900,000
Krementchug	...	...	...	900,000
Warsaw ...	...	...	...	1,000,000
Brest-Litevsk	...	...	...	800,000
Vilna ...	...	...	...	500,000
Dünaburg	...	...	...	500,000
Bobruisk...	...	...	...	500,000
Orel ...	...	...	...	900,000
Moscow ...	...	...	...	1,250,000
St. Petersburg	...	...	...	1,250,000
Helsingfors	...	...	...	200,000
Kazan ...	...	...	...	500,000
Vladivostok	...	...	...	250,000
Island of Saghalien	...	...	...	50,000

Of these, 500,000 are packed for carrying in the knapsack, the remainder for carrying in train-wagons.

The Committee appointed to test the foregoing, has, however, only recommended two sorts for adoption, viz., the pea and cabbage soups.

THE ARTILLERY ESTABLISHMENTS.

Small-arm Factories.

These are established at Toul, Sestroretzk, and Ijevsk, and turn out rifles complete with all accessories.* At each establishment there is a permanent Board for receiving the rifles when finished.

The members of these Boards are under the immediate orders of the Field Marshal commanding the Artillery.

The following table gives the establishment of the small arm factories :—

* In the year 1879 these factories turned out 380,176 stand of arms.

	Toula.	Sestroretzk.	Ijevsk.
I.—Direction.			
Director (Major-General)	1	1	1
Field Officer attached	1	1	1
On special duty—			
Captain	1	1	1
Lieutenant	1	1	1
Servants	7	7	7
Total	11	11	11
II.—Administration.			
Head of Administrative Section (General or Field Officer)	1	1	1
Artillery officials	11	10	12
Auditor .. ..	..	..	1
Master Armourers	3	..	..
Gardes d'Artillerie	4	4	4
Servants	13	12	15
Training for regimental Armourers—			
Lieutenant of local Artillery (Instructor) ..	..	1	1
Privates attached from regiments ..	..	150	150
Medical Service—			
Senior Surgeon	1	1	1
Dresser	2	3	2
Apothecary's Assistant .. ..	..	1	..
Overseer of the Sick .. ..	..	1	..
Hospital Orderlies	2	8	2
Servants	2	2	2
Total	50	205	202

There is a manufactory of cartridges and cartridge cases at St. Petersburg, with a commission for conducting experiments attached to it.*

The Government Powder mills are at Okhta, Kazan, and Shostka, and all the powder required for the army is made at these places. They also supply powder to civilians on payment.†

The establishments are as follows :—

Establishments.	Okhta.	Kazan.	Shostka.
Generals	1	1	1
Field and Regimental Officers ..	8	18	26
Officials, Auditors, and Surgeons ..	12	12	18
Chaplains	2	4	2
Clerks, Artificers, and Labourers ..	28	1,076	1,923
Servants	23	35	47

There are local arsenals at St. Petersburg, Bryansk, and Kiev, where guns are constructed, and all other descriptions of artillery *materiel* for batteries employed on land service are manufactured and repaired.‡

* In 1879 this factory turned out 125,329,000 cartridges, 80,000,000 Berdan cases, and 30,000,000 cases for Krinka and Carlé cartridges. Cartridges are also supplied from a private factory at Toula.

† These mills produced about 3,438 tons of powder in the year 1879.

‡ For Obukhov factory, *vide* p. 296.

The establishments are as follows :—

Establishments.	St. Peters- burg.	Bryanak.	Kiev.
Generals	1	1	1
Field and Regimental Officers .	10	20	19
Officials, Auditors, and Surgeons ..	23	22	21
Clerks, Artificers, and Labourers ..	180	931	831
Servants	34	43	41

The rocket manufactory of Nicholaef (Government of Kherson) constructs war rockets, and is charged with perfecting this nature of projectile.

Its establishment is as follows :—

Director (Major-General) ...	...	...	1
Field officer (attached) ...	...	...	1
Head of workshops (Field officer) ...	...	...	1
Other officers ...	...	...	7
Total ...	...	...	10

Combatants.

Non-commissioned officers—			
Sergeant-major ...	...	...	1
Sergeants ...	...	...	5
Draughtsmen ...	...	...	2
Total ...	...	...	8

Officials.

Artillery officials ...	...	...	2
Of technical branch ...	...	...	1
Total ...	...	...	3

Non-commissioned Officers and Men.

Master artificers ...	...	...	2
Master pyrotechnists ...	...	...	2
Clerks ...	...	...	6
Junior dresser ...	...	...	1
Sick attendant ...	...	...	1
Laboratory workmen ...	...	...	152
Servants ...	...	...	17
Total ...	...	...	181

Circle Depôts of Artillery.

At these are stored the artillery *matériel* required to supply current wants of the field troops and fortresses, both as regards

matériel and ammunition. These circle dépôts may be established either at one or at several points, but they are always made up of three sections, viz., artillery, small arms, and ammunition.

The peace, war, and special complements of *matériel* and ammunition are kept at these dépôts, each of which has an artillery workshop and a laboratory. When the dépôt is not located in a fortress it has attached to it a detachment of local artillery.*

The dépôts existing are distributed as follows:—

St. Petersburg (furnishing a mobile workshop and No. 1 mobile laboratory).

Tavasthus.

Dünaburg.

Bobruisk.

Brest-Litevsk.

Warsaw.

Novo-Georgievsk (furnishing No. 2 mobile laboratory).

Kiev (furnishing a mobile workshop and No. 3 laboratory).

Krementchug.

Rostov on the Don (furnishing a mobile workshop and No. 4 laboratory).

Kursk (with sections at Bryansk and Shostka).

Moscow (with a section at Toula.)

Kazan.

Orenburg.

Tiflis, in the Caucasus (with a section at Baku, and a special reserve of artillery in the fortress of Alexandropol; also, at Tiflis, a special artillery workshop destined to form the cadre of No. 6 mobile workshop).

Novo-Georgievsk (furnishing a mobile workshop and a laboratory).

Kharbaroffka, in East Siberia (furnishing an artillery workshop, a laboratory, and mobile workshops).

Tchita.

Irkutsk.

Establishment Officers.	Military District.									
	St. Petersburg.	Finland.	Vilna.	Warsaw.	Kiev.	Odessa.	Kharkov.	Moscow.	Kazan.	Orenburg.
I.— <i>Staff of Dépôt.</i>										
Colonel Commanding†	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Field Officers attached .	1	..	1	2	..	1	..	..	..	..
Artillery officials ..	11	2	11	11	10	11	10	12	6	3
Total ..	13	3	13	14	11	13	11	13	7	4

* See p. 72.

† May be a Major-General, except at Kazan, Orenburg, and in Finland.

Establishment Officers.			Military District.										
			St. Petersburg.	Finland.	Vilna.	Warsaw.	Kiev.	Odessa.	Kharkov.	Moscow.	Kazan.	Orenburg.	
Combatants—													
Officer of local Artillery in command	1	..	1	1	1	1	..	..	..	1	..
Sergeant-Major	1	..	1	1	1	1	..	..	..	1	..
Sergeants	9	..	7	7	7	7	..	..	..	3	..
Total	10	..	8	8	8	8	..	..	..	4	..
Non-Combatants—													
Clerks	30	2	16	20	16	20	16	20	16	16	10
Chief Draughtsman	1	..	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	..
Dressers	2	..	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	1	1
Storemen (Privates)	30	6	40	40	30	20	20	30	20	10	10
Grooms	15	..	6	10	8	10	6	10	6	6	..
Servants	14	4	16	18	13	15	12	14	9	9	5
Total	92	12	80	90	69	67	56	77	53	53	26
Sections of Depot.													
(A.) Artillery Sections.													
Official in charge of section	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Assistants	2	..	2	2	1	2	1	1	1	1	..
Paymaster's Clerks	4	1	4	4	3	3	2	4	1	1	1
Gardes d'Artillerie	4	1	4	4	3	4	4	4	2	2	..
(B.) Small Arm Section.													
Official in charge of section	1	..	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	..
Assistants	1	..	2	4	1	2	1	2	1	1	1
Paymaster's Clerks	4	..	4	2	2	2	3	4	2	1	1
Gardes d'Artillerie	8	..	6	6	6	5	4	8	4	2	2
Master Armourers	1	..	2	2	1	1	1	2	1	1	..
Armourers	4	..	6	6	4	4	4	4	2	2	..
(C.) Ammunition Section.													
Colonel in charge of section and laboratory	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
Assistants	3	..	3	3	2	3	2	3	1	1	..
Paymaster's Clerks	4	..	4	4	2	2	3	4	2	1	1
Gardes d'Artillerie	6	2	5	5	5	5	4	6	4	4	2
Captain commanding laboratory men	1	..	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	..
Officers attached to laboratory	3	..	..	1	1	..	..	1	..	..	..
Artillery officials	2	..	..	1	1	1	..	1	..	..	..
Head foreman of artificers	1	..	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	..
Non-commissioned ranks—													
Master artificers	2	..	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1
Artificers	10	..	4	10	6	4	2	7	2	2	..
Sub-heads of laboratories	2	..	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	..
Clerks	3	..	1	2	2	1	2	2	1	1	..
Paymaster's Clerks	3	..	1	2	2	1	..	2	1	1	..
Gardes d'Artillerie	3	..	2	2	2	2	1	2	1	1	..
Laboratory workmen	150	..	20	50	50	50	16	50	16	16	..
Other workmen	4	..	4	4	4	4	2	4	2	2	..
Total	228	8	93	148	132	130	69	145	59	59	12

Establishment Officers.	Military District.									
	St. Petersburg.	Finland.	Vilna.	Warsaw.	Kiev.	Odessa.	Kharkov.	Moscow.	Kazan.	Orenburg.
III.— <i>Artillery Workshops.</i>										
Officers—										
Head of workshop ..	1	..	1	..	1	1	1	1	1	..
Assistant ..	1	..	1	..	1	1	1	1	1	..
Officials, &c. ..	3	..	2	..	3	3	2	3	1	..
Total ..	5	..	4	..	5	5	4	5	3	..
Technical foremen ..	4	1	4	..	4	4	2	4	2	1
Master Armourers ..	7	1	4	..	5	5	3	5	2	1
Clerks ..	2	..	2	..	2	1	1	2	1	..
Paymaster's Clerks ..	2	..	2	..	2	1	1	2	1	..
Storekeepers ..	2	..	2	..	2	2	2	2	1	..
Workmen ..	40	8	20	..	40	40	16	20	16	10
Armourers ..	40	3	20	..	40	40	16	20	16	3
Servants ..	24	2	19	17	19	21	16	21	14	5
Total ..	121	15	73	17	114	114	57	76	53	20
<i>Sections of Depot attached to certain Technical Artillery Establishments.</i>										
(A.) <i>Bryansk.</i>										
Colonel in charge of section ..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	..
Artillery officials ..	..	..	..	..	..	..	3	..	..	..
Sergeants ..	..	..	..	..	..	..	3	..	..	..
Clerks ..	..	..	..	..	..	..	4	..	..	..
Paymaster's Clerks ..	..	..	..	..	..	..	2	..	..	..
Storekeepers ..	..	..	..	..	..	..	3	..	..	..
Workmen in wood ..	..	..	..	..	..	..	4	..	..	..
Non-combatants (rank and file) ..	..	..	..	..	..	..	30	..	..	..
(B.) <i>Chostka.</i>										
Lieut.-Colonel in charge of section ..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	..	..	..
Artillery officials ..	..	..	..	..	..	..	2	..	..	..
Sergeants ..	..	..	..	..	..	..	2	..	..	..
Clerks ..	..	..	..	..	..	..	2	..	..	..
Paymaster's Clerks ..	..	..	..	..	..	..	2	..	..	..
Storekeepers ..	..	..	..	..	..	..	2	..	..	..
Workmen in wood ..	..	..	..	..	..	..	4	..	..	..
Non-combatants (rank and file) ..	..	..	..	..	..	..	20	..	..	..
(C.) <i>Toula.</i>										
Colonel in charge of section ..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	..	..
Artillery officials ..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	..	..
Master Armourer ..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	1	..	..
Clerks ..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	4	..	..
Paymaster's Clerks ..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	4	..	..
Storekeepers ..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	3	..	..
Armourers ..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	4	..	..
Servants ..	..	..	..	..	..	..	..	3	..	..
Total ..	..	..	..	..	..	..	85	21	..	..

Establishment Officers.	Military District.									
	St. Petersburg.	Finland.	Vilna.	Warsaw.	Kiev.	Odessa.	Kharkov.	Moscow.	Kazan.	Orenburg.
<i>Local Artillery Detachments.</i>										
Combatants—										
Officers
Major in command	1	1	1	..	1
Assistant	1	1	..	1
Other officers	1	2	2	..	5
Total officers	2	4	4	..	7
Non-commissioned officers and men—										
Sergeant-Major	1	1	1	..	1
Sergeants	6	15	20	..	30
Drummers	1	1	1	..	2
Bombardiers and Gunners	115	170	200	..	300
Total	123	187	222	..	333
Non-combatants—										
Non-commissioned officers and men—										
Clerks	2	2	2	..	2
Servants	3	5	5	..	8

ENGINEER ESTABLISHMENTS.

These consist of:—

I. The Engineer arsenal at Düna^{burg}, charged with the equipment and supply of the whole engineer force and the parks.

In time of war this arsenal is expected to contain a reserve of stores equal to:—

1st. The entire equipment (made up) for the train of a battalion of sappers and one of pontooneers, including a complete bridge equipage for the latter.

2nd. The raw material for making everything the foregoing troops may stand in need of.

Establishment of the Arsenal at Düna^{burg}.

Major-General or Colonel commanding the arsenal	1
Field officer (Director of works) ..	1
Officers in charge of workshops ..	3
Engineer officials in charge of accounts and archives ..	2
Conductor of the 1st class ..	1

* This officer is a Lieutenant-Colonel in the Field Artillery.

Engineer storekeepers	...	...	...	4
Servants	...	...	...	9
Mechanic	...	...	...	1
Draught horses	..	...	...	4

II. A central dépôt of Engineer *matériel* at Bobruisk for the completion of the whole Engineer apparatus in war time.

III. Military district Engineer *matériel* dépôts at Petersburg, Düna-burg, Brest-Litevsk, Kovno, Dubno, Gonanz, Kiev, Moscow, Bender, and Tiflis, for keeping up the Engineer tools with the Engineers and troops in the field.

IV. Fortress Engineer *matériel* dépôts at Warsaw, Novo-Georgievsk, Ivangorod, and Brest-Litevsk, for the storing of the entrenching tools necessary for siege purposes.

As a general rule there should be ready in the above-mentioned Engineer *matériel* dépôts:—

83,163 Steel shovels	2,007 Cramps and picks com-
139,783 Hatchets	bined
18,863 Cramps	322 15-lb. pinching bars
21,144 Picks	6,306 10-lb. " "

V. Torpedo dépôts. Central dépôts are established at Cronstadt and Odessa, and local dépôts at all ports which are to be defended by submarine mines.

MEDICAL ESTABLISHMENTS.

The stationary or permanent military hospitals are in Russia divided into 4 classes, and are distributed amongst the various military districts.

Hospitals of the 4th class contain 40 beds for officers, and at least 800 for non-commissioned ranks and men, with a reserve of 20 beds for officers, and at least 300 for non-commissioned ranks.

The *personnel* of a hospital of the 4th class comprises:—

Commandant	...	...	...	1
Chaplain	...	...	...	1
Vicar	...	...	...	1
Principal medical officer	...	...	...	1
Consulting physicians	...	...	...	2
Other doctors	...	...	...	13
Dressers and apothecaries' assistants	...	...	...	27
Dispensary assistants and accountants	...	...	...	4

The authorities charged with the interior economy are:—

Inspector of hospital	...	...	...	1
Commissaries	...	...	...	3
Book-keepers	...	...	...	2
Clerks	...	...	...	12

The service of the wards is carried out by :—

Storekeepers (non-commissioned officers)	...	5
Section overseers	... ..	9
Hospital orderlies	... ..	72
Hospital attendants (cooks, bakers, dispensary men, &c.)	... ..	132

Hospitals of the 3rd class contain 30 beds for officers and 500 for non-commissioned ranks, with a reserve of 15 beds for officers, and 150 for other ranks. The *personnel* is of a nature intermediate between that of hospitals of the 4th and 2nd class.

Hospitals of the 2nd class contain 10 beds for officers, and 300 for non-commissioned ranks, with a reserve of 5 for the former, and at least 100 for the latter. The *personnel* is about half as numerous as in hospitals of the 4th class.

Hospitals of the 1st class contain 5 beds for officers and 150 for non-commissioned ranks, with a reserve of 2 for the former and 50 for the latter.

The *personnel* of a hospital of the 1st class comprises :—

Commandant	...	...	...	1
Doctors	...	...	...	4
Apothecary	...	...	...	1
Dressers	...	...	...	7
Officials	...	...	...	2
Clerks...	...	...	...	6
Nurses and orderlies—				
Serjeants	...	...	...	4
Rank and file	...	...	...	16
Servants	...	...	...	50

Whenever it is necessary to have a sanitary establishment of less than 150 beds, either a half hospital or a section is formed; the former when its distance from the nearest permanent hospital is so great that a special administration is necessary, the latter when the administration can be carried out by a permanent hospital.

In some of the permanent hospitals there are special wards with female attendants for the wives and families of soldiers.

Certain regiments of the Guard have their own hospitals with the following establishments of beds :—

Préobrajenski regiment	...	...	...	200
Finland	„	...	...	200
Moscow	„	...	...	125
Grenadiers	...	...	...	125
Garde à cheval...	...	...	...	100

The number of permanent hospitals in 1877 was 76, with a total of 42,091 beds.

(a.) *Internal Economy of Garrison Hospitals.*

The Commandant is responsible for the maintenance of order and discipline in the hospital.

The Surgeon-Major superintends the medical treatment of the patients, all sanitary duties, and everything relating to the care of the sick,—the surgeons, apothecaries, and dressers employed in the hospitals carrying out his orders. It is only in exceptional cases that he prescribes; he takes part, however, in all consultations, and superintends the surgeons in the performance of their duties.

A Sanitary Committee attends to financial matters. This Committee comprises all the surgeons and officials belonging to the hospital, and is presided over by the principal surgeon; it audits all accounts, and has authority to make purchases to the amount of 100 roubles (about 15*l.*) Purchases amounting to 500 roubles (about 75*l.*) can be made only with the consent of the Inspector-General of the hospital, who is either the Military Chief of the Government or a General of the garrison.

The hospitals are divided into wards, according to the nature of the maladies of the inmates. The senior surgeon of each ward is called the "*Ordinator*," and is personally responsible for the proper treatment and care of the sick under his charge.

A dispensary is attached to each garrison hospital.

During the summer months the sick are placed in tents or huts to allow of the hospitals being thoroughly cleaned and ventilated.

The nursing is carried out either by hired nurses or by men told off by the officer in command of the local troops.

The nursing and general care of the sick in Russian military hospitals are on the whole exceedingly well attended to.

The surgeons are for the most part skilful practitioners, and those on the staff have had a college education, being generally graduates of Dorpat University.

(b.) *Lazarettos and Reception Wards.*

These number 466, and can receive 35,970 patients.

(c.) *Red Cross and Civilian State Hospitals.*

In addition to the military hospitals, there were available, in 1877, 230 organized by the Red Cross Society, with 14,510 beds, and 615 civilian hospitals, in which 91,587 soldiers were treated during the year.

The most common maladies in the Russian army are fevers and a malignant inflammation of the eyes, which prevails especially during the summer, and in the neighbourhood of Odessa. In 1867, out of a total force of 680,266, there were no less than 283,966 cases of fever, of which 9,864 proved fatal; and in the same year 2,300 men in the neighbourhood of Odessa suffered from inflammation of the eyes.*

* Each Russian soldier is obliged to take two steam baths per month; the baths are constructed and maintained by the company or squadron.

(d.) *The Central and Local Medical Store Depôts.*

The dispensaries of garrison hospitals, the regimental hospitals, and, when necessary, the field hospitals, receive supplies of medical stores, bandages, &c., from the medical depôts. A central medical depôt is established at St. Petersburg, and a local medical depôt in each military district. The surgical instruments are supplied by the Government manufactory at St. Petersburg.

A set of bandages complete contains 4 yards of wide bandages, $1\frac{1}{2}$ yards of narrow bandages, $\frac{1}{2}$ yard of linen, $\frac{1}{10}$ lb. of lint, and two pins. In estimating the stores required, two sets of bandages are allowed for every man with the army in the field; one set is carried with the troops and divisional field hospitals, the other set is kept ready for use in the field and garrison hospitals. Every field-dresser with the troops carries six sets; the bandage-knapsack holds fifty sets; each division of the mobile divisional hospitals carries 7,584 sets.

CHAPTER XXVI.

MILITARY EDUCATION.

The military educational establishments of Russia consist of three classes:—

- I. Military Gymnasia and Pro-gymnasia (preparatory schools).*
- II. Cadet and Junker Schools.
- III. Academies for the higher professional education of officers.

These constitute the ordinary series, but there are also training schools for special branches.

I. *The Gymnasia.*

In these schools, boys of about 10 years of age, who belong to the privileged classes, are received and educated for the cadet schools. They must all be members of the Russian Greek Church, and must undergo an entrance examination before they are admitted to the gymnasia. The course lasts seven years, and embraces:—

* Each school has a complete military organization, the pupils wearing uniform, and being divided into companies. The large number of these schools is due to the want of civilian elementary schools throughout the Empire, Finland excepted.

1. Religious instruction.
2. Russian language and literature.
3. French and German.
4. Mathematics, up to and including plane trigonometry.
5. The elements of natural philosophy and physical geography.
6. The elements of natural history and physiology.
7. Geography.
8. History.
9. Drawing.
10. Gymnastics, fencing, swimming, &c.
11. Drill.

The ordinary annual contribution for each pupil is 250 roubles for board and instruction, but the sons of Knights of the Order of St. George, of Surgeons and Chaplains, and certain other pupils selected by the Minister of War, are admitted free.

The number of gymnasia at present existing is 18, viz., 3 at St. Petersburg, 4 at Moscow, 1 each at Orel, Poltava, Voronej, Pskov, Plotsk, Nijni Novgorod, Kiev, Orenburg, Omsk, Simbirsk, and Tiflis; containing, in all, 6,875 pupils.*

Should a pupil after completing the course be found physically unfit for military service, he may be appointed a Government official of the 12th class.

The Pro-gymnasia.

The Pro-gymnasia take boys of about the same age as those received by the gymnasia, but in those established in Asia, without restriction of class. They must have mastered the elements of reading, writing, and arithmetic. The course lasts four years, and the annual contribution for such pupils as pay is 150 roubles. There exist at present eight of these schools, viz., at St. Petersburg, Yaroslav, Elisavetgrad, Volsk, Orenburg, Omsk, Irkutsk, and Vladikavkaz; the total number of pupils being 1,700.† Pupils of the pro-gymnasia on completing the course pass into the junker schools found in each military government.

II. The Cadet Schools.

These take boys from the gymnasia and educate them to be officers. The following is the list of these institutions:—

- The 1st Paul War School at St. Petersburg.
- The 2nd Constantine War School at St. Petersburg.
- The 3rd Alexander War School at Moscow.
- The Nicholas War School at St. Petersburg.
- The Finland Cadet Corps.
- The Imperial Corps of Pages.
- The Michael Artillery School.
- The Nicholas Engineer School.

* In the year 1880, 530 youths passed from the gymnasia into the Infantry and Cavalry War schools, and 75 into the Artillery and Engineer schools.

† 290 youths joined the army as non-commissioned officers from the pro-gymnasia in 1880, and 13 joined the military schoolmasters' seminary.

The first three are for Infantry only, and accommodate 400 pupils each; the Nicholas war school is for Cavalry, and has 200 pupils.

The course occupies two years. These schools, with their 900 pupils of Infantry and 200 Cavalry—total, 1,100, furnish annually about 400 officers to the Infantry and from 80 to 90 to the Cavalry.* Students are admitted between the ages of 16 and 20, on producing satisfactory certificates from one of the military schools, or a civil upper class school, or on passing an entrance examination.

The object is to train thoroughly efficient Regimental officers, and to pave their way to the higher ranks of their profession. The students have the rank of Cadet. A great many of them are on the foundation; the remainder have to pay an annual sum of 64l. 8s. each for board and instruction.

Instruction is given in the following subjects:—

1. Religion.
2. Composition in Russian, French, and German.
3. General history.
4. Statistics.
5. Natural philosophy and chemistry.
6. Tactics.
7. Science of arms.
8. Fortification.
9. Military geography.
10. Landscape, artillery, and plan drawing.
11. Elements of military administration.
12. Elements of military law.
13. Dancing, gymnastics, fencing, and swimming.
14. Drill, practical training on the ground.

In the Nicholas war school the students are also instructed in riding and hippology.

Those who, at the termination of the course, receive the certificate "excellent" are appointed Sub-Lieutenants; those who receive the certificate "very good," as Ensigns or Cornets; and those who obtain "good" certificates as Cadets, in the various branches of the service; the latter, after six months' satisfactory service, are promoted to the rank of Ensign.

The Finland Cadet Corps.

This corps or school, established at Helsingfors, consists of 8 classes, viz., 1 preparatory, 4 general, and 3 special classes, and admits in all 120 Cadets.

The pupils must be natives of Finland, and must pass an elementary entrance examination; they are received into the preparatory class up to 12 years of age.

The object of the school is to train youths to become officers of Infantry, Cavalry, and Rifles. The course of instruction in the

* In the year 1880 these four schools, with the Finland Cadet Corps and the Corps of Pages, supplied the army with 574 officers; the Artillery and Engineer schools supplied 199.

preparatory class is the same as in the elementary military schools; in the general classes the same as in the military schools; and in the special classes the same as in the war schools. A large number of the students are on the foundation; the remainder pay 22*l.* 10*s.* annually.

The Cadets enter the army on the same conditions as the students from the war schools. About twelve pass out every year.

The Imperial Corps of Pages.

This school is established at St. Petersburg for the education of 150 court pages, and is the most aristocratic Cadet school in Russia; it is divided into five general and two special classes, the pupils of the former receiving a general, those of the latter a military, education. Admission is obtained only by direct order of the Emperor; candidates must be between 12 and 17 years of age. Those whose families are wealthy pay about 116*l.* 13*s.* a-year; others are educated free of expense. The course of instruction includes the subjects taught in the military and war schools. The successful pupils are appointed as Ensigns or Sub-Lieutenants in the Guard, and as Ensigns in the army, according to their precedence on the lists of qualifications. This establishment furnishes annually about eighteen officers.

Candidates under 18 years of age, are allowed to enter the 5th (1st special) class at once, on passing a very good entrance examination, about equal to the final one of the gymnasia.

The Michael Artillery War School.

This school is established at St. Petersburg, and consists of three classes, with 160 students.

Admission is open to candidates who have completed their 16th year, and who have passed through a war or military school with the certificate "good," or, failing this, pass a prescribed entrance examination.

The following subjects are comprised in the instruction given at the school:—

1. Religion.
2. General history and the history of Russia.
3. Analytical geometry.
4. Differential and integral calculus.
5. Elementary mechanics.
6. Natural philosophy and chemistry.
7. Tactics.
8. Artillery.
9. Military geography.
10. Fortification.
11. Landscape and artillery drawing.
12. Artillery administration.
13. Military law.
14. Translations into Russian, French, and German.

The men, horses, and guns required for drill and artillery practice are furnished by the artillery in garrison at St. Petersburg. Instruction is also given in gymnastics, fencing, riding, and swimming.

The students on completing the third year's course are classified in three divisions, with reference to their scientific qualifications, and receive appointments accordingly. Those who obtain a certificate of "excellent" are appointed Sub-Lieutenants, and those of "very good" Ensigns in the Field Artillery; those of "good" are appointed Cadets in the Infantry or Cavalry of the Line, and after having served satisfactorily for six months, are promoted to the rank of Ensign.

The Nicholas Engineer War School.

This school is also established at St. Petersburg. It admits 120 students, divided into three classes. The conditions for entrance are similar to those in force in the artillery school detailed above.

The subjects of instruction are the following:—

1. Religion.
 2. General history and the history of Russia.
 3. Mathematics, including analytical geometry.
 4. Natural philosophy and chemistry.
 5. Field and permanent fortification, including mining, and the attack and defence of fortified places.
 6. Architecture.
 7. Russian literature.
 8. French, German, and English.
 9. Landscape, architectural and military plan drawing.
 10. Tactics.
 11. Artillery.
- Practical instruction.

On the conclusion of the course, the students receive appointments on the same conditions as those who pass out of the artillery war school. Those who obtain the certificates of "excellent" and "very good" are appointed to the Engineers, those who qualify as "good" to the Infantry or Cavalry.

This school supplies annually about twenty officers to the engineers.

The Junker Schools.

These schools are established in the different military districts, and furnish the body of officers for the army.

Candidates must either have passed through an elementary military school, or must pass an entrance examination. Non-commissioned officers who are still serving are allowed to enter these schools, in order to enable them to qualify for promotion to commissioned rank.

Each junker school has two courses, theoretical and practical. The theoretical course commences at the beginning of September, and closes at the end of March; the examinations take place in April, and in May the practical exercises, namely, sketching and pioneer duty, are performed. The Cadets then join camps specially formed for them, and take part in all drills, manœuvres, &c., until the end of August.

The subjects of instruction are the following:—

In the first year—Religion, Russian, arithmetic, geography, history, and the orders and regulations of the service.

In the second year—Religion, composition in Russian, algebra, elementary geometry, tactics, science of arms, elementary field fortification, plan and landscape drawing, principles of military administration, principles of military law, and the duties and regulations of the service.

Drill, musketry, gymnastics, and fencing, and (in the schools for Cavalry officers) riding and vaulting are carried on during each year's course.

In order to pass from the first to the second year's course, a student must obtain 3 as an average figure of merit; this figure signifies "good." At the termination of the final course those students who obtain 4 as their figure of merit (very good) are appointed Ensigns at once, on the conclusion of the manœuvres, without regard to the number of vacancies there may be. Those students who are classified as "good" are appointed as vacancies occur. No student can be appointed to officer's rank, unless he is classified as "good."

The Junker schools are under the superintendence of the staff of the military districts in which they are established. The examinations at the termination of the second year are conducted by a Commission appointed by the General in command, and consisting of 1 General, 1 officer commanding a regiment, 1 Field or Regimental officer on the General Staff not holding any appointment in the school, the Head of the school, and the Instructors. The latter are selected from amongst the best qualified officers stationed in the district, without regard to rank or arm.

In 1879 preparatory classes were added to all Junker schools, as a temporary measure.

In the year 1880 the number of students who left the Junker schools and entered the army as officers was 1284.

The following table gives the different Junker schools with their respective number of pupils:—

Locality.	Infantry.	Regular Cavalry.	Cossacks.
1. Moscow	400	..	..
2. Warsaw	350	..	50
3. Kiev	400	..	..
4. Chuguyev	400	..	..
5. Kazan	400	..	..
6. Odessa	400	..	..
7. Vilna	300	..	35
8. Tiflis	300	..	..
9. Elisavetgrad .. ..	..	300	35
10. St. Petersburg	200	..	..
11. Riga	200	..	..
12. Orenburg .. ..	..	..	235*
13. Tver .. ..	..	150	..
14. Novo Tcherkaask .. ..	..	..	120
15. Stavropol .. ..	..	30	90
16. Irkutsk	30	..	60
	3,380	480	625
Or, a total of ..	4,485		

The formation of a junker school for the Turkestan military district has also been proposed.

III. *Schools for the Higher Professional Education of Officers.*

The Nicholas General Staff Academy.

This academy, with the geodetical division, is established at St. Petersburg. The course lasts for two years; the number of students is limited to 100, besides 20 officers in the geodetical division.

The academy is open to all officers of and below the rank of Captains in the army, Lieutenants in the Guards, Staff Captains in the Artillery and Technical Corps, who pass a preliminary examination at the head-quarters of the district in which they are stationed, and a special examination at the academy. They must have served at least three years with their regiments.

Officers belonging to the garrison of St. Petersburg are exempted from the preliminary examination.

Candidates who are successful at the preliminary examination receive certificates to that effect, and are relieved from all regimental duty for a period of four months, at the expiration of which they must undergo the special entrance examination at the

* Of the Orenburg voisko	109
Of the Ural voisko	57
Of the Siberian voisko	57
Of the Semiréchia voisko	12
Total Cossacks	235

academy. The subjects in which the candidates are examined are the following :—

1. Mathematics, including plane trigonometry.
2. Drill regulations of all arms.
3. Study of the arms in use in the service.
4. Fortification.
5. General history.
6. Geography.
7. Russian.
8. German or French.

Those standing highest on the list of precedence at this examination are admitted to the academy, the remainder returning to their regiments; those who have not passed a satisfactory examination are informed by the Examination Commission whether they will be allowed to compete again in the following year. If they are again unsuccessful, they are not allowed to compete a third time.

Officers who may be sent back to their regiments on account of unsatisfactory progress whilst at the academy, are allowed to come up again for the entrance examination with the consent of the head of the academy. Direct admission to the second year's course of the academy may be obtained on passing the final examination of the first year's course.

The object of this academy is to educate officers for the General Staff, and to extend scientific knowledge in the army.

The subjects of instruction are as follows; they may be divided into two groups :—

Principal Subjects.

1. Tactics (first year's course).
2. Strategy (second year's course).
3. Military history (both courses).
4. Military administration (both courses).
5. Military statistics (both courses).
6. Geodesy, cartography, topographical drawing (both courses).

Secondary Subjects.

7. Russian.
8. Fortification.
9. Artillery.
10. General history, international law.
11. French and German.
12. Riding.

A syllabus of lectures is drawn up by the professors of the academy, and, when approved by the War Minister, must be strictly adhered to.

At the final examinations the students are classified according to marks obtained as follows :—

12	units designate "excellent."
11	" " "very good."
10	" " "
9	" " "
8	" " "
7	" " "good."
6	" " "
5	" " "
4	" " "
3	" " "
2	" " "
1	unit designates "insufficient."

Officers who, at the end of the year's course, fail to obtain an average of 8 units or "very good" in the principal subjects, and of 6 in the secondary subjects, are sent back to their regiments.

Those who, at the end of the second year's course, obtain an average of 11 units "very good" in the principal subjects receive the small silver medal of the academy, and those who obtain 12 units "excellent" in the same subjects the large silver medal. Those who obtain the mark of "excellent" in all the subjects of both groups, receive a gold medal, and, if below the rank of major, receive a step of promotion, without regard to any vacancies there may be. Majors receive, instead, one year's pay.

The medallists receive also the cross of the academical order, and are appointed to the general staff, according to merit. Should there be no vacancies their names are noted for appointment.

The number of regular students at the academy is limited;* the Commandant, however, can give permission to any officers quartered in St. Petersburg to attend the lectures, without having to pass any entrance examination. Should these extra students pass the examination at the end of the course of study, they are granted all the privileges and emoluments of the regular students.

Geodetical Division.

The geodetical division is attached to the academy, and is under the charge of the same officer.

The course of study extends over a period of 2 years. The conditions of admission are the same as for the academy, but the candidates are also examined in analytical geometry, and differential and integral calculus.

The subjects of instruction, which may be divided into 2 groups, are as follows:—

Principal Subjects.

1. Astronomy.
2. Physical geography.
3. Geodesy.
4. Cartography.
5. Military statistics.

* In 1880 there were 255 students.

Secondary Subjects.

6. Military administration.
7. Tactics.
8. Russian language and literature.
9. Foreign languages.

The officers of the geodetical division are classified on the same system as the students of the academy, and are granted the same privileges and emoluments.

The number of students is so arranged that 5 may enter the topographical corps every year.

At the end of the course they are sent to the Nicholas Observatory at Pulkova, where they go through a two years' course of practical instruction, after which they join the topographical corps as geodetical surveyors; they also receive the cross of the academical order.

The course of study both at the academy and the geodetical division commences at the beginning of October and terminates at the end of September.

The Michael Artillery Academy.

This academy is also at St. Petersburg, and admits 30 officers every year;* the course of instruction extends over 2 years.

All officers of artillery below the rank of Staff-Captain inclusive (or Lieutenant in the Guards), who have done duty for 2 years with their regiments and have passed either the artillery war school or the physico-mathematical course at some university with honours, are eligible for admission. Officers of other branches of the service similarly qualified, are also admitted to the school, after doing duty for one year with the field artillery.

The examination for admission is conducted in the presence of the Commandant of the academy, and all the professors and candidates, and embraces the following subjects:—

1. Artillery.
2. The elements of differential and integral calculus.
3. Artillery drill regulations.
4. Study of the arms in use.
5. General history.
6. Geography.
7. Russian.
8. German or French (according to choice).

The subjects of instruction, which are divided into 2 groups, are the following:—

Principal Subjects.

1. Ballistics.
2. Technology.
3. History of artillery.
4. Artillery organization and tactics.
5. Artillery administration.
6. Applied mechanics.

* Fifteen places are also kept for the Don Cossacks, and five each for the Kuban and Terek voiskos. The total number of students in 1880 was 96. An amalgamation of this academy with the Nicholas Engineer Academy has been recommended by a Military Commission.

Secondary Subjects.

7. Higher mathematics.
 8. Mechanics.
 9. Natural philosophy and chemistry.
 10. Geometrical drawing.
- Riding.

During the summer months the students are sent to visit the Imperial artillery and naval establishments, and other private technical establishments, and also to the numerous mines, &c., in order to extend their practical knowledge.

The conditions of admission to the second years' course, and the final examination, are similar to those in force at the general staff academy.

The officers, on leaving, are attached to the Guard for one year.

The cross of the academical order is conferred on those who specially distinguish themselves.

The Nicholas Engineer Academy.

This academy, established at St. Petersburg, admits 35 officers every year,* the course of instruction extending over a period of 2 years.

All officers of Engineers of the rank of Staff-Captain in the army downwards (Sub-Lieutenants of the Guard), who have served 2 years with their regiments, and have passed with honours through the Engineer war school or the physico-mathematical course at one of the universities, and who pass the entrance examination, are eligible for admission.

The entrance examination is conducted on the same conditions as that of the artillery academy. The subjects of examination are as follows:—

1. Elements of field and permanent fortification, sapping and mining.
2. Elements of integral calculus.
3. Infantry drill regulations.
4. Study of the arms in use.
5. General history.
6. Geography.
7. Russian.
8. French or German (according to choice).

The course of instruction, the subjects of which are divided into two groups, embraces the following:—

Principal Subjects.

1. Permanent fortification.
2. History of fortification.
3. Building.

* The number of students in 1880 was 99.

4. Construction of military buildings, water-works, and roads.
5. Architecture.
6. Applied mechanics.

Secondary Subjects.

7. Higher mathematics.
8. Geometrical drawing.
9. Geodesy.
10. Chemistry and mineralogy.
11. Military history.
12. Military administration.
13. Artillery.

During the summer months the students are sent to visit fortifications and other engineering works, in order that they may acquire a practical knowledge of their duties.

The regulations in force at the general staff academy, as regards admission to the second year's course of study, and the final examination, apply also to the engineer academy.

The highest on the list are appointed to the Engineer Staff, those specially distinguishing themselves being decorated with the cross of the academical order; the remainder return to their regiments.

Extra students are admitted to the Engineer and Artillery academies on the same conditions as to the staff academy.

The Military Law Academy.

This academy is at St. Petersburg; the total number of students is 50;* and the length of the course of instruction is two years.

Admission is open to officers who have obtained a certificate from some military or public school, and who pass an entrance examination, if they have served with their regiments for 4 years.† The academy educates officers for the higher posts in the judicial department of the army.

The subjects of instruction embrace:—

Principal Subjects.

1. Russian criminal law.
2. Military codes of foreign countries.
3. Russian judicial procedure.
4. Judicial organization.
5. Encyclopædia of legal science.
6. Russian and international law.

* The number of students in 1880 was 66.

† In the case of officers who took part in the Russo-Turkish war, or in the Akl Téké campaign of 1880-81, this period is reduced to three years.

Secondary Subjects.

7. Criminal law.
8. Police law.
9. Military administration.
10. History of Russian law.
11. Civil law.

The regulations in force at this academy, as regards admission to the second year's course, and the final examination, are the same as those for the general staff academy.

Officers who pass a good examination receive appointments in the judicial department of the army; if there are no immediate vacancies, they return to regimental duty until vacancies occur. The cross of the academical order is given to them.

*Training Schools for Special Branches.**The Military Schoolmasters' Seminary.*

This school, established at Moscow, admits 75 students, divided into 3 classes. The best pupils of the elementary military schools are admitted on completing their course of study, and also any other candidates, on passing a competitive examination; they are educated at the expense of the State. Extra students are also allowed to attend the course.

The object of this school is to educate a body of men to act as schoolmasters in the elementary military schools.

At the expiration of the period of tuition, the students are subjected to an examination, when those who pass with excellence are appointed teachers at the elementary military schools. If they have received their education, both at the elementary military school and at the schoolmasters' seminary, at the expense of the State, they have to sign an engagement for 6 years; if they have received a free education at the latter only, for a period of 3 years. Extra students on receiving appointments are not subjected to such conditions.

The Technical and Pyro-technical Schools.

These schools, at St. Petersburg, admit 100 pupils each, divided into 4 classes. Youths between the ages of 14 and 18, who have received an elementary education, are allowed to enter. Board and instruction are provided at the public cost. The schools are intended to train a body of efficient foremen, and foremen instructors for the technical artillery. The students of the 4th class, after passing a satisfactory examination, are appointed foremen instructors of the 2nd, or foremen of the 3rd class.

The Military Drawing School.

This school, also at St. Petersburg, contains 200 students, divided into 7 classes. Youths of from 14 to 18 years of age, who

have either been educated at an elementary military school or who pass a specified entrance examination, are admitted. The object of the school is to instruct the students in topography and drawing, with a view to their filling up vacancies in the topographical corps.

There are two departments; one, the topographical, being divided into 3 classes, the other, the conductors' department, into 4 classes. At the termination of the course of instruction, the students are appointed as topographers, conductors, or second class clerks, according to their qualifications.

The Elementary Military School at Tiflis.

This school admits 500 pupils. The conditions for entrance are similar to those laid down for other elementary military schools. The pupils are specially trained for draughtsmen, engravers, clerks, or for gymnastic and fencing-masters in the topographical department and army of the Caucasus. Board and instruction are provided by the State.

Artillery Schools of Don and Kuban Cossacks.

These are intended to train intelligent young men who promise to make good non-commissioned officers for the Cossack Artillery.

The Topographical School.

The topographical school, at St. Petersburg, contains a sufficient number of pupils to furnish 10 officers annually to the corps, the course of instruction extending over three years. Intelligent non-commissioned officers of the topographical corps, and civilians at least 17 years of age who have received an elementary education, are admitted to the school, and trained for officer-topographers and officials. At the end of the third year's course those who receive the certificate "excellent" are appointed Sub-Lieutenants, the certificate "very good" are appointed Ensigns, "good" officials of the 12th class, in the topographical corps.

The Military Law School.

This school, also at St. Petersburg, contains 100 students, the course of instruction extending over three years. Of these 60 are boarded and educated at the expense of the State, and 40 at their own expense. The school is open to youths who have received a college education, or, failing this, who pass a prescribed examination. The object is to train officials for the department of military law.

The Schools for Dressers.

These schools are established at St. Petersburg, Moscow, and Kiev, and are capable of admitting 300 students each. The course of instruction lasts for four years, the object in view being to

train the students to become field dressers (surgeons' assistants) and apothecaries' apprentices. Young men are admitted who have either gone through an elementary school, or who pass a prescribed examination.

The course of instruction includes the following subjects:—Religion, Russian, anatomy, pharmacy, pharmacology and compounding medicines, assisting in cases of accidents, sickness, and suspended animation.

A school for the Don Voissko was opened in 1878 at Novotcherkask, for 75 pupils (Cossacks), and in 1879 one was established at Irkutsk, for 60, and another at Ekaterinodar, for 45 men of the Kuban and Terek Cossack forces.

Farrier Serjeant's School.

A school of this nature was opened at Omsk in 1879.

The School for Riding-Masters.

This school (at St. Petersburg) admits 40 pupils, from 16 to 21 years of age. The course lasts six years, and embraces hippology, riding, and veterinary instruction. On leaving the school, the students are appointed as riding masters in the Cavalry and Artillery.

The Schools for Armourers.

These are established at Toula and Ijevsk for training armourers. The former will contain 120, the latter 100 men. The course lasts four years.

The Imperial Military Academy of Medicine.

This was opened in 1879-80 for the purpose of educating medical officers for the army and navy. Admission is given to candidates who have passed 2 years at a university, and the course of studies at the academy lasts three years. The number of students, exclusive of Cossacks, is 412,* but if this number is found insufficient, the establishment will be increased. The students are bound to serve the State $1\frac{1}{2}$ years for every year spent at the academy. Whilst there, they receive pay at the rate of 300 roubles per annum, and an allowance towards clothing.

* 50 of these are for the Navy.

CHAPTER XXVII.

TACTICAL NOTES.

INFANTRY TACTICS.

The Company.

THE Russian Infantry is always formed in double rank, the rear rank one pace from the front rank. (*See Fig. 1.*)

A company is sized and told off from right to left, in two half companies, each of two sections.

On the peace establishment a half company consists of 24 files, and on the war establishment of 50 files.

The space occupied is at the rate of six files to five paces.

A company may be formed in column of half companies* (*see Fig. 2*), or in column of sections or half sections, either at wheeling distance or at close interval.

A company can move to a flank by files or by fours.

The post of the Commander of the company, is usually in front of the centre.

Neither company nor battalion squares are formed.

Every company has a small colour, carried by a non-commissioned officer.

Each company has two drummers, and two men in the ranks carry bugles.†

The Battalion.

A Russian battalion consists of four companies‡ and when deployed an interval of one pace is left between the companies. The colour party is in the centre. The front occupied by a battalion of full war strength when thus deployed would be 333 paces, but this formation is only used for parades and inspections.§

A battalion may also be deployed in line of half company columns, or in line of section or half section columns.

A battalion forms column of companies, half companies, sections, or half sections. In a close column the interval is always 5 paces.

In column, the position of the colours is on the right of the centre company, one non-commissioned officer being in charge.

In brigade movements the usual formation of a battalion is the close column of half companies.

* In this formation a company at its full war strength would have a front of 45 paces, the depth being 10 paces.

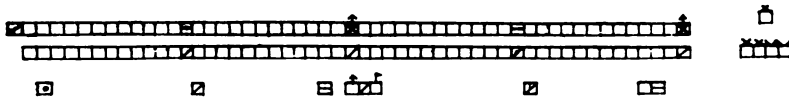
† In the Guards and Grenadiers the buglers are supernumerary.

‡ Except some of the frontier battalions, which have five; *see p. 31.*

§ If a battalion in line has to be moved, this is done by companies, independently.

Fig. 1.

A Company in line



- ☒ Officer
- ☐ Section N. C. Officer
- ☒ Junior N. C. Officer
- ☐ Sergeant Major
- ☐ Signaller

- ☐ Quarter Master Sergeant
- ☐ Marker (Jalonnaw)
- ☐ Bugler
- ☐ Drummer

Fig. 2.

The half Company Column





A regiment consists of four battalions, a brigade of two regiments, and a Division of two brigades.

A brigade when in reserve is generally formed in two lines of battalions in double close columns of half-companies, at 50 paces interval.

When troops are under fire, however, they are not kept in any column larger than a company column.

Fighting Formations.

Before the commencement of the Turkish war of 1877-78, it had been recognized that a modification of the fighting formation of the Russian Infantry was necessary; but the changes to be introduced had not been decided on at the time when hostilities commenced. The experience of this war showed clearly that the existing system was defective, and at the beginning of 1879 a Project of instructions for the action of a company and battalion in battle was issued by the chief committee for the organization and training of the army, and was submitted for report to all the chief commanders in the Russian service.

The points to be decided were as follows :—

(a.) By what formations, movements, and nature of fire can most injury be inflicted on the enemy?

(b.) What steps should we take in order to suffer as little as possible from the enemy's fire, especially when taking the offensive, and with regard to the increasing employment of earthworks?

The general opinion of those consulted was that all dense formations should be abandoned, and that a greater depth should be given the fighting formation, both by making the intervals between the lines greater, and also by increasing the number of the lines.

The majority were in favour of sending out at first only a weak line of skirmishers, which, before getting within effective range, could be strengthened unequally, as circumstances might suggest.

It was recommended that the skirmishing line and the supports should be furnished from the same tactical unit, instead of the old system by which one whole company served as the support of another whole company which had previously been extended.

As to the nature of fire to be used, those consulted expressed themselves generally in favour of reserving fire for short ranges and of volley firing where practicable; long shots and indirect fire being condemned by the majority.

The deliberations of the committee resulted in the publication, in June 1879, of a series of temporary rules on which the new edition of Regulations for the training of Infantry has been based. The following is a brief summary of the rules in question :—

General Rules.

The fighting formation of a company consists of a skirmishing line and a reserve, the latter being in close formation.

A battalion is ordinarily drawn up in two lines of two companies each. Each company in the front line throws out skirmishers, and forms its own company reserve, and the two companies in the second line form the battalion reserve. (See Fig. 3.)

The extension of the skirmishing line depends on the nature of the ground, but is not to exceed 120 paces for a section.* Under ordinary circumstances a company on war strength if fully extended would occupy about 250 paces of front.†

Before the commencement of the serious engagement not more than two sections per company are to be sent out as skirmishers, but it will seldom be advisable to send out less than one section.

The simultaneous dispatch of two sections has the advantage that the mixing up of the men is postponed. If only one section is sent out, it should not extend over the whole line of front.

The detachments sent forward to re-inforce the skirmishing line should, if possible, come up on either flank of the line, but if this cannot be done they should join the skirmishing line by groups of four.

The Command in Action.

The officers lead their respective detachments, and all orders are given by word of mouth, except the signal for attack and the alarm. Whistles are carried, but are only to be used as a caution.

The officer commanding a company has four men attached to his person as a guard, and for the purpose of carrying orders.

Duties of those in Command.

The Battalion Commander has to examine carefully the ground assigned to his battalion, and to explain to the Company Commanders the object of the operations, &c. The advance of the companies forming the battalion reserve is only made by order of the Battalion Commander, who is also responsible for keeping the fighting line supplied with ammunition.‡

* Full war strength of a section 27 files.

† Strength 108 files. A battalion would thus have a front of 500 paces for the two companies (216 files) in front line, or 1 man to 1.16 paces.

‡ As mentioned in Chapter xxi, some of the small-arm ammunition wagons follow the troops as closely as possible. When the corps is engaged, these wagons or carts deploy under cover (where possible) and draw up in line with the Artillery ammunition wagons. If the small-arm ammunition is carried in two-wheeled carts or on pack animals, it is taken forward to the fighting line as may be required, by the cart or pack animal. If carried in wagons, the cartridges are sent forward in bags secured to hooks on the harness of the outside horses (driven four abreast), which are thus temporarily used as pack animals. A horse carries 6 bags, each containing 24 packets of cartridges. When a wagon is empty it is replaced by a full one from the second line, which halts about 1,200 yards in rear.

A company leader of a company in first line has to decide what proportion of his company is to be sent into the skirmishing line, and what kept in reserve, and must give orders as to the extent and direction of the skirmishing line. His orders are conveyed to the company through the Commander of the skirmishing line, and through the Commander of the reserve, and he must take up his own position where he can best superintend. The strengthening of the skirmishing line is made by his order alone. He is responsible for reporting to the Battalion Commander when a further supply of ammunition is likely to become necessary.

The Commander of the skirmishing line is in each company the senior present. He directs the fire and movements of the line.

The section leader attends to the fire and movements of his section in the skirmishing line. He names one group to direct, and is responsible that connection is kept up with the other sections. He names the object to be aimed at, the sight to be used, and regulates the rapidity of the fire.

The group leader is responsible that his men do not shoot without aiming, and do not leave their proper places.

The Commander of the company reserve is the senior of that part of the company as yet unextended.

Infantry Fire.

Shooting at extreme ranges is only to be employed under peculiarly favourable conditions, 800 or 900 paces being the ordinary limit at which fire is to be opened.*

Fire must be kept under complete control, and no shots are to be fired except when the skirmishers are stationary.

Three natures of fire may be used in the skirmishing line, viz., independent fire, volleys, and the fire of a prescribed number of cartridges, but when troops are in close formation volleys only are fired.

As a rule, when firing at ranges over 600 paces, and especially when the object is in motion, the rifles of the front rank will be sighted for a range of 50 paces under, and those of the rear rank for 50 paces over the estimated range.†

The Reserve.

The company reserve is to make good losses in the skirmishing line, and to support it either directly or by making a flank attack. At the commencement of an action in open country it would be about 500 paces in rear of the skirmishing line, moving up as the action progresses, so as always to be closer to the skirmishing line than the enemy is.‡

* When on the offensive it is especially to be controlled, on account of the difficulty both of judging the range and of securing an abundant supply of ammunition.

† The number of rounds allowed annually for practice in the Infantry is 130 per man. For each man armed with a revolver, 26 rounds are allowed.

‡ The Commander of the company reserve selects a position for the reserve either in rear of the centre or in rear of a flank, according to the instructions of the Company Commander.

The companies forming the battalion reserve would, similarly, be about 500 paces in rear of the company reserves in open country, and less in a close country. As the action progresses they also would be moved forward, either in rear of the centre or in rear of the flanks, care being taken not to occupy a position directly behind the company reserves, on account of the double mark which would thus be exposed to the enemy's fire. Where there is sufficient cover, the reserves remain in column, but if the country be very open they deploy and lie down, extending, if the severity of the enemy's fire renders this necessary.

The Advance and Attack.

After entering the zone of effective fire the advance of the skirmishing line is made by rushes, either by alternate portions or by the whole line, according to whether it is, or is not, necessary to keep up a fire on the enemy's position.

When advancing by detachments it is advantageous that they should be as large as possible. The length of the rushes must depend on the nature of the country, but, if possible, they should not be more than 100 to 150 paces.

In proportion as the skirmishers advance, the company reserve moves forward in line, leaving intervals between the files, if under fire in an open country.* On reaching the zone of effective fire, the reserve moves up by successive rushes. When the skirmishers have arrived at a point from which the defenders' position can be reached at one rush (150 to 200 paces),† they are to increase their fire, and the reserve is to come up closer, under cover of this fire.

If the enemy's fire is now observed to slacken, and if there seems to be a prospect of success for an attack made by the skirmishers alone, these will rush forward with a cheer, followed by the reserves.

If, however, there is no sign of weakness in the enemy's ranks, and it appears that the skirmishers alone would fail to carry the position, the fire of the skirmishing line must be briskly maintained till the reserve comes up. This advances in line, in quick step, and on reaching the skirmishers the "attack" is sounded. The skirmishers, if they have been lying down, now rise, assume a closer formation, and, in conjunction with the reserve, throw themselves on the enemy with a cheer.

In case of an attack on a fortified position or on a defile, the skirmishers are not to join with the reserve, but to remain in position and keep up their fire on the enemy, while the assault is delivered by the reserve.

The companies forming the battalion reserve move up in line, and if the company reserves should be entirely absorbed into the skirmishing line, act as the company reserves did previously.

The hostile position having been carried, the following will be the duties of the different portions of the attacking force:—

The skirmishers push on, and take post on the further side of

* If there is sufficient cover the reserve is kept in column.

† In the Regulations 300 paces.

the captured position, in order to harass with their fire the retreating enemy.

The reserves, if in disorder, reform; but if their formation is unbroken, they at once begin to fire volleys at the enemy.

Every effort must be promptly directed to harassing the enemy, to prevent his making a counter-attack, and fresh troops must be brought up from the reserve.

In case of failure, it is the duty of the companies forming the battalion reserve to cover the retreat of the advanced companies.

Sketch of a Model Attack.

First Zone.

On arriving within 3,000 to 2,000 paces of the enemy, the battalions are broken up into companies, skirmishers are sent out, and reserves formed; an interval of 500 paces separating the company reserves from the skirmishers, and the battalion reserve being the same distance in rear of the company reserves.

Before entering the 2nd zone the skirmishing line should be brought up to such a strength as to require no further reinforcement while traversing this zone.

Second Zone.

The 2nd zone commences at a distance of from 800 to 600 paces from the enemy. Within it the advance is made by rushes, and the company reserves close up to within 200 paces at most from the skirmishing line. When the skirmishers reach their last halting-place they are joined by the company reserve, and the signal is given for the attack.

Third Zone.

The 3rd zone commences at from 200 to 150 paces* from the enemy. The advance is made by the skirmishers, who close inwards, and by the reserves, who follow just in rear. When within 50 paces of the enemy, a charge on the position is made by skirmishers and supports combined.

If a retreat should be necessary, troops when pressed by the enemy may retire by alternate rushes, but, where possible, the old system of retiring is to be adhered to.†

With regard to this attack formation it may be observed that the regulations are not strictly followed in practice, the intervals specified being in all cases considerably reduced. Observers of Russian manoeuvres have noticed even in an open country, and when still far from the enemy, that there is a very decided tendency

* In the Regulations 300 paces.

† Under the original Regulations all running was absolutely forbidden to troops when in retreat, and it appears doubtful whether this will be eventually authorised.

on the part of the reserves, both company and battalion, to close on the skirmishing line as rapidly as possible. The heavy losses which the Russian troops suffered at Plevna have been attributed to this constitutional tendency.

The Defensive.

The regulations for the defence of a position do not call for special remark, except that it is laid down that fire is to be reserved for close ranges.

Shelter trenches are to be formed where practicable, and experiments have been made with a profile which gives a double line of fire. The earth from this trench is thrown to the rear of it, and forms a low parapet, behind which one rank is stationed, while the other occupies the trench in front.

If the Commander of the skirmishing line notices a threatening movement on the part of the enemy's Cavalry he is directed to sound the alarm, but skirmishers and reserves attacked by Cavalry in an open country are considered to be able to defend themselves without forming square. Skirmishers assembled in groups, and standing back to back, are regarded as perfectly secure.

Infantry acting with Artillery.

In this case the skirmishing line will be well in advance of the battery and extended on either flank, leaving the front clear, unless the battery has come into action on high ground, in which case the skirmishers may be immediately in front of the guns. The reserve takes up a sheltered position from which it can support either the skirmishing line or the battery.

When a battery remains behind after the Infantry advance, a special escort is not left with it, unless it is unlikely to follow for a considerable time. If a battery is brought into action on an exposed flank, it is covered by skirmishers furnished from the nearest battalion reserve.

CAVALRY TACTICS.

The Squadron.

In the Russian Cavalry the tactical unit is the squadron, which is drawn up in two ranks at one pace from nose to croup, and told off from right to left in two half squadrons, each of two divisions.

The strength of a division, whether on the peace or war establishment, is 16 files, and that of a squadron 64 files.

The space occupied by Cavalry in line is at the rate of 5 files to 6 paces.

A squadron in line, therefore, occupies a front of about 80 paces. Its depth, including the division leaders and serrefiles, amounts to 15 paces.

The place of the Squadron Leader, when in line, is in front of the centre of the squadron, the Commanders of divisions being 1 pace

Fig. 4.

Formation of a Squadron in line

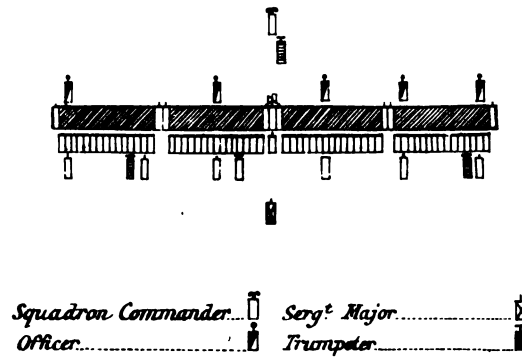
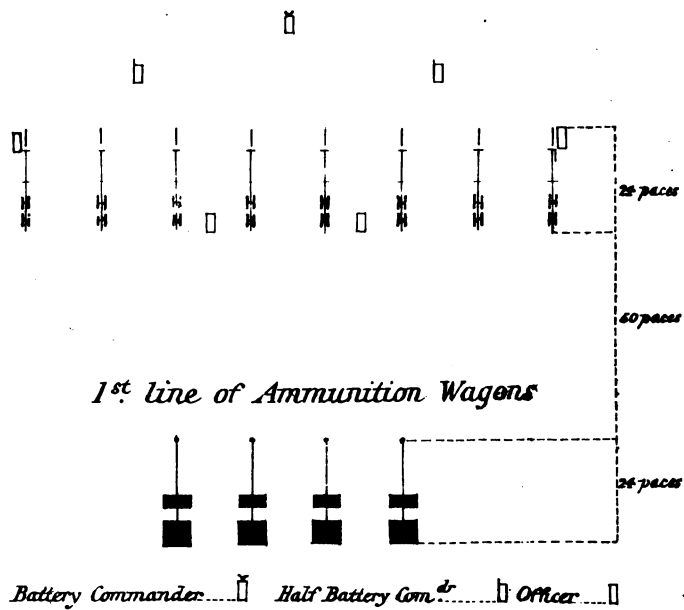


Fig. 5.

Formation of a Battery in line



in front of the centre of their respective divisions. Non-commissioned officers are posted on the flanks of each division, and the remaining non-commissioned officers of the squadron are posted as serrefiles one pace in rear of the rear rank. The squadron serrefile is 3 paces in rear of the serrefiles. (See Fig. 4.)

The following are the principal squadron formations:—Column of divisions right or left in front, at wheeling distance. In this case the division leaders and serrefiles keep their places in front and rear of their respective divisions,* and the Squadron Leader remains on the flank. A squadron can move to a flank in files, or by threes or sixes.

The Cavalry Regiment.

A regiment of Regular Cavalry consists of 4 squadrons, but the Cossack regiments, with a few exceptions, have 6 each.†

The squadrons are told off from right to left, the 1st and 2nd forming the right wing, and the 3rd and 4th the left. Each wing has a standard.

When a regiment is deployed in line of squadrons, intervals are left between the squadrons, about equal to the front of a division.

For a regiment at its full strength, therefore, the total length of front occupied would be about 380 paces.

A regiment may also be deployed in line of squadrons in columns of divisions, &c., at deploying or close intervals.

A regiment forms column of squadrons, or divisions, at full or close distance.

The Commander of the regiment takes post in front of the centre when in line. He gives his orders direct to the Squadron Leaders, and the duty of the Wing Commanders is to see that the orders are properly carried out.

Cavalry Attack Formation.

The general principles laid down are that Cavalry are never to attack without a reserve, which is to follow up a successful charge, or cover the retreat if it results in failure. Great stress is laid on the importance of Cavalry re-forming rapidly after a charge, and a force which has overthrown the enemy by a successful charge is not allowed to take part in the pursuit till it has been reformed.

The Cavalry charge is always made in line, scouts‡ being sent out in advance to reconnoitre the ground.

Wheeling, deployments, and formations of column are always made at a trot, unless otherwise ordered, and, in retiring, the pace is in no case to be faster than a trot.

* As the depth of a squadron, or of a division, is 15 paces, corresponding to a front of 12 files, this is only practicable where the divisions consist of more than 12 files. Where the divisions are of less than 12 files, the division leaders and serrefiles take post respectively on either flank.

† See Chap. xiii, pp. 93, &c.

‡ Generally 4 per division.

When acting against Cavalry it is laid down that the front of the attacking force should be at least equal to that of the enemy. In advancing, the attacking force is to trot up to within about 600 or 800 paces, then-canter for about 400 or 500 paces, and charge when within about 200 paces of the enemy. If, however, the enemy is within 300 or 400 paces when the movement begins, the charge is commenced at once.

When acting against Infantry a rapid pace must be maintained throughout, in order to reduce the casualties from the Infantry fire, and the canter is commenced at a distance of 1,000 paces from the enemy.*

‡ Large bodies of Cavalry generally attack in direct echelon of squadrons, the reserve being kept in column. A not uncommon formation is the double echelon of squadrons from the centre, when the attack is made by the two centre squadrons, and the flank squadrons in column of divisions form the reserve on either side 200 or 300 yards in rear.

It is considered that even unbroken Infantry may be overthrown by Cavalry if taken unawares, especially in flank, but if the charge is unsuccessful it is laid down that it is not to be repeated more than three times on account of the increasing confidence of the Infantry and the ground being encumbered by fallen men and horses.

If an attack is to be made on artillery, a moment is to be selected when the battery is in motion, or when limbering or unlimbering. Even if in action a battery may be attacked in flank with impunity, but the attacking force should be in extended order. Guns, if captured, are either to be carried off or employed against the enemy, fifteen men in each cavalry regiment being instructed in gun drill for this purpose. If nothing else can be done the breech piece is to be removed.

Extended order is also to be used when attacking skirmishers or scattered parties of Cavalry or Infantry.

Dismounted Service.

All Cavalry soldiers armed with carbines are trained to act on foot, but as a rule Lancers and Hussars only dismount when neither Dragoons nor Cossacks are available.†

Dragoons, however, are not to be employed dismounted when Infantry are present. When on this duty two-thirds can dismount and the remainder hold the horses, but the number of men dismounted is always to be as small as possible.

The dismounted men of a squadron of Dragoons form a weak company of 4 sections, trained to manœuvre like Infantry.

* It appears that a squadron is the largest unit which is to be sent against Infantry.

† In order that Cavalry for dismounted service may always be available, each Cavalry Division has a Dragoon regiment in the 1st Brigade, and a Cossack regiment in the 2nd Brigade. See p. 33. In the Cavalry, the number of rounds allowed annually for practice is 70 per man.

Irregular Cavalry.

Cossack regiments have, as a rule, 6 sotnias (squadrons) instead of 4, but, allowing for this difference, their ordinary formations are similar to those laid down for the Regular Cavalry.

Cossacks, however, have a peculiar attack formation called the "Lava."

In the case of a sotnia acting independently, about half are extended in single rank, with a small detachment in close order under a special leader ("majak") following 50 paces in rear, to serve as a rallying point. The remainder of the sotnia in line or column forms the reserve some 300 paces in rear. A Cossack regiment forms 2 "Lavas," the first consisting of 3 sotnias, and the second of 2, this latter being drawn up in echelon behind one or both wings of the first, and the remaining sotnia, in close order, forms the reserve.

Cossacks generally trot to within 150 paces of the enemy and then charge.

When Cossacks act on foot, two-thirds of their number dismount, and leave their lances with the horses.

ARTILLERY TACTICS.

A battery of Russian field artillery on a war footing has 8 guns, and is divided into 2 half-batteries, each of 2 divisions.

A battery may be drawn up in line at full (24 paces), half (12 paces), or close (6 paces) interval, the lengths of front being 200, 90, and 45 paces respectively.

The ammunition wagons are 50 paces in rear of the guns, and as a gun or wagon with team occupies 24 paces, the total depth of a battery in line is 100 paces. (See Fig. 5.)

When in action, the guns of a battery are always at full interval.

In column of route a battery has a front of 6 paces, and its length is from 400 to 500 paces, according to the number of wagons with the battery.

In column of divisions, or in double column from the centre, it has a front of 30 paces, and its length, without wagons, is 96 paces.

Before coming into action the non-commissioned officers in charge of guns are sent out 200 paces in advance to select the best places for their guns. On coming into action the limbers reverse, and draw up with the leaders about 20 paces in rear of the trail of the gun.

In action, the fire is either from right to left, or *vice versa*,* or by division, or by the whole battery firing salvoes.

The ranges and elevations of the field guns in the Russian service have been given in Chapter XVI, p. 124.

The following is a sketch of the action of Artillery when combined with Infantry on the offensive:—

* It appears that an order was issued in 1879, directing that fire should commence from the windward flank of the battery; but that, in practice, fire is opened from the leeward flank.

1st Zone.—From 2,800 yards to 1,600 yards.

The action is almost exclusively maintained by the Artillery, which fires on the enemy's guns. The 1st line of the attacking Infantry is some 350 to 450 yards in advance of the Artillery, the battalion reserve being drawn up about in line with this.

The Infantry remains in this position till the Artillery duel has been decided, and only moves forward when it is necessary for the guns to move up to shorter range.

During this period of the action the guns as a rule fire shells with deliberation. When shell fire becomes ineffective, fire with shrapnel is opened.

2nd Zone.—From 1,750 yards to 800 yards.

Before entering on this zone the fire of the enemy's artillery must have been considerably reduced.

The main action now lies with the Infantry, and the duty of the Artillery is to support it, moving forward if possible without losing touch of the battalion reserves. The Artillery fire is kept up briskly on the point to be attacked, and on the hostile Infantry, with shell and shrapnel.

3rd Zone.—Under 800 yards.

The Artillery fire is here maintained with shrapnel against the hostile Infantry till the advance of the assailants renders it necessary to cease firing. On this, a part of the Artillery remains in position, while the remainder limbers up and accompanies the 2nd line of the advancing troops.

FORMATIONS OF LARGE BODIES OF TROOPS.

A brigade in fighting formation is made up of three "lines," of which the first consists of the skirmishers, company reserves, and battalion reserves of two battalions side by side;* the second, of the two other battalions of the first regiment; and the third, of the second regiment of the brigade.

A Division would similarly have four battalions (two from each regiment of the first brigade) side by side in the first line, while the second line would consist of the four remaining battalions of the two regiments, and the third line would be formed by the second brigade.

Troops forming the reserve are drawn up at close interval in one or more lines of battalion columns. (See Fig. 6.)

An Infantry Division, with its brigade of Artillery, occupies in column of route a road space of more than 5 miles, and at least 2½ hours are necessary for it to assume either the fighting or the reserve formation.

The ordinary formation of a Cavalry Division, with its horse artillery batteries when in reserve, is shown in Fig. 7.

* Each in the same formation shown in Fig. 3, thus giving a front of 1,000 paces for a brigade.

Fig. 6.

*An Infantry Division with
Artillery in Reserve Formation*

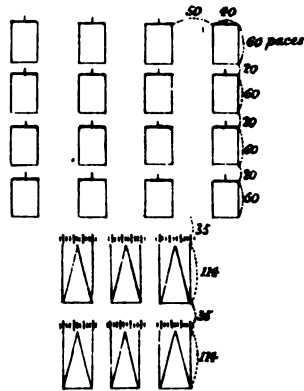
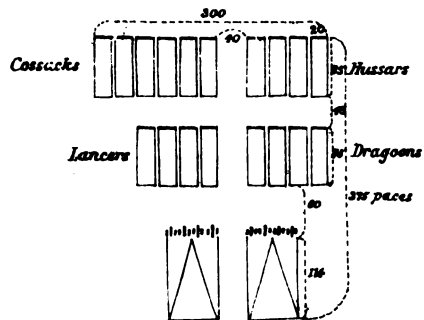


Fig. 7.

*Cavalry Division with Horse
Artillery in Reserve Formation*



On the line of march the following distances are left:—

		Paces.
In rear of an Infantry battalion	... ..	50
„ „ regiment	... ..	100
„ „ brigade	... ..	200
„ a Cavalry squadron	... ..	50
„ „ regiment	... ..	100
„ „ brigade	... ..	200
„ a battery of artillery	... ..	50

The road space for the 3 lines of regimental trains is given in the table on p. 173.

Marches in presence of the Enemy.

The normal order of march when the force is advancing, is shown in Fig. 8.

The baggage of the 1st line follows the unit to which it belongs.

In an open country the advanced guard is mainly composed of Cavalry and Horse Artillery; in a close country of Infantry and Field Artillery. The distance between the advanced guard and the main body should be at least equal to the road space occupied by the latter. The strength of an advanced guard may be from one-sixth to one-fourth that of the whole force.

In the Russian service the principle is recognized that it is the duty of a General to march in the direction where he hears guns firing.

BIVOUACKS.

Russian Infantry bivouack as a rule by battalions formed either in column of companies, or in double column of divisions on the centre. Distances of 20 paces are left between the divisions, and in these spaces the arms are piled. (*See* Fig. 9.)

A regiment bivouacks either in a single or double line of battalions, an interval of at least 40 paces being left between battalions.

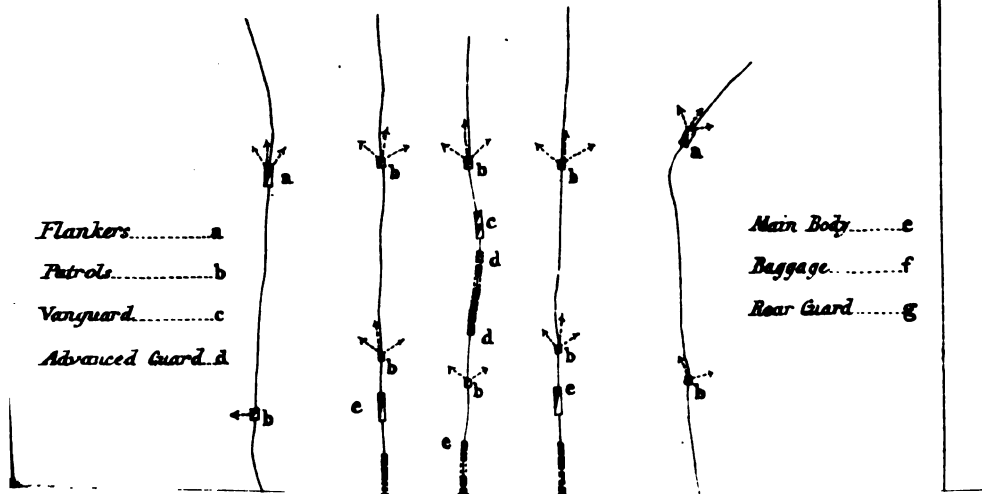
The drummers and buglers bivouack immediately in rear of their battalions, and behind them the officers' tents are pitched. In rear of the line of officers' tents is the bivouack of the regimental staff, with the non-combatants, the train and train horses in rear of it. (*See* Fig. 10.)

In front and in rear of the bivouack, guards are established, which furnish a line of double sentries round the whole bivouack. Sentries over the colours, the treasure chest, and the tent of the Commanding officer are furnished by a "Bivouack Guard," which also sends out patrols to visit the chain of sentries.

In the immediate neighbourhood of the enemy, an inlying picquet is also detailed, and outposts are sent forward to a distance of about $1\frac{1}{2}$ miles in the direction of the enemy, with two lines of small supports in rear.

Fig. 8.

Normal Order of March



A Cavalry regiment bivouacks in column of squadrons, the horses of each squadron being picketed on both sides of a rope 150 paces in length, and the men bivouacking in front and rear of them. Three paces interval are left between each division, and a space of 25 paces between squadrons. The tents of the regimental officers are pitched on the pivot flank, with horses outside them, but the tent of the commanding officer is behind the centre of the regiment. The regimental staff and the train are in rear of the commanding officer's tent, and the guards are established as in an Infantry bivouack.

A Battery of Artillery generally bivouacks in the intervals between other troops, and in line with them, so that the guns and wagons are 100 to 150 paces in advance of this line.

If near the enemy, the guns, &c., are drawn up in fighting formation, but if the battery be in 2nd line the guns are not unlimbered. The front occupied is about 85 paces, and the horses of each half battery are picketed to ropes stretched perpendicular to the front, the men bivouacking outside their horses. The officers' tents are in rear, in a line parallel to the front, with the train, &c., behind them, as in the Infantry.

Where a large force is in presence of the enemy, it is covered in front by the advanced guard, which bivouacks either on or close to a position which can be advantageously occupied by the main body.

In front of the advanced guard there is a line of outposts with supports.

OUTPOSTS.

When at a distance of more than 1 days' march from the enemy, Cavalry detachments are posted on every road leading from the enemy's direction, and these detachments keep up communication with one another and with head-quarters.

In the immediate neighbourhood of the enemy, however, the outposts would always be furnished by Infantry, a Cavalry force being detailed in addition, for patrolling.

Outposts consist of picquets, supports ("zastavy" *i.e.* barriers), and reserves.

Picquets, as a rule, consist of 4 men, but on roads and at other important points they are from 5 to 8 men strong. They are commanded by a non-commissioned officer, or by the oldest soldier. The general disposition of the men is as follows: a single vedette or sentry in front, with another man in support within view. The remainder of the picquet lie down from 10 to 50 paces in rear of the foremost man, if they are Infantry, and 20 to 150 paces in rear if they are Cavalry.*

The picquets are stationed within sight of each other, the average distance being for Infantry 100 to 300 paces apart, and for Cavalry 300 to 700 paces apart. Roughly speaking, a company furnishing 12 or more picquets is considered to cover a front of from 1 to 3 versts, and a squadron a front of 5 versts.

* In the Cavalry only the first-mentioned is mounted, the second man must have his horse saddled and bridled; but the remainder may take off their horses' bridles and feed or water them.

Infantry supports are stationed about 750 paces in rear of the picquets, Cavalry supports about 1,500 paces. They consist in the Infantry of from 10 to 25 men, and in the Cavalry of from 8 to 12, and two supports are furnished by a company or squadron. They are usually stationed on the roads, especially at cross roads.

The remainder of the company or squadron on outpost duty forms the reserve. In the case of Infantry, this is stationed about half a verst (600 yards) in rear of the supports, and in the case of Cavalry, about a verst (1,200 yards) in rear. If possible, it is posted on a main road leading towards the position occupied by the main body, being from 1 to 2 versts in advance.

Supports and reserves post a sentry over their arms, and fires may be lighted with the sanction of the officer commanding the outposts.

Communication with the picquets is maintained by constant patrols, which, as a rule, are of not more than 3 men, and the country immediately in advance of the picquets, if affording cover, is examined by patrols of similar strength.

Reconnaissances farther in advance (a day's march or more) are carried out by patrols of a strength of from 10 men up to 2 squadrons; their instructions being to move as quietly as possible, without, however, prohibiting the use of their arms if necessary to attain the object.

At night, and under special circumstances, advanced picquets may be sent out 300 to 400 paces in front of the general outpost line. These are called "sekretys," and consist of groups of 3 to 5 men. They are never visited, and return to camp without being relieved on completing their period of duty.

CANTONMENTS.

It is laid down that cantonments are to be occupied only during an armistice, or when troops are at a considerable distance from the enemy, and that they must always be protected by some formidable natural obstacle. The General commanding in chief issues his orders as to the distribution of the troops in the cantonment, and the precautionary measures to be taken for its safety.

These measures are dependent upon local and other considerations, but the following standing orders must always be observed.

When troops of different corps are cantoned together, the senior officer is the commandant of the station. He is responsible for all precautionary measures to insure the security of the position, determines the points of rendezvous for the troops and the train, and the roads by which these points are to be reached. Each officer commanding a corps is responsible for the condition of the roads in his own district.

A guard is posted on the side of the village nearest to the enemy, and the neighbourhood is watched by picquets.

The artillery park is generally formed outside the village with the front towards the enemy. Guards are furnished for the guns, and the horses and drivers are quartered in the nearest houses.

If the cantonments should be surprised by the enemy, the troops must never abandon the position without orders. A surprise of this kind can only be effected by a small force, usually of Cavalry, and the enemy is certain to be driven back if the position is properly defended.

On the alarm being given, the troops assemble at their respective rendezvous, taking with them the first class of the train; all other carriages collect at the train rendezvous.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

THE RUSSIAN NAVY.

PRINCIPAL NAVAL AUTHORITIES.

(a.) *Commander-in-Chief.*

THE Emperor is Commander-in-Chief of the naval as well as of the military forces. He exercises his authority through an Admiral-in-Chief,* who presides over the Admiralty Council, and is the channel of communication between the Emperor and the Admiralty.

(b.) *The Admiralty (St. Petersburg).*

The Admiralty under the control of an Admiral,† representing the Admiral-in-Chief, centres in itself all the administrative and official matters connected with the marine service.

It comprises:—

1. The Admiralty Council, under the presidency of the Admiral-in-Chief, or his representative, with functions similar to those exercised by the war council of the Ministry of war.
2. The naval technical committee, to superintend the construction of ships and harbours, the marine establishments and Government and private dockyards.

It is divided into the following departments.

1. The Ship building department.
2. The Artillery department.
3. The Harbour construction department.
4. The Scientific inquiry department.

3. The admiralty bureau (central office), in which the joint business of the several departments is transacted, the estimates compiled, and all important matters elaborated before being submitted to the Admiralty.

This bureau transacts all details connected with the naval educational establishments, and all business of a political nature.

4. The Inspector's department, charged with the conduct of all

* The Grand Duke Alexis Alexandrovitch.

† Admiral Lesovski.

matters connected with the *personnel*, the distribution and recruiting of the navy, and with the control of the naval prison at St. Petersburg, the Paul pensioners' establishment, and the gymnasium.

5. The Hydrographical department, charged with the carrying out of the necessary surveys, soundings, plans, &c. The preparation of sea-charts, atlases, and signaling instructions; the superintendence of lighthouses, signaling stations, and log-books.

6. The Naval Medical department, charged with all the sanitary business of the navy, the care of medicines, &c.; the superintendence of naval hospitals, and the compilation of the lists of naval surgeons, &c.

7. The Audit department, for auditing accounts, inspecting the whole of the stores and *matériel* of the navy.

8. The Archives department, in charge of documents, charts, books, and instruments.

(c.) *The Seaport Authorities.*

A Harbour administration is established in every military seaport in Russia, and is presided over by a Superior Harbour Commandant or a Harbour Commandant, according to the extent and importance of the place.

Seaports are divided into two classes:—In the first class are comprised—Cronstadt, St. Petersburg, Nicholaiev, and Vladivostok; the second class—Sveaborg, Revel, Archangel, Baku, Sevastopol, Batoum, Nicholaievsk (on the Amoor), and Kazala (on the Oxus).

Authorities of First-class Seaports.

Commandants of these ports are called superior Harbour Commandants, and exercise command over the *personnel*, the men-of-war, and the naval establishments in the port. These Commandants are under the immediate orders of the Admiralty, and their powers extend over administrative, as well as purely professional, subjects.

The administration of a first-class seaport includes the following departments:—

1. The Staff (under a Chief of the Staff).
2. The Harbour office (presided over by a Captain).
3. The Artillery department.
4. The Hydrographical office.
5. The Naval constructor's office (under an Engineer).
6. The Commissariat department (under a Commissary).
7. The Sanitary department.
8. The Superior Harbour Commandant's office, together with the archives and manipulation offices.

The heads of these departments are appointed by the Emperor, all other persons connected with the harbour administration by the Admiral-in-chief or the Admiralty.

In addition to the offices named above there are also a council of Flag officers and Captains, and a Financial council.

The council of Flag officers and Captains includes all the Flag officers, Commanders of naval divisions, and men-of-war of the 1st and 2nd class, and the Chief of the Staff. All important questions bearing upon the naval service and the equipment and manning of ships of war are submitted to this council for reference.

The Financial council consists of the heads of the various harbour offices named above, and meets when required by order of the Superior Commandant. Estimates of expenditure, the annual budget of the port, and all contracts must be laid before this council.

The Flag Officers' council and the Financial council can be assisted by private individuals, if the Superior Commandant thinks their opinion is necessary, when technical points are under discussion.

The Superior Harbour Commandant is in no way bound by the votes of either council; minutes of their proceedings, must, however, be forwarded to the Admiralty.

The Naval Establishments at Ishora are under the charge of the harbour administration of St. Petersburg.

Authorities of Second-class Seaports.

Commandants of harbours of the second class are styled Harbour Commandants, and have the same responsibilities as Superior Harbour Commandants; their powers, however (except in the case of the Commandant of Baku), in questions of finance are more circumscribed. They receive their appointments from the Emperor; all others employed in the harbours are appointed by the Admiral-in-chief or the Admiralty. Second-class harbour administrations are not organized in the same manner as those of the first class; the number of officers varies according to the amount of business that has to be transacted.

DISTRIBUTION AND COMPOSITION OF THE FLEET.

The whole of the Russian fleet is divided as follows:—

- (a.) The Baltic fleet.
- (b.) The Black Sea fleet.
- (c.) The Caspian flotilla.
- (d.) The Aral flotilla.
- (e.) The Siberian flotilla.

The Naval Divisions.

(a.) The Baltic Fleet.

The men belonging to the Baltic fleet are divided into 10½ divisions and 2 companies, namely, 1 Guard division, 1 Finland

division, 8 naval divisions (1 to 8), 1 naval half division of Revel, 1 Finland naval company, 1 naval company of Archangel.

The Guard division mans the Imperial yachts. A cadre only of the Finland division is kept up in time of peace.

The vessels manned by the naval divisions (1 to 6) form three squadrons, two of which are employed in cruising for instruction, in alternate years, whilst the third is employed on coast duty.

Any vessels of the Baltic fleet not included in these three squadrons are assigned to the 7th and 8th divisions, the Revel half division, or to the harbour administrations.

A Senior Flag officer (an Admiral or Vice Admiral) commands the two cruising squadrons, each of which is under a Junior Flag officer (Rear-Admiral). The squadron doing duty on the coast is also commanded by a Junior Flag officer. The staff of the Admiral in command of the cruising squadrons consists of—

- 1 Flag Captain.
- 1 Flag Lieutenant.
- 1 Secretary.
- 2 Clerks.

The staff of a Junior Flag officer consists of 1 Flag Lieutenant and 1 clerk.

Each naval division is under the command of a Senior Captain, who has charge both of the naval and the administrative business. The staff under him consists of—

- 1 Adjutant.
- 1 Commissary (as Secretary).
- 1 Commissary (as Paymaster).
- 1 Senior Naval Surgeon.
- 1 Junior " "
- 2 Dressers.
- 6 Clerks.
- 1 Commissariat Officer.
- 1 Armourer.
- 1 Joiner.

A naval division is formed of several companies, each under the command of a Lieutenant, varying in number, according to the number and class of the vessels to be manned. If several ships have to be manned by the same company, the port administrative authorities determine on which ship the Lieutenant is to take his passage.

The men of each ship form a ship's crew. When they are at sea they are under the orders of the officer commanding the ship; when in port or off the coast, of the Commandant of the division.

The Finland and Archangel naval companies do duty in the lighthouses and forts.

Detachments of non-combatants are attached to the divisions Nos. 7 and 8, and to the Guard division, to do port duty. They consist of from 16 to 21 non-commissioned officers, and 144 to 154 men.

(b.) *The Black Sea Fleet.*

The men form two divisions, one of which cruizes for instruction whilst the other performs harbour service.

(c.) *The Caspian Flotilla.*

The men form one division, divided into a cruising and a harbour detachment, and are under the orders of the Governor-General of the Caucasus.

(d.) *The Aral Flotilla.*

The men form a half division, and are under the orders of the Governor-General of the military district of Turkestan. The flotilla is intended for service on the Syr Daria (Jaxartes) and Amu-Daria (Oxus).

(e.) *The Siberian Flotilla.*

The men form one division, divided into a cruising and a harbour detachment. The former, of 3 companies, mans the vessels for cruising along the coast, and for doing duty in port; the latter, of 2 companies, mounts guard and does general duty in the naval establishments, lighthouses, and harbours.

Several of the steamers are employed in the postal service on the Amur, and in charge of the telegraph lines running along the banks of the river.

In the Russian navy, as in the army, the wearing of beards is compulsory for men and optional for officers.

DISTRIBUTION and Strength of the several Divisions, &c., composing the Russian Navy.

Division.	Head-Quarters.	Establishment.			Effective.		
		Naval Officers.	Departmental Officers and Officials (Combatants).	Petty Officers and Men.	Combatant Officers.	Departmental Officers and Officials.	Petty Officers and Men.
Baltic Fleet—							
Guard Division	St. Petersburg	89	80	2,056	65	69	1,803
1st Division	Cronstadt	89	108	2,692	84	102	2,160
2nd	"	90	98	2,293	103	109	2,110
3rd	"	79	79	1,720	88	96	1,861
4th	"	89	110	1,854	83	104	1,961
5th	"	73	80	2,092	89	100	1,969
6th	"	65	79	1,859	80	99	1,783
7th	"	77	157	1,996	45	134	1,839
8th	St. Petersburg	108	143	2,174	104	147	2,098
Finland Division (C. Ire)	Helsingfors	59	40	488	30	34	445
Revel Half Division	Revel	9	6	135	3	7	146
Finland Naval Company	Helsingfors	9	18	190	8	9	197
Archangel Naval Company	Archangel	10					
Total Baltic Fleet		779	993	19,439	793	1,010	18,341
Black Sea Fleet—							
1st Black Sea Division	Nicolaiev	81	116	1,801	140	144	1,825
2nd	"	79	109	1,739	184	160	2,011
Total Black Sea Fleet		160	225	3,530	324	304	3,836
Capian Flotilla: Capian Division	Baku	60	76	1,263	40	64	970
Aral Flotilla: Aral Half Division	Kazala	7	10	600	3	10	318
Siberian Flotilla: Siberian Division	Vladivostok	50	67	1,809	65	100	2,079
Grand total		1,058	1,371	28,741	1,164	1,488	28,544
Of the officers and men comprising the Baltic Fleet the following are detached to schools of instruction—							
Artillery School (Staff)	Cronstadt	11		339	11	17	335
" (under instruction)	"	3		48	1	11	399
Ministry School (Staff)	Oranienbaum	3		48	1	1	47
" (under instruction)	"	3		48	10	1	104

BALTIC FLEET. I—IRONCLADS.

Division.	Class.	Name.	Material of Hull.	Dimensions.			Draught.		Displacement in tons.	Armament.	Indicated Horse-power.	Speed in knots.		Armour in inches.		Remarks, Construction, and Date.
				Length.	Breadth.		Fore.	Aft.						Thick.	Thin.	
6	Turret-ship	Peter Veliki	Iron	329 10	63 0		20 9	22 9	8,749	4 12-in. R. B. L. G. 6 4-pr. R. G. 2 6-in. mortars. 2 Engstrom's.	8,000	14	14	14	10	2 turrets. Constructed on cellular system, with double bottom, at St. Petersburg, 1872. Engines by Baird, 1874.
4	Frigate	Serastopol (Maine Artillery School Squadron)	Wood	295 2	52 1		24 0	26 0	6,210	18 8-in. guns	3,088	12	4.5	4.5	3	Built at Cronstadt, 1863. Engines constructed at Ishora, 1863. New boilers in 1877.
3	"	Petrovsk	"	294 3	56 0		22 6	25 6	6,245	21 8-in. R. B. L. G. 1 6-in. R. G. 3 4-pr. R. G.	3,088	11	4.5	4.5	3	Built at St. Petersburg in 1865. Engines by Baird, 1864.
2	"	Kniaz Potemkin	Iron	272 8	49 0		18 6	24 0	5,007	8 8-in. R. B. L. G. 2 6-in. R. G. 3 4-pr. R. G. 2 Gatling's. 2 Engstrom's.	2,835	10.5	4.5	4.5	3.5	Cellular system and double bottom. Built at Mitchell's, St. Petersburg, 1867. Engines by Baird, 1867. New boilers, Cronstadt, 1877.
2	Turret-vessel	Admiral Lazaref	"	254 0	43 0		15 0	20 0	3,629	3 11-in. R. B. L. G. 4 4-pr. R. G. 1 6-in. mortar.	2,004	10.25	15	15	3	3 turrets. Constructed on cellular system, with double bottom, by Carr and Macpherson, in 1867.
6	"	Admiral Greig	"	254 0	43 0		13 8	20 2	3,546	3 11-in. R. B. L. G. 4 4-pr. R. G. 1 6-in. mortar. 2 Engstrom's.	2,031	10.25	15	15	3	Same as last. Built at St. Petersburg, 1868. Engines by Carr and Macpherson, 1868.
4	"	Admiral Tchitchagof.	"	254 0	43 0		15 7	18 9	3,512	3 11-in. R. B. L. G. 4 4-pr. R. G. 1 6-in. mortar. 2 Engstrom's.	2,060	10.75	16	16	4	2 turrets. Same build. Poletik Works, 1868.
1	Turret-vessel	Admiral Spiridof	Iron	254 0	43 0		16 0	19 0	3,740	Same as last.	2,007	10.75	16	16	4	Same as last. 1868.

Division.	Class.	Name.	Material of Hull.	Dimensions.			Draught.		Displacement in Tons.	Armament.	Indicated Horse-power.	Speed in Knots.	Armour in Inches.		Remarks, Construction, and Date.
				Length.	Breadth.		Fore.	Aft.					Thick.	Thin.	
4	Battery-ship	Pervenets	"	Ft. in. 321 9	Ft. in. 53 0		Ft. in. 14 6	Ft. in. 14 10	3,279	10 8-in. R. B. L. G. 4 6-in. " " " " " 1 9-in. mortar. 4 4-pr. R. G. 1 Engstrom. 1 Baranovski. 1 Palukrantz.	1,067	9	4·5	3·5	Same build. Thames Iron Works, 1863. Engines by Maudeley and Field, 1863. Two new boilers at Cronstadt, 1877.
5	"	Nietrón Menya	"	220 0	53 0		14 2	16 6	3,494	14 8-in. R. B. L. G. 6 4-pr. R. G. 1 3-pr. 1 9-in. mortar. 1 Engstrom. 1 Palukrantz.	1,632	8	4·5	3·5	Same build. Mitchell, St. Petersburg, 1864. Engines, English. 1858. New boilers. Cronstadt, 1876.
2	"	Kreml.	"	220 9	53 0		15 6	17 3	3,665	Same as last, except that the 2 machine-guns are both Engstrom's.	1,121	8·5	4·5	3·5	Same build. Poletik Works, 1865. Engines, St. Petersburg, 1859. Boilers, Cronstadt, 1876.
6	Turret-ship	Smertch	"	188 2	38 2		10 11	12 0	1,520	2 9-in. R. B. L. G. 1 Engstrom.	700	8·25	4·5	4	2 turrets. Same build. by Mitchell, St. Petersburg, 1864. Engines by Maudeley and Field, 1864.
3	"	Tcharodéika	"	305 6	42 0		11 6	12 0	2,036	4 9-in. R. B. L. G. 1 Engstrom.	756	8·75	4·5	3·25	Same build and make, 1867. Engines by Baird, 1867.
4	"	Russalka (Marine Artillery School Squadron)	"	305 6	42 0		11 9	13 0	1,960	4 9-in. R. B. L. G. 2 Engstrom's. 2 Palukrantz.	705	8·75	4·5	3·25	Same as last. St. Petersburg, 1867. Engines by Baird, 1867. New boilers, Cronstadt, 1876.
5	Monitor	Oorgun	"	301 0	46 0		9 9	11 7	1,415	2 9-in. R. B. L. G. 1 Palukrantz.	432	7·5	11 (?)	5 (?)	1 turret. Built at St. Petersburg, 1864. Engines by Baird, 1864.
4	"	Tiplón	"	301 0	46 0		11 5	12 7	1,666	2 9-in. R. B. L. G. 1 Engstrom.	453	6·75	11 (?)	5 (?)	Same.

Division.	Class.	Name.	Material of Hull.	Dimensions.			Draught.			Displacement in Tons.	Armament.	Indicated Horse-power.	Speed in Knots.	Armour in Inches.		Remarks, Construction, and Date.
				Length.		Breadth.	Fore.		Aft.					Thick.	Thin.	
				Ft. in.	Ft. in.		Ft. in.	Ft. in.								
4	Monitor.	Streletz	...	201 0	46 0	201 0	10 1	11 5	1,431	2 9-in. R. B. L. G. 1 Engstrom.	444	6.5	11 (?)	5 (?)	1 turret. Built at St. Petersburg, 1864. Engines by Balrd, 1864.	
2	"	Yednorog	...	201 0	46 0	201 0	9 9	11 6	1,407	Same	460	6.5	11 (?)	5 (?)	Same.	
1	"	Bronosetz...	...	201 0	46 0	201 0	9 5	11 7	1,383	Same	481	7.25	11 (?)	5 (?)	Same. By Carr and Macpherson, 1864.	
1	"	Latnik.	...	201 0	46 0	201 0	10 1	12 3	1,616	Same	490	6.25	11 (?)	5 (?)	Same.	
4	"	Lava ... (Marine Artillery School squadron)	...	201 0	46 0	201 0	11 5	11 8	1,591	Same	385	6	11 (?)	...	1 turret. Poietik. St. Petersburg, 1864. Engines, Ishor, 1864. Boilers, Cronstadt, 1875.	
5	"	Perun.	...	201 0	46 0	201 0	10 6	12 6	1,549	2 9-in. R. B. L. G. 1 Palankrantz.	388	5½	11 (?)	...	Same as last. Boilers, Cronstadt, 1879.	
6	"	Vísáitchun	...	201 0	46 0	201 0	10 0	11 8	1,449	Same	539	7½	11 (?)	...	Same build, by Cockerell, St. Petersburg, 1864. Boilers, Cronstadt, 1876.	
3	"	Koldun	...	201 0	46 0	201 0	11 5	12 7	1,666	2 9-in. R. B. L. G.	481	7½	11 (?)	...	Same as last.	

PART-ARMOURED.

...	Belted cruiser ...	Retvisan ...	Wood ...	204 6	52 4	21 7	23 1	3,823 (Estimated)	In Cronstadt harbour, out of Commission.	500 (nominal)	St. Petersburg, 1855. Engines by Noble, 1857.
	"	Minin .	Iron	299 0	49 0	19 7	23 7	5,740 (Estimated)	4 8-in. R. B. L. G. 12 6-in. " " 4 4-pr. " " 8 Engstrom's.	900 (nominal)	Cellular system, with double bottom. Altered in 1878, at Baltic Works. Engines, 1874.
Board	Belted frigate ...	Hertzog Edinburgsky	"	285 6	48 0	19 0	23 0	4,602 (Estimated)	10 6-in. R. B. L. G. 4 4-pr. " " 8 Engstrom's.	"	Hull as above, 1875. Engines, 1874.
1	"	General Admiral ...	"	285 6	48 0	19 0	23 0	4,604	4 8-in. R. B. L. G. 2 6-in. " " 4 4-pr. R. G. 2 3-pr. " " 1 6-in. mortar. 8 Engstrom's.	"	Hull as above, by Engineer and Mining Company, St. Petersburg, 1878. Engines by Baird, 1876.

II.—UNARMoured VESSELS.

Division.	Class.	Name.	Material of Hull.	Dimensions.			Draught.		Displacement in Tons.	Armament.	Indicated Horse-power.	Speed in Knots.	Remarks, Construction, and Date.
				Length.	Breadth.		Fore.	Aft.					
	Guard Frigate	...	...	Ft. in. 323 5	Ft. in. 47 4		Ft. in. 18 10	Ft. in. 22 3	3,203	6 8-in. R. B. L. G. 6 6-in. " " 4 4-pr. R. G. 2 3-pr. " 1 Gatling. 6 Hotchkiss.	1,113	...	Built in France, 1853. Refitted, Cronstadt, 1870. Engines repaired at Cronstadt, 1869. New boilers, ditto, 1874.
5	Corvette	...	...	156 8	33 0		12 8	14 6	989	4 8-pr. R. M. L. G. 1 4-pr. "	309	...	Built at St. Petersburg, 1866. Refitted, Cronstadt, 1866. Engines, Cronstadt, 1867.
3	"	...	...	156 8	33 0		12 8	13 10	871	10 4-pr. cannonees 1 36-pr. No. 1. 1 4-pr. R. G.	160 (nominal)	...	Built at Okhta, 1854. Completely repaired at Cronstadt, 1864. Condensing engines, Cronstadt, 1864.
2	"	...	...	208 0	37 5		16 6	18 6	1,996	4 6-in. R. B. L. G. 4 4-pr. " 1 4-pr. " 1 mitrailleuse. 1 Gatling.	973	...	Built in France by Collie and Co., 1857. Engines by Schneider, 1857. New boilers by Baird, 1870. Engines repaired at Cronstadt, 1874.
6	"	...	...	212 0	39 2		16 5	20 6	2,204	8 15 c.m. R. G. 4 4-pr. "	991	...	Built at St. Petersburg, 1860. Repaired at Cronstadt, 1870. Engines by Baird, 1860. Being fitted with new boilers.
1	"	...	...	217 6	39 4		17 3	19 3	2,156	10 9-pr. R. G. 1 15 c.m. R. G. 2 4-pr. bronze. 1 Engstrom. 1 Palmkrantz.	913	...	Built at Utenborg, 1863. Engines, 1864. Boilers, 1876.
2	"	...	...	217 6	39 4		17 4	20 1	2,396	8 6-in. R. B. L. G. 4 9-pr. R. G.	1,043	...	Bernborg, 1863. Undergoing repairs. New engines constructing at Baltic Works.

Division.	Class.	Name.	Material of Hull.	Dimensions.			Draught.		Displacement in Tons.	Armament.	Indicated Horse-power.	Speed in Knots.	Remarks, Construction, and Date.
				Length.	Breadth.		Fore.	Aft.					
3	Corvette	Albaid	Wood	Pt. in. 217 8	Pt. in. 39 8		Pt. in. 13 0	Pt. in. 20 3	2,945	8 6-in. R. R. L. G. ... 1 4-pr. R. G. 6 Palmkrantz.	910	...	Built at Okhta in 1868. Repaired at Cronstadt, 1872. Engines, 1868, repaired at Cronstadt. New boilers, 1874.
4	Clipper	Haidamak	"	197 7	31 4		10 11	12 1	1,315	8 6-in. R. R. L. G. ... 3 4-pr. R. G. 1 4-pr. "	1,064	...	Purchased in England, 1860. Engines, 1860, by Maudslay and Field. Repaired at Cronstadt, and fitted with new boilers, in 1873.
3	"	Vladnik	"	193 0	31 0		13 9	15 0	1,295	8 6-in. R. R. L. G. ... 4 4-pr. R. G. 1 4-pr. " 1 Gading.	741	...	Built at Bernborg, 1860. Repaired and fitted with new boilers at Cronstadt in 1873.
6	"	Jemtschug	"	240 0	30 9		14 0	16 9	1,725	8 6-in. R. R. L. G. ... 4 4-pr. R. G.	1,438	...	Built at St. Petersburg, 1861. Thoroughly repaired, 1869. Engines by Humphreys, 1861. Fitted with new boilers in 1877, at Iabara.
...	"	Almaz	"	240 0	30 9		14 4	17 2	1,821	In Cronstadt harbour, out of Commission.	1,453	...	Built at St. Petersburg, 1861. Thoroughly repaired, 1860. Engines by Humphreys, 1861. Repaired at Cronstadt. Requires new boilers.
6	"	Ismurud	"	240 0	30 9		13 0	16 0	1,532	8 6-in. R. R. L. G. ... 4 4-pr. R. G.	1,264	...	Built at St. Petersburg, 1863. Engines by Cockerell, 1861. New boilers, Cronstadt, 1870.
3	"	Kreiser	Iron	207 6	32 11		13 6	14 6 (By design)	1,354	8 6-in. R. R. L. G. ... 4 4-pr. R. G. 1 Gading.	1,206	13-25	Built at St. Petersburg, 1875. Constructed on longitudinal system. Engines at Iabara, 1875.
5	"	Djigit	"	207 6	32 11		13 6	14 6 (By design)	1,354	8 6-in. R. R. L. G. ... 4 4-pr. R. G.	1,383	13-25	Same makers and system, 1876.

Division.	Class.	Name.	Material of Hull.	Dimensions.			Draught.		Displacement in Tons.	Armament.	Indicated Horse-power.	Speed in Knots.	Remarks, Construction, and Date.
				Length.	Breadth.		Fore.	Aft.					
3	Clipper	Naryadnik	Wood and iron	207 6	33 0	Ft. in.	13 6	14 6	1,334	8 6-in. R. B. L. G. ... 4 6-pr. R. G. (10-7 c.m.) 2 Engstrom's. 2 Palmkrautz.	1,500	13-25	Built at St. Petersburg, 1878, on composite system. Engines by Penn, 1878.
3	"	Barboznik	Iron	207 6	32 11	Ft. in.	13 6	14 6	1,334	8 6-in. R. B. L. G. ... 4 6-pr. R. G. 2 Engstrom's. 2 Palmkrautz.	1,500	13-25	Built at the Nera Works, 1878, on longitudinal system. Engines by Baird, 1878.
4	"	Sirelok	"	207 6	33 11	Ft. in.	13 6	14 6	1,334	8 6-in. R. B. L. G. ... 4 6-pr. R. G. 2 Engstrom's. 2 Palmkrautz.	1,500	13-25	Built at Baltic Works, 1879. Same system. Engines same makers and date.
5	"	Piastun	Wood and iron	207 6	33 0	Ft. in.	13 6	14 6	1,334	8 6-in. R. B. L. G. ... 4 6-pr. R. G. 1 8-pr. 4 Hotchkiss.	1,500	13-25	Built at Baltic Works, 1879. Composite system. Engines same makers and date.
5	"	Vistnik	Wood and iron and steel.	207 6	33 0	Ft. in.	13 6	14 6	1,334	8 6-in. R. B. L. G. ... 4 6-pr. R. G.	1,500	...	Built at Nera Works, 1880. Same system. Engines at Labors, 1879.
4	"	Opritchnik	"	207 6	33 0	Ft. in.	13 6	14 6	1,334	... .. ... ..	1,500	...	Building at Baltic Works. Engines by same.
1	Cruiser	Yerropa	Iron	307 0	37 0	Ft. in.	15 0	17 0	3,160	8 6-in. R. B. L. G. ... 1 31 c.m. howitzer. 4 6-pr. R. G. 4 Palmkrautz.	350 (nominal)	...	Built at Cramp's Wharf, Philadelphia, U.S.A., 1878.
2	"	Asia	"	270 0	35 0	Ft. in.	14 0	16 6	2,500	8 6-in. R. B. L. G. ... 4 6-pr. R. G. 4 Palmkrautz. 2 Engstrom's.	1,100	...	Same builders, 1874.
3	"	Africa	"	284 0	38 0	Ft. in.	...	...	2,900	8 6-in. R. B. L. G. ... 4 6-pr. R. G.	987 (nominal)	...	Built at Roche's Wharf at Chester, on the Delaware, United States of America, 1877.

Division.	Class.	Name.	Material of Hull.	Dimensions.			Draught.		Displacement in Tons.	Armament.	Indicated Horse-power.	Speed in Knots.	Remarks, Construction, and Date.
				Length.	Breadth.		Fore.	Aft.					
				<small>Ft. in.</small>	<small>Ft. in.</small>	<small>Ft. in.</small>	<small>Ft. in.</small>	<small>Ft. in.</small>					
4	Cruiser	Zabiaka	Iron	230 0	30 0	13 0	13 6	13 0	1,200	2 6-in. R. B. L. G. ... 4 9-pr. R. G. 1 8-pr. 4 Hotchkiss.	900 (nominal)	15	Built at Cramp's Wharf, 1873.
1	Steam frigate	Oiaf	Wood	198 0	35 9	16 3	15 3	16 3	1,865	2 6-in. R. B. L. G. ... 6 9-pr. R. G. 2 4-pr. "	893	..	Built at Helsingfors, 1853. Altered at Abo 1873. Engines by Napier, 1853. Engines repaired and given new boilers, by Crichton, 1874.
...	"	Smidli	"	199 4	36 2	15 0	15 0	..	1,728	In Cronstadt harbour, out of Commission.	853	..	Built 1833. Engines at Lahora, 1844. Repaired at Lahora, 1857. Boilers from Oiaf, 1873.
2	"	Rurik	"	185 4	33 8	15 9	14 6	15 9	1,583	2 6-in. R. B. L. G. ... 4 4-pr. R. G.	739	..	Built at Abo in 1870. Engines in Finland, 1853. Latter repaired, and new boilers, at Crichton's 1876.
3	"	Khrabri	"	183 6	33 10	14 6	13 10	14 6	1,329	4 30-pr. (No. 3) ... 2 4-pdr carronades.	300 (nominal)	..	Built at St. Petersburg, 1853. Engines at Lahora, 1844. Boilers from Solombal, 1875.
5	Ocean steamer	Vladimir (Traveling workshop of iron-clad squadrons).	Iron	183 0	30 0	13 0	13 8	13 0	1,253	2 8-pr. brass.	619	..	Built at Liverpool, in 1845. New boilers at Lahora, 1874.
8	"	Volga	"	165 0	24 6	8 0	8 0 (By design)	6 0	490 B.O.M.*	4 8-pr. R. G.	900 (nominal)	..	Built in 1853. Purchased in 1870 from St. Petersburg Labet Company.
8	"	Dniépr	"	165 0	24 6	8 0	8 0 (By design)	6 0	490 B.O.M.*	4 4-pr. R. G.	900 (nominal)	..	Same as last. New boilers at Lahora, 1876.

* Builder's old measurement.

The foregoing table includes all the larger sea-going war vessels belonging to the Baltic fleet, but there are also the following:—

Ninety-seven torpedo launches, each of about 25 tons and 220 horse-power.

Twenty-one gun-boats of tonnage varying from 170 to 400 tons, and of a horse-power of from 60 to 300.

Eight of these gun-boats, constructed in 1879 and 1880, have each one 11-inch gun. The other vessels, which are older, are variously armed with lighter guns.

Eleven steam-yachts, 25 small steam-vessels, besides steam-barges, sailing-vessels, &c.

Volunteer Fleet.

In 1878 a volunteer fleet was established, funds being obtained by public subscription. The vessels of this fleet are employed in trade in time of peace, but in case of war are intended to act against the commerce of the enemy under the orders of the officers of the Imperial Navy.

The following cruisers belong to this fleet:—

Name.	Displacement in tons.	Horse-power.	Speed.	Guns.
Yaroslav	3,050	3,000 ind.	15½ to 16	..
Nijni-Novgorod .. ..	..	..	..	..
Rossia	3,098	800 nom.	..	7
Moscow	3,000	800 „	..	7
St. Petersburg	3,000	800 „	..	7
Constantine	1,600	350 „	..	4
Vesta	1,800	350 „	..	12
Argonaut	715	250 „	..	6

BLACK SEA FLEET.

Division.	Class.	Name.	Material of Hull.	Dimensions.			Draught.		Displacement in Tons.	Armament.	Indicated Horse-power.	Speed in Knots.	Armour in Inches.		Remarks, Construction, and Date.
				Length.	Breadth.		Fore.	Aft.					Thick.	Thin.	
1 B.S.	Circular ship.	Novgorod ...	Iron ...	Ft. in. 101 0	Ft. in. ... "		Ft. in. 13 4 5	Ft. in. 13 6	2,706	2 11-in. R.B.L.G. 2 4-pr. R.G. 2 Engstrom's.	330 (nominal) 2,000 (indicated)	6.5	11	9	Hull on cellular system, with double bottom, made at St. Petersburg, and put together at Nikolaiev in 1873. Four engines, each of 80 horse-power, by Baid, 1873. Two spare engines, at Nikolaiev.
2 B.S.	"	Vice-Admiral Popoff.	"	120 0	... "		13 1	13 5	3,590	2 12-in. R.B.L.G. 8 4-pr. R.G.	480 (nominal) 3,066 (indicated)	8.25	(?)	(?)	Same system. Built at Nikolaiev in 1875. Six engines, each of 80 horse-power, by Baid, 1874. Two spare engines at Nikolaiev.
"	Monitor	Nikopol ...	"	105 0	30 0		6 6		(?)	In Nikolaiev harbour, out of Commission.	100 (nominal)	"	3.25	"	Flat-bottomed. Armour on teak backing. Casemated, and with five embrasures. Built at Marseilles, 1868. High-pressure engines on French system. Captured from Turks.
"	"	Sistovo ...	"	101 6	31 0		6 6		423 433 1/2 B.O.M.	Ditto ...	80 (nominal)	"	3.25	"	Same system and year. Engines and boilers repaired, 1878. Captured from Turks.
1 B.S.	Corvette	Sokol ...	Wood.	160 8	32 6		13 6	15 6	1,067	2 6 1/2-in. R.B.L.G. 5 9-pr. R.G. 2 3-pr. " Palukrantz. 1 Engstrom. 1 Gatling.	346	"	"	"	Built at Nikolaiev in 1859, and re-timbered there in 1876. Engines by Maudslayi and Field, 1859. Repaired 1877-78. New boilers 1877.

CASPIAN FLUILLUA

THE RUSSIAN NAVY.

287

Division.	Class.	Name.	Material of Hull.	Dimensions.			Draught.		Displacement in Tons.	Armament.	Nominal Horse-power.	Speed in Knots.	Remarks, Construction, and Date.
				Length.	Breadth.		Fore.	Aft.					
	Lodha (?)	...	Wood.	119 9	19 6	Ft. in.	5 1	6 3	339	1 80-pr., No. 1 2 4-pr. R. G.	40 (nominal)	...	Constructed by Norman, of Havre, 1860. Engines by Maudslay. Both repaired and new boilers, at Baku, 1877.
	"	Sidkira	Iron	131 3	25 2	Ft. in.	4 9	7 3	339	1 6-in. R. E. L. G. 2 4-pr. R. G.	70 131 (indicated)	...	Built at Watkins' Works, 1868. Engines by Sormor, 1872. Boilers by Baird, 1868. Burns petroleum refuse.
	"	Fishtchal	"	131 3	25 2	Ft. in.	5 6	7 0	346	Ditto	70 171.5 (indicated)	...	Same builder and year, and fuel. Engines by Sormor, 1872.
Steam-ship	"	Nasr-ad-din Shah	"	180 0	30 6	Ft. in.	7 8	9 2	725	6 4-pr. R. G.	100	...	Constructed at Kishinev Works, 1897. Under repairs. New boilers by Crichton, 1871. Burns petroleum refuse.
"	"	Baku	"	185 6	26 0	Ft. in.	6 6 (By design)	6 6	441 564½ B.O.M.	...	100	...	Built at Watkins' Works, 1868. Engines building at Isburn Works. Burns petroleum refuse.
"	"	Araks	"	100 0	16 0	Ft. in.	2 9	3 6	148	4 brass 1-pr.	30	...	Built at Windsor Works, 1861. Engines at Liverpool, 1861. Engines and boilers repaired, 1879. Burns petroleum refuse.
"	"	Chikahlar	"	106 0	22 0	Ft. in.	3 0	3 6	264½ 113½ B.O.M.	...	60 219 (indicated)	...	Built at Mitchell's, 1849. Bought of "Karlas and Mercu" Company, 1879. Thoroughly repaired 1877. Burns petroleum refuse.
Schooner	"	Lotsmann (Lighthouse branch)	"	143 6	27 6	Ft. in.	6 3	7 9	448	2 4-pr. R. G.	23	...	Built at Watkins' Works, 1876. Engines at Isburn, 1877. Same fuel.

Caspian.

Division.	Class.	Name.	Material of Hull.	Dimensions.			Draught.		Displacement in Tons.	Armament.	Horse-power.	Speed in Knots.	Remarks, Construction, and Date.
				Length.	Breadth.		Fore.	Aft.					
Caspian.	Barge (P)	Provani	"	73 4	10 3	Ft. in.	4 3	4 6	30	4 1-pr. cast-iron	15	..	Built at Metula Works in Sweden, 1861. Repaired 1877. Engines repaired and new boilers, Baku, 1876.
	"	Leokhki	"	73 4	10 3		4 3	4 6	30	"	15	..	Same makers. Engines and boilers repaired at Baku in 1874. Sank off Chik-labhar.
	"	Bistri	Steel	73 0	13 0		1 9	2 3	27	1 10-pr. brass carriage.	8	..	Built at Remmle's Works, in England, 1860. Repaired, 1876. Engines repaired, 1876. New boiler, 1877.
	Cutter	(Design of Technical Committee)	Iron	33 10	6 2		2 8	3 3	7	"	5	..	Crichton Works at Abo, 1868. New boiler at Baku, 1876.
"	"	(Designed by Crichton)	"	33 3	7 0		2 2	3 4	9	"	5	..	Same maker. Hull repaired, 1877. Boiler repaired, 1874.

The list of the Caspian flotilla further includes 1 sailing transport of 327 $\frac{3}{4}$ tons measurement, 6 barges of 161 $\frac{3}{4}$, 2 of 175 $\frac{1}{2}$, and 2 of 105 $\frac{3}{4}$, some of which are used as lighthouses.

ARAL FLOTILLA.

Division.	Class.	Name.	Material of Hull.	Dimensions.		Draught.		Displacement in Tons.	Armament.	Nominal Horse-power.	Speed in Knots.	Remarks. Construction, and Date.
				Length.	Breadth.	Fore.	Aft.					
Aral half-division.	Steam-ship	Perovski	Iron	Ft. in. 107 6	Ft. in. 21 6	Ft. in. 3 0	Ft. in. 3 6	157	1 4-pr. R. G. 2 1-pud carronades.	40 93-3 (indicated)	...	Built at Motala Works, in Sweden, 1853.
	"	Aral	"	104 9	24 2	1 9 (By design)	3 0	194 296 1/4 B.O.M.	2 1-pud carronades.	40 93-5 (indicated)	...	Built at Windsor Works, Liverpool, 1862.
	"	Syr Daria	"	88 6	18 3	1 9	2 7	66	1 1-pud carronade	90 41 1/4 (indicated)	...	Same builders and year.
	"	Samartand	"	150 0	23 0	2 0	2 3	167	2 4-pr. R. G. 2 1-pud carronades. 2 6-pr. brass "	70 213-5 (indicated)	...	Built at Cockerill's Works, in Belgium, 1866.
	"	Tashkent	"	104 9	16 0	2 0	2 9	86	1 1-pud carronade	35 71-3 (indicated)	...	Built at Watkins' Works, 1870.
	Barkass	Obrutchev	"	70 0	9 2	2 0 (By design)	2 3	16 28 1/2 B.O.M.	...	13 18-4 (indicated)	...	Motala Works, 1853. Submerged parts renewed. 1878.

Ten iron barges with a total displacement of 932 tons and various boats and dock appliances.

SIBERIAN FLOTILLA.

Division.	Class.	Name.	Material of Hull.	Dimensions.			Draught.		Displacement in Tons.	Armament.	Nominal Horse-power.	Speed in Knots.	Remarks, Construction, and Date.
				Length.	Breadth.		Fore.	Aft.					
	Clipper	Abrek.	Wood.	193 0	31 0	Ft. in.	12 4	13 4	1,069 891½ B. O. M.	3 6-in. R. B. L. G. ... 4 4-pr. " steel.	200 1,109 (indicated)	..	Built in Finland, 1860. Repaired at Cronstadt, 1870. Engines and boilers Cronstadt, 1870.
	Schooner	Vostok	Iron	105 10	23 4		8 6	10 0	210 266½ B. O. M.	4 4-pr. brass R. G. ...	40	..	1862. Probably English. New boilers at Nicholaisvsk, 1866.
	"	Yermak	"	154 0	26 0		11 0		706-33 497½ B. O. M.	2 4-pr. " "	60	..	Politik Works, 1870. New boiler, Vladivostok, 1877.
	"	Tunguz	"	154 0	26 0		11 0		Ditto	4 4-pr. " "	60	..	Same maker and year. New boiler, Vladivostok, 1878.
	Transport	Yaponets	Wood	201 3	37 9		11 6	13 0	1,473 1,353½ B. O. M.	Out of commission ...	300	..	By Webb, New York, 1858. New boilers in America, 1867. Thoroughly repaired, 1876.
	"	Mandjur	"	177 9	37 4		12 0		1,187 1,151½ B. O. M.	Ditto ...	150	..	By Curtis, of Boston, United States of America, 1858. New boilers at Nicholaisvsk, 1866. Thoroughly repaired 1873.
	Barque ("lodka")	Nerpa	"	134 8	24 6		8 0		379-3 323½ B. O. M.	1 6-in. R. B. L. G. ... 2 9-pr. " steel. 2 4-pr. " "	60	..	Built at Nicholaisvsk, 1877. Engines at New York, 1860. Similar engines for a sister ship, to be called the "Sirutsk," exist; but ship was never commenced.
	"	Morj	"	143 9	23 11		7 8	8 4	456-7 377½ B. O. M.	1 6-in. R. B. L. G. ... 6 4-pr. R. G.	80	..	By Norman, of Harve, 1860. Engines by Mandesley, 1860. New boilers, 1869.

Siberian.

Division.	Class.	Name.	Material of Hull.	Dimensions.		Draught.		Displacement in tons.	Armament.	Nominal Horse-power.	Speed in knots.	Remarks, Construction, and Date.
				Length.	Breadth.	Fore.	Aft.					
Siberian.	Bark ("lodka")	Hornostai	Wood	148 9	22 11	7 8	8 4 (By design)	455 7 377 1/2 B.O.M.	2 6-in. R. B. L. G. 4 -pr. R. G.	80	..	Built at Bernerby Wharf, Finland, 1852. Engines at Cronstadt, 1864. New boilers, Nicholasievsk, 1871.
	"	Sobol	"	148 9	22 11	7 8	8 4	Ditto	Ditto	80	..	Same builder and date. Refitted at Shanghai, 1877. Engines at Cronstadt, 1864. New boilers, Vladivostok, 1875.
	Steam-ship	Amerika	"	166 0	28 4	8 10		554 47 437 1/2 B.O.M.	..	140	..	By Webb, of New York, 1866. New boilers at Nagasaki, 1868.
	"	Amur	Iron	125 0	19 6	6 4		190 229 1/2 B.O.M.	..	100	..	America, 1857. Thoroughly repaired and new boilers at Vladivostok, in 1878.
	"	Saifun	"	125 0	13 6	1 0		113 1/2	..	20	..	Cockeill, in Belgium, 1870. New boilers at Vladivostok, 1877.
	"	Polza	"	61 0	14 0	3 6	5 6	48 54 1/2	..	45	..	America, 1862. New boilers at Vladivostok, 1876.

Further 4 barkasses, dating from 1854 to 1864, with a maximum displacement of 371 1/2 tons (B.O.M.), and 16 horse-power and 5 ft. draught; 7 smaller ditto, newer, but not exceeding 28 tons and 6 horse-power, mostly much smaller; 1 60-ton schooner; 5 iron and 2 wooden barges and other dock-yard requisites.

MARINE ARTILLERY AND MINING SCHOOL SQUADRONS AND SCHOOL OF MUSKETRY.

The first of these was formed in connection with the Baltic fleet for the purpose of training naval officers and non-commissioned officers in gunnery. It is attached to the 4th division, and comprises a staff, a permanent and a variable establishment.

The permanent establishment includes the lecturers, drill instructors, &c.; the variable establishment includes officers and men of all the squadrons who are undergoing a course of instruction.

The course lasts for two years, half the variable establishment leaving the squadron annually.

The officers and non-commissioned officers are required to pass an entrance examination before a Commission appointed by the Harbour Commandant at Cronstadt.

A preparatory school for marine artillery non-commissioned officers is connected with the squadron.

Those who distinguish themselves receive promotion and an increase of pay.

The vessels have already been given in the list of the Baltic fleet.

There are two schools of submarine mining at Cronstadt and Nicholaiev, and a marine instruction company at the musketry school of Oranienbaum.

RANKS AND TITLES.

(A.)—*Officers.*

(a.)—*Naval Officers.*

Flag officers—

Admiral-in-chief.

Admiral.

Vice-Admiral.

Rear-Admiral.

Superior officers—

Captains, 1st class.

" 2nd class.

" Lieutenants.

Officers—

Lieutenants.

Midshipmen.

(b.)—*Officers of Marine Artillery, Pilots, Naval Engineering and Ship-building Corps, and Mechanics.*

General officers—

Lieutenant-General.

Major-General.

Field officers—

Colonel.

Lieutenant-Colonel.

Officers—

Captain.

Second Captain.

Lieutenant.

Sub-Lieutenant.

Ensign.

(B.)—*Aspirants to Officers' Rank.*

Guard Marine (naval cadet).

Conductor in the Marine Artillery Corps.

" " Navigating Corps.

" " Ship-building Corps.

" " Naval Engineering Corps.

N.B.—In peace time a number of officers and volunteers are constantly serving with ships of the Black Sea Trading Company, the Bulgarian flotilla, and the Volunteer fleet.

The following is the establishment of the different kinds of officers and classed officials in the Russian navy:—

I. Naval officers	...	...	1,589
II. Officers of marine artillery	...	...	211
III. Officers of pilots	...	...	519
IV. " of ship-building corps	...	...	142
V. " of mechanics	...	...	544
VI. " of naval engineers	...	...	46
VII. " attached to the Admiralty	...	...	293
VIII. Surgeons	...	...	300
IX. Administrative employés	...	...	502
Total officers*			4,146

Sailors.

According to the Statutes the number of sailors in the navy should be about 50,000. Of these in time of peace there are serving afloat 28,000; employed ashore, 12,000; the remaining 10,000 being on unlimited furlough.

NAVAL EDUCATIONAL ESTABLISHMENTS.

(a.) *Naval War School.*

This school, established at St. Petersburg, has a four years' course of instruction, and admits 240 Government pupils, who are

* Cadets, as in the army, are not included.

trained for officers of the navy. Sons of noblemen, and of all officers and officials, between the ages of 15 and 18, are eligible, if physically fit, on passing an examination in religion, Russian, arithmetic, algebra, and geometry, general and Russian history, geography and French.

Candidates are allowed to make an experimental cruise in one of the ships of the Marine Artillery School Squadron before entering the war school, if there is accommodation in the ship.

The examination takes place at the school in the beginning of September. The candidates are admitted in order of merit, a minimum of six units being required in each subject and an average of seven in the whole number of subjects.

The course is divided into a preparatory and a naval course.

The preparatory course occupies one year, and embraces—

1. Religion.
2. Russian.
3. History.
4. Natural philosophy.
5. Mathematics (including plane trigonometry).

The naval course lasts for three years, and comprises the following subjects:—

1. Spherical trigonometry.
2. Analytical geometry.
3. Geometrical drawing.
4. Mechanics.
5. Ship-building.
6. Naval architecture.
7. Machinery.
8. Navigation.
9. Physical geography and meteorology.
10. Naval surveying.
11. Astronomy.
12. Naval duties.
13. Coast fortification.
14. Naval gunnery.
15. Naval tactics and history.
16. Naval and international law.

Three months during the summer are given up to practical instruction under the direction of the Commandant of the school, a special squadron being formed for this purpose from the training ships.

The third year's students of the naval course are examined in April in the presence of all the instructors, and are appointed naval cadets according to their precedence on the list.

(b.) *Navigation and Artillery School.*

This school at Cronstadt trains cadets for the Navigation Corps and for the Marine Artillery; it admits 140 pupils, who go through a four years' course.

Candidates for admission must have passed a middle class school, undergo a preliminary examination, and be between the ages of 13 and 17. The entrance examination comprises the following subjects :—

1. Religion.
2. Mathematics (including plane trigonometry).
3. Russian language and literature.
4. General history.
5. Geography.
6. French.

It is optional to candidates to make an experimental cruise on board one of the training vessels belonging to the school, previous to being examined, in order to test their physical fitness for naval service. The following subjects form the programme of instruction at this school :—

1. Religion.
2. Mathematics (including spherical trigonometry).
3. Geodesy.
4. Natural philosophy.
5. Machinery (for marine artillery candidates).
6. Navigation (for candidates for the navigating corps).
7. Ship-building.
8. Artillery (for marine artillery candidates).
9. History.
10. Geography.
11. Topographical drawing.
12. Russian language and literature.
13. English.

The successful candidates are appointed Cadets.

(c.) *Naval Engineer School.*

This school at St. Petersburg admits 80 pupils, and trains Cadets for the naval engineering and shipbuilding corps.

Candidates are admitted between the ages of 15 and 18 on the same conditions as to the school of navigation.

At the termination of the course the students are appointed as Cadets to the various corps.

NAVAL ESTABLISHMENTS.

There are Government dockyards at St. Petersburg, Cronstadt, Nicholaiev, Astrakhan, and Nicholaievsk on the Amur, with 2 floating docks, each in 5 parts, belonging to the Baltic, and 1 in 3 parts belonging to the Black Sea fleet, and Government naval engineering works at Ishora and Cronstadt, the former being the principal establishment. There are a number of private establish-

ments in St. Petersburg, Baird's works being the most important of them, and there is also a steel foundry at Obukhov, where nearly all the rifled guns, both for the army and navy, are produced. It is under the superintendence of a naval officer, and when in full work about 3,000 men are employed.

RECRUITING FOR THE NAVY.

The general regulations under which recruits for the navy are obtained have been already given in Chapter III.

In 1879, 5,400 conscripts were actually enrolled in the navy, viz., 4,504 for the Baltic fleet, 446 for the Black Sea fleet, 72 for the Caspian flotilla, and 418 for the Siberian flotilla. The effective was on January 1st, 1880, 2,303 below the establishment.

NAVAL STATIONS.

The principal naval stations are :—

In the Baltic—St. Petersburg, Cronstadt, Sveaborg, and Revel.

In the White Sea—Archangel.

In the Black Sea—Nicholaiev, Sevastopol, and Batoum.

In the Caspian—Astrakhan, Baku, and Ashourada.

In the Pacific—Nicholaievsk and Vladivostok.

APPENDICES.

APPENDIX (A.)

ORDRE DE BATAILLE of the Russian Army (in Time of Peace).*

GUARD CORPS (HEAD-QUARTERS, ST. PETERSBURG).

Infantry.

Divisions.	Brigades.	Regiments or Corps.	Garrisons.
I Infantry Division of the Guard (St. Petersburg)	1st Brigade	Preobrajenski Regiment	St. Petersburg.
	2nd Brigade	Sémenovski " "	" "
II Infantry Division of the Guard (St. Petersburg)	1st Brigade	Ismailovski " "	" "
	2nd Brigade	Chasseurs of the } Guard Regiment	" "
	1st Brigade	Moscow Regiment ..	" "
	2nd Brigade	Grenadier " ..	" "
		Paul " ..	" "
		Finland " ..	" "
		Lithuanian " ..	Warsaw.
		Kexholm Grenadier	
III Infantry Division of the Guard (Warsaw)	1st Brigade	Regiment (Hon. Colonel, the Em- peror of Austria)	" "
	2nd Brigade	St. Petersburg Grenadier Regt. (Hon. Colonel, King Frederick William III)	" "
		Volhynian Regiment	" "
		1st Battalion (Hon. Colonel, the Em- peror of Russia)	Tsarskoe Selo.
Guard Brigade of Rifles (St. Petersburg)		2nd Battalion ..	" "
		3rd (Finland) Battalion	Helsingfors.
		4th (Imperial Fami- ly's) Battalion	Tsarskoe Selo.
<i>Troops not Brigaded.</i>			
		Naval Division of the Guard	St. Petersburg.
		Cadre detachment, Gendarmes of the Guard	" "

* Corrected to April 1882.

Cavalry.

Divisions.	Brigades.	Regiments or Corps.	Garrisons.
I Cavalry Division of the Guard (St. Petersburg)	1st Brigade (St. Petersburg)	Regiment of Gentle- men of the Guard	St. Petersburg.
		Horse Guards Regi- ment	"
	2nd Brigade (St. Petersburg)	Emperor's Cuirassier Regiment	Tsarskoe Selo.
		Empress' Cuirassier Regiment	Gatchina.
II Cavalry Division of the Guard (St. Petersburg)	1st Brigade (St. Petersburg)	Mounted Grenadier Regiment	Peterhof.
		Lancers of the Guard	"
	2nd Brigade (St. Petersburg)	Dragoons of the Guard	Kretchevitze (Government of Novgorod).
		Hussars of the Guard (Hon. Colonel, the Emperor)	Tsarskoe Selo.
		Combined Regiment of Cossacks of the Guard	St. Petersburg.
		Guard Squadron of Ural Cossacks	"
	3rd Brigade (Warsaw)	The Emperor's Lan- cers of the Guard	Warsaw.
		Grodno Hussars	"

Artillery.

I Infantry Division of the Guard	1st Artillery Brigade of the Guard	.. .. .	St. Petersburg.
II Infantry Division of the Guard	2nd Artillery Brigade of the Guard	.. .. .	"
III Infantry Division of the Guard	3rd Artillery Brigade of the Guard	.. .. .	Warsaw.
	Horse Artillery Brigade of the Guard	.. .. .	{ St. Petersburg (3rd Battery at Warsaw).

Guard Troops not forming part of Guard Corps.

Regiments or Corps.	Garrisons.
Guard Sapper Battalion	{ (With 1st Brigade of Engineers.)
Cadre of Guard Reserve Regiment	St. Petersburg.

Depôt Squadrons of the Guard.

Depôt Squadron of Emperor's Regiment of Lancers ..	{ Pavlovsk (Government of St. Petersburg).
Depôt Squadron of Grodno Hussars	"

Instructional Troops.

Regiments or Corps.	Garrisons.
Instruction Battalion of Infantry	Oranienbaum.
„ Company of Caucasus	Tiflis.
„ Squadron	St. Petersburg.
„ Battery of Field Artillery	Tsarskoe Selo.
„ Battery of Horse Artillery	„
„ Section of Cossack Horse Artillery	„ Pavlovsk (Government of St. Petersburg).

Troops under the direct Orders of the Imperial Head-quarters.

The Emperor's Personal Escort Gatchina.

Troops under Orders of Court Minister.

The Company of Palace Grenadiers St. Petersburg.

GRENADEER CORPS (HEAD-QUARTERS, MOSCOW).

Infantry.

Divisions.	Brigades.	Regiments or Corps.	Garrisons.
I Grenadier Division (Moscow)	1st Brigade (Moscow)	1st Body Guard Grenadier Regt.	Moscow.
	2nd Brigade (Moscow)	2nd Grenadiers ..	„
		3rd „ ..	„
		4th „ ..	„
II Grenadier Division (Moscow)	1st Brigade (Kaluga)	5th „ ..	Kaluga.
	2nd Brigade (Moscow)	6th „ ..	Tula.
		7th „ ..	Moscow.
		8th „ ..	Tver.
III Grenadier Division (Moscow)	1st Brigade (Tambov)	9th „ ..	Tambov.
	2nd Brigade (Riazan)	10th „ ..	Morshansk.
		11th „ ..	Moscow.
		12th „ ..	Riazan.

No Cavalry Division.

Artillery.

I Grenadier Division	1st Grenadier Artillery Brigade	.. .. .	Moscow.
II Grenadier Division	2nd Grenadier Artillery Brigade	.. .. .	Kaluga.
III Grenadier Division	3rd Grenadier Artillery Brigade	.. .. .	Riazan.

No Horse Artillery.

I ARMY CORPS (HEAD-QUARTERS, ST. PETERSBURG).

Infantry.

Divisions.	Brigades.	Regiments or Corps.	Garrisons.
XXII Infantry Division (Novgorod)	1st Brigade (Novgorod)	85th Regiment ..	Novgorod.
		86th " ..	Staraja Russa.
	2nd Brigade (Novgorod)	87th " ..	Araktcheiev Bks. (Government of Novgorod).
		88th " ..	Gruzino.
XXIV Infantry Division (Revel)	1st Brigade (Narva)	93rd " ..	Yamburg (Govt. of St. Petersburg).
		94th " ..	Narva (Govt. of St. Petersburg).
	2nd Brigade (Revel)	95th " ..	Revel.
		96th " ..	"
XXXVII Infantry Division (St. Petersburg)	1st Brigade (St. Petersburg)	145th " ..	Okhta (near St. Petersburg).
		146th " ..	Pskov.
	2nd Brigade (Kronstadt)	147th " ..	Kronstadt.
		148th " ..	"

Cavalry.

I Cavalry Division (Tver)	1st Brigade (Tver)	1st Body Guard Drags.	Tver.
		1st Lancers	Rjev (Govt. of Tver).
	2nd Brigade (Moscow)	1st Hussars ..	Moscow.
		1st Don Cossacks ..	St. Petersburg.

Artillery.

XXII Infantry Division	22nd Brigade of Field Artillery	.. ..	Novgorod.
XXIV Infantry Division	24th Brigade of Field Artillery	.. ..	Gatchina.
XXXVII Infantry Division	37th Brigade of Field Artillery	.. ..	Selichtchensk Bks. (Govt. of Nov- gorod).
I Cavalry Division	..	1st Battery of Horse Artillery	Tver.
		2nd Battery of Horse Artillery	"

II ARMY CORPS (HEAD-QUARTERS, VILNA).

Infantry.

XXVI Infantry Division (Grodno)	1st Brigade (Grodno)	101st Regiment ..	Grodno.
		102nd " ..	Byelsk.
	2nd Brigade (Grodno)	103rd " ..	Grodno.
		104th " ..	Kobrin.
XXVII Infantry Division (Vilna)	1st Brigade (Vilna)	105th " ..	Vilna.
		106th " ..	"
	2nd Brigade (Vilna)	107th " ..	"
		108th " ..	"
XXVIII Infantry Division (Kovno)	1st Brigade (Shavli)	109th " ..	Shavli.
		110th " ..	Kovno.
	2nd Brigade (Kovno)	111th " ..	"
		112th " ..	Ponevyej.

Cavalry.

Divisions.	Brigades.	Regiments or Corps.	Garrisons.
II Cavalry Division (Suvalki)	{ 1st Brigade (Volkovishki)	{ 2nd Body Guard	Volkovishki.
		{ Dragoons	
	{ 2nd Brigade (Suvalki)	{ 2nd Body Guard	Mariampol.
		{ Lancers	
		{ 2nd Body Guard	Suvalki.
		{ Hussars	
		{ 2nd Don Cossacks ..	Augustovo.

Artillery.

XXVI Infantry Division	{ 26th Brigade of Field Artillery	{	Grodno.
XXVII Infantry Division	{ 27th Brigade of Field Artillery	{	Vilna.
XXVIII Infantry Division	{ 28th Brigade of Field Artillery	{	Vilkomir.
II Cavalry Division	{ ..	{ 3rd Battery of Horse Artillery	Suvalki.
		{ 4th Battery of Horse Artillery	"

III ARMY CORPS (HEAD-QUARTERS, RIGA).

Infantry.

XXV Infantry Division (Dünaburg, Govt. of Vitebsk).	{ 1st Brigade (Dünaburg)	{ 97th Regiment	.. Dünaburg.
		{ 98th "
	{ 2nd Brigade (Dünaburg)	{ 99th "
		{ 100th "
XXIX Infantry Division (Kovno)	{ 1st Brigade (Mitava)	{ 113th ..	.. Libava.
		{ 114th ..	.. Mitava.
	{ 2nd Brigade (Riga)	{ 115th ..	.. Riga.
		{ 116th "

Cavalry.

III Cavalry Division (Kovno)	{ 1st Brigade (Kovno)	{ 3rd Dragoons	.. Rossieni.
		{ 3rd Lancers	.. Kovno.
	{ 2nd Brigade (Libava)	{ 3rd Hussars	.. Libava.
		{ 3rd Don Cossacks	.. Vorni.

Artillery.

XXV Infantry Division	{ 25th Brigade of Field Artillery	{	Vitebsk.
XXIX Infantry Division	{ 29th Brigade of Field Artillery	{	Riga.
III Cavalry Division	{ ..	{ 5th Battery of Horse Artillery	Keidani.
		{ 6th Battery of Horse Artillery	"

IV ARMY CORPS (HEAD-QUARTERS, MINSK).

Infantry.

XVI Infantry Division (Mohilev)	{ 1st Brigade (Mohilev)	{ 61st Regiment	.. Mohilev.
		{ 62nd "
	{ 2nd Brigade (Vitebsk)	{ 63rd ..	.. Vitebsk.
		{ 64th "
XXX Infantry Division (Minsk)	{ 1st Brigade (Bobruisk)	{ 117th ..	.. Bobruisk.
		{ 118th "
	{ 2nd Brigade (Minsk)	{ 119th ..	.. Minsk.
		{ 120th "

Cavalry.

Divisions.	Brigades.	Regiments or Corps.	Garrisons.
IV Cavalry Division (Biélostok, Govt. of Grodno)	{ 1st Brigade (Biélostok) 2nd Brigade (Nesvij)	{ 4th Dragoons .. 4th Lancers .. 4th Hussars .. 4th Don Cossacks ..	{ Biélostok. Slonim. Nesvij. Lida.

Artillery.

XVI Infantry Division	{ 16th Brigade of Field Artillery	{	{ Gomel.
XXX Infantry Division	{ 30th Brigade of Field Artillery	{	{ Minak.
IV Cavalry Division	{ ..	{ 7th Battery of Horse Artillery 8th Battery of Horse Artillery	{ Biélostok. ..

V ARMY CORPS (HEAD-QUARTERS, WARSAW).

Infantry.

VII Infantry Division (Radom)	{ 1st Brigade (Radom) 2nd Brigade (Kiéltzi)	{ 25th Regiment 26th .. 27th .. 28th ..	{ Kosenitze (Govt. of Radom). Radom. Konsk (Govt. of Radom). Kiéltzi.
VIII Infantry Division (Warsaw)	{ 1st Brigade (Warsaw) 2nd Brigade (Lovitch, Govt. of Warsaw)	{ 29th .. 30th .. 31st .. 32nd ..	{ Novo-Minsk (Govt. of Warsaw). Warsaw. Rava (Govt. of Petrovsk). Lovitch.

Cavalry.

V Cavalry Division (Vlotslavsk, Govt. of Warsaw).	{ 1st Brigade (Vlotslavsk) 2nd Brigade (Kalish)	{ 5th Dragoons .. 5th Lancers .. 5th Hussars .. 5th Don Cossacks ..	{ Konin. Vlotslavsk. Kalish. Velyun.
--	--	--	---

Artillery.

VII Infantry Division	{ 7th Brigade of Field Artillery	{	{ Radom.
VIII Infantry Division	{ 8th Brigade of Field Artillery	{	{ Lovitch.
V Cavalry Division	{ ..	{ 9th Battery of Horse Artillery 10th Battery of Horse Artillery	{ Sieradz. Zdunaskaia-Volya.

VI ARMY CORPS (HEAD-QUARTERS, WARSAW).

Infantry.

IV Infantry Division (Lomja)	{ 1st Brigade (Lomja) 2nd Brigade (Pultusk, Govt. of Lomja)	{ 13th Regiment 14th .. 15th .. 16th ..	{ Tikotzin (Govt. of Lomja). Lomja. Ostrolenka (Govt. of Lomja). Pultusk.
------------------------------------	---	--	--

Divisions.	Brigades.	Regiments or Corps.	Garrisons.
VI Infantry Division (Plotak)	{ 1st Brigade (Plotak) 2nd Brigade (Mlava)	{ 21st " .. 22nd " .. 23rd " .. 24th " ..	{ Plotak. " .. Mlava. Praanysh. Lodz (Govt. of Petrokov).
X Infantry Division (Warsaw)	{ 1st Brigade (Petrokov) 2nd Brigade (Warsaw)	{ 37th " .. 38th " .. 39th " .. 40th " ..	{ Petrokov. Lentchitza (Govt. of Kalish). Warsaw.

Cavalry.

VI Cavalry Division (Lomja)	{ 1st Brigade (Lomja) 2nd Brigade (Lipno, Govt. of Plotak)	{ 6th Dragoons 6th Lancers 6th Hussars 6th Don Cossacks	{ Shtchutchin (Govt. of Lomja). Lomja. Lipno. Shrensk (Govt. of Plotak).
-----------------------------------	--	--	---

Artillery.

IV Infantry Division	{ 4th Brigade of Field Artillery	{ .. " " " " ..	{ Ostrov (Govt. of Lomja). Pultusk. Lodz. Radimin (Govt. of Warsaw). Ostrolenka.
VI Infantry Division	{ 6th Brigade of Field Artillery	{ .. " " " ..	{ .. " " " ..
X Infantry Division	{ 10th Brigade of Field Artillery	{ .. " " " ..	{ .. " " " ..
VI Cavalry Division	{ ..	{ 11th Battery of Horse Artillery 12th Battery of Horse Artillery	{ .. " " " " ..

VII ARMY CORPS (HEAD-QUARTERS, SEVASTOPOL).

Infantry.

XIII Infantry Division (Simferopol)	{ 1st Brigade (Sevastopol) 2nd Brigade (Simferopol)	{ 49th Regiment 50th " .. 51st " .. 52nd " .. 133rd " .. 134th " .. 135th " .. 136th " ..	{ Sevastopol. " .. Simferopol. Theodosia. Ekaterinoslav. " .. Pavlograd. Novo-Moskovsk.
XXXIV Infantry Division (Ekaterinoslav)	{ 1st Brigade (Ekaterinoslav) 2nd Brigade (Pavlograd)	{ 133rd " .. 134th " .. 135th " .. 136th " ..	{ Ekaterinoslav. " .. Pavlograd. Novo-Moskovsk.

Cavalry.

VII Cavalry Division (Elizavetgrad)	{ 1st Brigade (Elizavetgrad) 2nd Brigade (Elizavetgrad)	{ 7th Dragoons 7th Lancers 7th Hussars 7th Don Cossacks	{ Novo - Georgievsk (Govt. of Kher- son). Novo-Mirgorod. Elizavetgrad. Nikolaiev.
---	--	--	--

Artillery.

XIII Infantry Division	{ 13th Brigade of Field Artillery	{ .. " " " ..	{ Sevastopol. Kherson. Novgorodka. Novo-Starodub.
XXXIV Infantry Division	{ 34th Brigade of Field Artillery	{ .. " " " ..	{ .. " " " ..
VII Cavalry Division	{ ..	{ 13th Battery of Horse Artillery 14th Battery of Horse Artillery	{ Novgorodka. Novo-Starodub.

VIII ARMY CORPS (HEAD-QUARTERS, ODESSA).

Infantry.

Divisions.	Brigades.	Regiments or Corps.	Garrisons.
XIV Infantry Division (Kishiniev, Govt. of Bessarabia)	{ 1st Brigade (Kishiniev) 2nd Brigade (Kishiniev)	{ 53rd Regiment .. 54th " .. 55th " .. 56th " .. 57th " ..	{ Kishiniev. " .. Akkerman. Bender. Odessa.
XV Infantry Division (Odessa)	{ 1st Brigade (Odessa) 2nd Brigade (Odessa)	{ 58th " .. 59th " .. 60th " ..	{ Nicholaiev (Govt. of Kherson). Odessa. Kherson.

Cavalry.

VIII Cavalry Division (Kishiniev)	{ 1st Brigade (Ismail) 2nd Brigade (Odessa)	{ 8th Dragoons .. 8th Lancers .. 8th Hussars .. 8th Don Cossacks ..	{ Ismail. Soroki. Kishiniev. "
---	--	--	---

Artillery.

XIV Infantry Division	{ 14th Brigade of Field Artillery	{	{ Kishiniev.
XV Infantry Division	{ 15th Brigade of Field Artillery	{	{ Voznesensk.
VIII Cavalry Division	{ ..	{ 15th Battery of Horse Artillery 1st Battery of Don Cossack Horse Artil.	{ Kishiniev. Bieltsi.

IX ARMY CORPS (HEAD-QUARTERS, OREL).

Infantry.

V Infantry Division (Tchernigov)	{ 1st Brigade (Tchernigov) 2nd Brigade (Glukhov)	{ 17th Regiment .. 18th " .. 19th " .. 20th " ..	{ Kozelets. Tchernigov. Glukhov. Borzna.
XXXVI Infantry Division (Orel)	{ 1st Brigade (Voronej) 2nd Brigade (Orel)	{ 141st " .. 142nd " .. 143rd " .. 144th " ..	{ Voronej. Elets. Syevsk. Orel.

Cavalry.

IX Cavalry Division (Romni)	{ 1st Brigade (Romni) 2nd Brigade (Priluki)	{ 9th Dragoons .. 9th Lancers .. 9th Hussars .. 9th Don Cossacks ..	{ Romni. Lubni. Priluki. Khorol.
-----------------------------------	--	--	---

Artillery.

V Infantry Division	{ 5th Brigade of Field Artillery	{	{ Niejin.
XXXVI Infantry Division	{ 36th Brigade of Field Artillery	{	{ Mtsensk.
IX Cavalry Division	{ ..	{ 16th Battery of Horse Artillery 2nd Battery of Don Cossack Horse Artil.	{ Rilsk. "

X ARMY CORPS (HEAD-QUARTERS, KHARKOV).*Infantry.*

Divisions.	Brigades.	Regiments or Corps.	Garrisons.
IX Infantry Division (Poltava)	{ 1st Brigade (Poltava) 2nd Brigade (Krementchug, Govt. of Poltava)	33rd Regiment ..	Poltava.
		34th " ..	Oboyap.
		35th " ..	Krementchug.
		36th " ..	Constantinograd (Govt. of Poltava).
XXXI Infantry Division (Kharkov)	{ 1st Brigade (Kharkov) 2nd Brigade (Kursk)	121st " ..	Kharkov.
		122nd " ..	"
		123rd " ..	Kursk.
		124th " ..	Stari-Oskol.

Cavalry.

X Cavalry Division (Tchuguyev)	{ 1st Brigade (Akhtyrka) 2nd Brigade (Tchuguyev)	10th Dragoons ..	Sumi.
		10th Lancers ..	Akhtyrka.
		10th Hussars ..	Tchuguyev.
		10th Don Cossacks ..	Kharkov.

Artillery.

IX Infantry Division	{ 9th Brigade of Field Artillery	{	Poltava.
XXXI Infantry Division	{ 31st Brigade of Field Artillery	{	Bielgorod.
X Cavalry Division	{ ..	17th Battery of Horse Artillery	Isyum.
		3rd Battery of Don Cossack Horse Artil.	"

XI ARMY CORPS (HEAD-QUARTERS, JITOMIR).*Infantry.*

XI Infantry Division (Lutsk, Govt. of Volhynia)	{ 1st Brigade (Dubno) 2nd Brigade (Lutsk)	41st Regiment ..	Dubno.
		42nd " ..	Kremenets.
		43rd " ..	Lutsk.
		44th " ..	Kovel.
XXXII Infantry Division (Jitomir)	{ 1st Brigade (Jitomir) 2nd Brigade (Jitomir)	125th " ..	Jitomir.
		126th " ..	Tcherkassy.
		127th " ..	Jitomir.
		128th " ..	Zaslavl.

Cavalry.

XI Cavalry Division (Dubno)	{ 1st Brigade (Dubno) 2nd Brigade (Lutsk)	11th Dragoons ..	Kremenets.
		11th Lancers ..	Dubno.
		11th Hussars ..	Lutsk.
		11th Don Cossacks ..	Kiev.

Artillery.

XI Infantry Division	{ 11th Brigade of Field Artillery	{	Rovno.
XXXII Infantry Division	{ 32nd Brigade of Field Artillery	{	Berditchev.
XI Cavalry Division	{ ..	18th Battery of Horse Artillery	Shepetovka.
		4th Battery of Don Cossack Horse Artil.	Klevan.

XII ARMY CORPS (HEAD-QUARTERS, KIEV).

Infantry.

Divisions.	Brigades.	Regiments or Corps.	Garrisons.
XII Infantry Division (Mejibuje, Govt. of Podolia)	1st Brigade (Proskurov)	45th Regiment. ..	Staro-Constantinov
	2nd Brigade (Mejibuje)	46th " ..	Proskurov.
		47th " ..	Brailov.
		48th " ..	Mejibuje.
XXXIII Infantry Division (Kiev)	1st Brigade (Kiev)	129th " ..	Kiev.
	2nd Brigade (Kiev)	130th " ..	"
		131st " ..	"
		132nd " ..	"

Cavalry.

XII Cavalry Division (Kiev)	1st Brigade (Kamenets- Podolsk)	12th Dragoons ..	Kamenets-Podolsk.
		12th Lancers ..	"
	2nd Brigade (Proskurov)	12th Hussars ..	Staro-Constantinov
		12th Don Cossacks ..	Proskurov.

Artillery.

XII Infantry Division	12th Brigade of Field Artillery	.. ..	Vinnitsa.
XXXIII Infantry Division	33rd Brigade of Field Artillery	.. ..	Kiev.
XIII Cavalry Division	..	19th Battery of Horse Artillery	Stavnitsa.
		5th Battery of Don Cossack Horse Artil.	Goloskovo.

XIII ARMY CORPS (HEAD-QUARTERS, MOSCOW).

Infantry.

I Infantry Division (Moscow)	1st Brigade (Smolensk)	1st Regiment ..	Smolensk.
	2nd Brigade (Moscow)	2nd " ..	"
		3rd " ..	Moscow.
		4th " ..	"
III Infantry Division (Nijni-Novgorod).	1st Brigade (Nijni-Novgorod)	9th " ..	Nijni-Novgorod.
	2nd Brigade (Vladimir)	10th " ..	"
		11th " ..	Shuya.
		12th " ..	Vladimir.
XXXV Infantry Division (Yaroslavl)	1st Brigade (Yaroslavl)	137th " ..	Yaroslavl.
	2nd Brigade (Yaroslavl)	138th " ..	Rybinsk.
		139th " ..	Yaroslavl.
		140th " ..	Kostroma.

Cavalry.

XIII Cavalry Division (Moscow)	1st Brigade (Kolomna)	13th Dragoons ..	Gjatsk.
	2nd Brigade (Nijni-Novgorod)	13th Lancers ..	Kolomna.
		13th Hussars ..	Murom.
		13th Don Cossacks ..	Nijni-Novgorod.

Artillery.

I Infantry Division	1st Brigade of Field Artillery	.. ..	Viasma.
III Infantry Division	3rd Brigade of Field Artillery	.. ..	Pavlovskaja.
XXXV Infantry Division	35th Brigade of Field Artillery	.. ..	Rostov.
XIII Cavalry Division	..	20th Battery of Horse Artillery	Zaraisk.
		6th Battery of Cos- sack Horse Artillery	"

XIV ARMY CORPS (HEAD-QUARTERS, LUBLIN).

Infantry.

Divisions.	Brigades.	Regiments or Corps.	Garrisons.
XVII Infantry Division (Syedlets)	1st Brigade (Syedlets)	65th Regiment ..	Mejiretshyé.
		66th " ..	Syedlets.
	2nd Brigade (Brest-Litovsk)	67th " ..	Brest-Litovsk.
		68th " ..	"
XVIII Infantry Division (Lublin)	1st Brigade (Lublin)	69th " ..	Lublin.
		70th " ..	Opoléc.
	2nd Brigade (Krasnostav)	71st " ..	Krasnostav.
		72nd " ..	Zamostie.

Cavalry.

XIV Cavalry Division (Tchenstokhov)	1st Brigade (Kieltsai)	14th Dragoons ..	Stashev.
		14th Lancers ..	Pintchov.
	2nd Brigade (Tchenstokhov)	14th Hussars ..	Tchenstokhov.
		14th Cossacks ..	Myekhov.

Artillery.

XVII Infantry Division	17th Brigade of Field Artillery	.. ..	Biela.
XVIII Infantry Division	18th Brigade of Field Artillery	.. ..	Lublin.
XIV Cavalry Division	..	21st Battery of Horse Artillery	Kieltsi.
		7th Battery of Cos- sack Horse Artil.	Pilitsa.

XV ARMY CORPS (HEAD-QUARTERS, KAZAN).

Infantry.

II Infantry Division (Kazan)	1st Brigade (Simbirsk)	5th Regiment ..	Simbirsk.
		6th " ..	Tchistopol.
	2nd Brigade (Kazan)	7th " ..	Kazan.
		8th " ..	"
XL Infantry Division (Saratov)	1st Brigade (Saratov)	157th " ..	Saratov.
		158th " ..	"
	2nd Brigade (Penza)	159th " ..	Samara.
		160th " ..	Penza.

Cavalry.

(No cavalry.)

Artillery.

II Infantry Division	2nd Brigade of Field Artillery	.. ..	Kazan.
XL Infantry Division	40th Brigade of Field Artillery	.. ..	Saratov.

INDEPENDENT CORPS.

Infantry.

XXIII Infantry Division (Helsingfors)	1st Brigade (Helsingfors)	89th Regiment ..	Helsingfors.
		90th " ..	Tavasthus.
	2nd Brigade (Viborg)	91st " ..	Friedrichsham.
		92nd " ..	Viborg.

Cavalry.

I Don Cossack Cavalry Division (Zamostie, Govt. of Lublin)	1st Brigade (Zamostie)	15th Don Cossacks	Tomashov (Govt. of Lublin).
		16th " ..	Zamostie.
	2nd Brigade (Yanov, Govt. of Lublin)	17th " ..	Yanov.
		18th " ..	Biélgorai (Govt. of Lublin).

Artillery.

XXIII
Infantry Division { 23rd Brigade of
Field Artillery } Helsingfors.

TROOPS QUARTERED IN RUSSIA, BUT NOT FORMING PART OF ARMY CORPS.

Rifles.

Brigades.	Regiments or Corps.	Garrisons.
1st Brigade of Rifles (Vlotalavsk)	1st Battalion of Rifles 2nd " " " " 3rd " " " " 4th " " " "	Vlotalavsk. Skernebitsi. Gostynin. Kutna.
2nd Brigade of Rifles (Tchenstokhov)	5th " " " " 6th " " " " 7th " " " " 8th " " " "	Novo-Radomsk. Volborj. Tchenstokhov. "
3rd Brigade of Rifles (Tultchin)	9th " " " " 10th " " " " 11th " " " " 12th " " " "	Tultchin. Ladyjin. Tultchin. Nemirov.
4th Brigade of Rifles (Odessa)	13th " " " " 14th " " " " 15th " " " " 16th " " " "	Odessa. " " "
5th Brigade of Rifles (Vilna)	17th " " " " 18th " " " " 19th " " " " 20th " " " "	Vilna. Réjitsa. Sokolka. Sventsyani.

Engineers.

1st Brigade of Engineers (St. Petersburg)	Body Guard Sapper Battalion	St. Petersburg.
	Grenadier Sapper Battalion	Medvyed.
	1st Sapper Battalion	"
	Electrical Instruction Company	St. Petersburg.
	1st Railway Battalion	Peterhof.
	1st Pontoon Battalion	Medvyed.
	2nd " " " "	"
	1st Engineer Field Park	St. Petersburg.
	1st Field Telegraph Park	"
	2nd " " " "	"
2nd Brigade of Engineers (Riga)	2nd Sapper Battalion	Riga.
	3rd " " " "	"
	4th " " " "	Mitava.
	2nd Railway	Riga.
	3rd Pontoon	Friedrichstadt.
	4th " " " "	Jacobstadt.
	1st Engineer Siege Park (with 1st Park Company)	Riga.
	2nd Engineer Field Park	"
	3rd Field Telegraph Park	"
	4th " " " "	"
3rd Brigade of Engineers (Kiev)	5th Sapper Battalion	Kiev.
	6th " " " "	"
	7th " " " "	"
	3rd Railway	"
	5th Pontoon	"
	6th " " " "	"
	2nd Engineer Siege Park (with 2nd Park Company)	"
	3rd Engineer Field Park	"
	5th Field Telegraph Park	"
	6th " " " "	"

ARMY OF THE CAUCASUS.

309

Brigades.	Regiments or Corps.				Garrisons.
4th Brigade of Engineers (Warsaw).	8th Sapper Battalion	..	..	..	Gora-Calvaria.
	9th " "	..	..	..	" "
	10th " "	..	..	..	Novo-Georgievsk.
	4th Railway	..	..	..	Warsaw.
	7th Pontoon	..	..	..	Pomickhovo.
	8th " "	..	..	..	" "
	4th Engineer Field Park	..	..	..	Zakrotchim.
	7th Field Telegraph Park	..	..	..	Warsaw.
	8th " "	..	..	..	" "

SPECIAL CORPS.

					Garrisons.
The Brigade of Military Convict Labourers	..	..	..	..	Kertch.
Military Police—					
1st Cadre Detachment of Gensdarmes	..	..	..	..	Vilna.
2nd " "	..	..	..	..	Warsaw.
3rd " "	..	..	..	..	Kiev.
4th " "	..	..	..	..	Odessa.

COSSACK TROOPS.

					Garrisons.
<i>Cavalry.</i>					
19th Regiment of Don Cossacks	..	..	..	..	Abo (Finland).
20th " "	..	..	..	..	Novo-Tcherkask.
Astrakhan Regiment of Cossacks	..	..	..	..	Kazatchebugrovskaja (near Astrakhan).
5th Orenburg Regiment of Cossacks	..	..	..	..	Ufa.
6th " "	..	..	..	..	Orsk.
1st Ural Regiment of Cossacks	..	..	..	..	Uralsk.
Crimean Tartar Division	..	..	..	..	Simferopol.
Bashkir Tartar Regiment	..	..	..	..	Orenburg.
<i>Artillery.</i>					
2nd Orenburg Horse Artillery Battery	..	..	..	..	Orenburg.
6th " "	..	..	..	..	Troitsk.

ARMY OF THE CAUCASUS.

I ARMY CORPS OF THE CAUCASUS (HEAD-QUARTERS, TIFLIS).

Infantry.

Divisions.	Brigades.	Regiments or Corps.		Garrisons.
Caucasus Grenadier Division (Tiflis)	1st Brigade (Tiflis)	13th Body Guard Grenadiers	{	Manglis (Govt. of Tiflis).
		14th Grenadiers	{	Biéli Kliutch (Govt. of Tiflis).
	2nd Brigade (Tiflis)	15th " "	..	Tiflis.
		16th " "	..	" "
XXXVIII Infantry Division (Kutais)	1st Brigade (Akhaltsikh)	149th Regiment	..	Kutais.
		150th " "	..	Akhaltsikh.
	2nd Brigade (Gori, Govt. of Tiflis)	151st " "	..	Ardahan.
		152nd " "	..	Gori.

Cavalry.

I Cavalry Division of the Caucasus (Tiflis).	1st Brigade (Pyatigorsk)	16th Dragoons .. 17th .. "Yéisk" Regiment of Kuban Cossacks	Pyatigorsk. Mozdok. Bolshoi Karaklis (Govt. of Erivan).
	2nd Brigade (Erivan)	"Uman" Regiment of Kuban Cossacks "Kutais" Regiment of Irregulars	Aralikh (Govt. of Erivan). Kutais.

Artillery.

Divisions.	Brigades.	Regiments or Corps.	Garrisons.
Caucasus Grenadier Division	Artillery Brigade of the Grenadiers of the Caucasus	.. .. .	Tiflis.
XXXVIII Infantry Division	38th Brigade of Field Artillery	.. .. .	Akhaltzikh.
I Cavalry Division of the Caucasus	..	4th Battery of Kuban Cossack Horse Art. 5th Battery of Kuban Cossack Horse Art.	Gergeri (Govt. of Tiflis) Biéli-Kliutch.

II ARMY CORPS OF THE CAUCASUS (HEAD-QUARTERS, TIFLIS).

Infantry.

XXXIX Infantry Division (Alexandropol).	1st Brigade (Alexandropol)	153rd Regiment .. 154th ..	Alexandropol. Kagisman (Kars district).
	2nd Brigade (Kars)	155th .. 156th ..	Kars. Nijni - Sarikamish (Kars district).
XLI Infantry Division (Tiflis).	1st Brigade (Tiflis)	161st .. 162nd ..	Lagodekhi (Govt. of Tiflis). Khan-Kendi (Govt. of Elisavetpol).
	2nd Brigade (Erivan)	163rd .. 164th ..	Delijan (Govt. of Elisavetpol). Mikhailovskote (Govt. of Erivan).

Cavalry.

II Cavalry Division of the Caucasus (Tiflis).	1st Brigade (Tiflis)	15th Dragoons "Khoper" Regiment of Kuban Cossacks "Volga" Regiment of Terek Cossacks	Tsarskie Kolodtzi (Govt. of Tiflis). Kutais. Tiflis.
	2nd Brigade (Kars)	"Kuban" Regiment of Kuban Cossacks "Gorskó Mozdok" Regiment of Terek Cossacks	Karakurt (Govt. of Kars). Olti (Govt. of Kars).

Artillery.

XXXIX Infantry Division	39th Brigade of Field Artillery	.. .. .	Alexandropol.
XLI Infantry Division	41st Brigade of Field Artillery	.. .. .	Gori (Govt. of Tiflis).
II Cavalry Division of the Caucasus	..	1st Battery of Kuban Cossack Horse Art. 2nd Battery of Kuban Cossack Horse Art.	Khidistavi (Govt. of Tiflis). Akhalkalaki.

TROOPS OF THE ARMY OF THE CAUCASUS NOT FORMING PART OF ARMY CORPS.

Infantry.

Divisions.	Brigades.	Regiments or Corps.	Garrisons.
XIX Infantry Division (Stavropol).	1st Brigade (Stavropol)	73rd Regiment ..	Stavropol.
		74th ..	Nevinnomiskaja (Kuban district).
	2nd Brigade (Maikop, Kuban district)	75th ..	Pæbai (Kuban district).
		76th ..	Maikop (Kuban district).
XX Infantry Division (Vladikavkaz).	1st Brigade (Vladikavkaz)	77th ..	Vladikavkaz.
		78th ..	Vozdvijenskoe (Terek district).
	2nd Brigade (Grozni, Terek district)	79th ..	Grozni (Terek dis- trict).
		80th ..	Fort Hasab Yurt (Terek district).
XXI Infantry Division (Petrovsk, Daghestan district).	1st Brigade (Temir-Khan- Shura, Daghestan)	81st ..	Fort Ishkarti (Da- ghestan).
		82nd ..	Fort Tchir - Yurt (Daghestan).
	2nd Brigade (Deshlagar, Dag- hestan district)	83rd ..	Deshlagar (Da- ghestan).
		84th ..	Kusari (Govt. of Baku).

Cavalry.

III Cavalry Division of the Caucasus (Elisavetpol).	1st Brigade (Elisavetpol)	18th Dragoons	Elenendorf (Govt. of Elisavetpol).
		"Poltava" Regiment of Kuban Cossacks	Elisavetpol.
	2nd Brigade (Shusha, Govt. of Elisavetpol)	"Kavkaz" Regiment of Kuban Cossacks	Vank (Govt. of Elisavetpol).
		"Laba" Regiment of Kuban Cossacks	Geok-Tapa (Govt. of Baku).

Artillery.

XIX Infantry Division	19th Brigade of Field Artillery	.. ..	Stavropol.
XX Infantry Division	20th Brigade of Field Artillery	.. ..	Vladikavkaz.
XXI Infantry Division	21st Brigade of Field Artillery	.. ..	Temir-Khan-Shu- ra.
III Cavalry Division of the Caucasus	..	1st Battery of Terek Cossack Horse Art.	Naltchik.

Rifles.

Brigade of Rifles of the Caucasus (Tiflis)	1st Battalion of Rifles of the Caucasus	Tiflis.
	2nd ditto, ditto	..
	3rd ditto, ditto	..
	4th ditto, ditto	..
Rifles of the Trans-Caspian Territory.	1st Battalion	Trans-Caspia.
	2nd ditto	..
	3rd ditto	..
	4th ditto	..
	5th ditto	..
	6th ditto	..

Frontier Battalions

	1st Frontier Battalion of the Caucasus	Maikop (Kuban district).
	2nd ditto, ditto	Novorossisk (Black Sea dist.)
	3rd ditto, ditto	.. Sukhum.
	4th ditto, ditto	.. Batoum,

Engineers.

Brigades.	Regiments or Corps.	Garrisons.
Brigade of Engineers of the Caucasus (Tiflis).	1st Caucasus Sapper Battalion ..	Tifis.
	2nd " " ..	Vladikavkaz.
	3rd " " ..	Kars.
	Caucasus Engineer Field Park ..	Tifis.
	Caucasus Field Telegraph Park ..	Tifis.
	1st Reserve Railway Battalion ..	Trans-Caspia.
<i>Cossack Infantry.</i>		
	1st Battalion Kuban Plastuns ..	Artvin.
	2nd " " ..	Shusha (Govt. of Elisavetpol).
<i>Cossack Cavalry.</i>		
Brigade of Kuban Cossacks	"Taman" Regiment of Kuban Cossacks	Trans-Caspia.
	"Ekaterinodar" " "	Maikop.
	"Urup" " "	Ekaterinodar.
Brigade of Terek Cossacks	Kizliar Grebensk Regt. of Terek Cossacks	Mozdok.
	Vladikavkaz " "	Ardonskaia.
	Sundja " "	Grozni.
<i>Cossack Artillery.</i>		
	3rd Kuban Horse Artillery Battery ..	Maikop.
	2nd Terek " " ..	Esentukskaia.
<i>Fortress Infantry.</i>		
	Alexandropol Battalion of Fortress Infantry	Alexandropol (Govt. of Erivan).
<i>Military Police.</i>		
	5th Gensdarmerie Cadre Detachment	Tifis.

TROOPS IN TURKESTAN.

<i>Infantry (Rifles).</i>		
Turkestan Brigade of Rifles (Viernoe)	1st Turkestan Rifle Battalion ..	Tashkent.
	2nd " " ..	" "
	3rd " " ..	Viernoe.
	4th " " ..	Karakol (Province of Sémirechia).
<i>Frontier Battalions.</i>		
	1st Turkestan Frontier Battalion ..	Viernoe.
	2nd " " " "	Kokand (Province of Ferghana).
	3rd " " " "	Samarkand.
	4th " " " "	Osh (Province of Fer- ghana).
	5th " " " "	Fort Petro - Alexan- drovsk (Aral dist.)
	6th " " " "	Samarkand.
	7th " " " "	Namangan (Province of Ferghana).
	8th " " " "	Fort Katti - Kurgan (Zarafshan district).
	9th " " " "	Samarkand.
	10th " " " "	Kuldja.
	11th " " " "	" "
	12th " " " "	Kopal.
	13th " " " "	Fort Petro - Alexan- drovsk.
	14th " " " "	Marghilan (Province of Ferghana).
	15th " " " "	" "

Brigades.	Regiments or Corps.	Garrisons.
	16th Turkestan Frontier Battalion { 17th " " " " .. 3rd West Siberian Frontier Battalion .	Andijan (Province of Ferghana). Tashkent. Tashkent.
	<i>Cavalry (Cossack.)</i>	
	1st Orenburg Cossack Regiment ..	Petro-Alexandrovsk.
	2nd " " " " ..	Tashkent.
	3rd " " " " ..	Marghilan.
	4th " " " " ..	"
	2nd Ural Cossack Regiment ..	Samarkand.
	1st Siberian " " ..	Kuldja.
	2nd " " " " ..	Borokhudzir.
	1st Semirechia " " ..	Viernoe.
	<i>Artillery.</i>	
1st Turkestan Brigade of Field Artillery } 2nd Turkestan Brigade of Field Artillery }	.. .. .	Tashkent.
	.. .. .	Viernoe.
	1st Battery of Orenburg Cossack Horse Artillery	} Marghilan.
	5th Battery of Orenburg Cossack Horse Artillery	
	Horse Mountain Artillery Battery ..	Kuldja. Marghilan.
	<i>Engineers.</i>	
	Turkestan Sapper Half-Battalion	Tashkent.

TROOPS IN WESTERN SIBERIA.

<i>Infantry.</i>		
1st West Siberian Frontier Battalion	{	Zaisansk post (Prov. of Semipalatinsk).
2nd " " "	..	Semipalatinsk.
3rd* " " "	..	Tashkent.
4th " " "	..	Zaisansk post.
<i>Cavalry.</i>		
3rd Siberian Cossack Regiment	..	Zaisansk post.
<i>Artillery.</i>		
West Siberian Field Battery		Zaisansk post.

TROOPS IN EASTERN SIBERIA.

<i>Infantry.</i>		
Eastern Siberian Brigade of Rifles (Nikolskaia)	1st East Siberian Rifle Battalion	Novo-Kievskaja.
	2nd ditto, ditto	Khabarovka.
	3rd ditto, ditto	Nikolskaia.
	4th ditto, ditto	"
	1st East Siberian Frontier Battalion	Vladivostok.
	2nd ditto, ditto	Blagovieshtchensk (Amoor Province).
	3rd ditto, ditto	Khabarovka (in the Littoral).
	4th ditto, ditto	Nicholaievsk.

* Serving in Turkestan.

Military District of Warsaw.

Divisions.	Brigades.	Regiments or Corps.	Reserve Cadre Battalion.	Head-Quarters of Battalion in Peace.
XLVIII Infantry Division (Warsaw).	1st Brigade (Warsaw)	189th	25th	Moscow.
	2nd Brigade (Warsaw)	190th	26th	Warsaw.
		191st	27th	Bialystok.
		192nd	28th	Warsaw.
XLIX Infantry Division (Novo-Georgievsk).	1st Brigade (Novo-Georgievsk)	193rd	29th	Novo-Georgievsk.
	2nd Brigade (Novo-Georgievsk)	194th	30th	"
		195th	31st	"
		196th	32nd	"
L Infantry Division (Lublin).	1st Brigade (Lublin)	197th	33rd	Moscow.
	2nd Brigade (Ivangorod)	198th	34th	Siédletz.
		199th	35th	Ivangorod.
		200th	36th	"
LI Infantry Division (Brest-Litevsk).	1st Brigade (Brest-Litevsk)	201st	37th	Brest-Litevsk.
	2nd Brigade (Brest-Litevsk)	202nd	38th	"
		203rd	39th	" (town).
		204th	40th	Kovel.

Military District of Kiev.

LII Infantry Division (Kiev).	1st Brigade (Kiev)	205th	41st	Ostrov.
	2nd Brigade (Kiev)	206th	42nd	Kiev.
		207th	43rd	"
		208th	44th	"
LIII Infantry Division (Jitomir).	1st Brigade (Jitomir)	209th	45th	Jitomir.
	2nd Brigade (Balta)	210th	46th	Kamenetz Podolok.
		211th	47th	Vinnitza.
		212th	48th	Balta.

Military District of Odessa.

LIV Infantry Division (Odessa).	1st Brigade (Odessa)	213th	49th	Odessa.
	2nd Brigade (Kishinief)	214th	50th	Bender.
		215th	51st	Byeltai.
		216th	52nd	Bielgorod.
LV Infantry Division (Nicholaiev).	1st Brigade (Kherson)	217th	53rd	Kherson.
	2nd Brigade (Nicholaiev)	218th	54th	Ekaterinoslav.
		219th	55th	Nicholaiev.
		220th	56th	Tchern.
LVI Infantry Division (Simferopol).	1st Brigade (Kertch)	221st	57th	Kertch.
	2nd Brigade (Simferopol)	222nd	58th	Rostov.
		223rd	59th	Sevastopol.
		224th	60th	Simferopol.

Military District of Kharkov.

LVII Infantry Division (Kharkov).	1st Brigade (Kharkov)	225th	61st	Kharkov.
	2nd Brigade (Poltava)	226th	62nd	"
		227th	63rd	Poltava.
		228th	64th	Krementchug.
LVIII Infantry Division (Kursk).	1st Brigade (Tchernigov)	229th	65th	Tchernigov.
	2nd Brigade (Kursk)	230th	66th	Niéjine.
		231st	67th	Kursk.
		232nd	68th	"
LIX Infantry Division (Orel).	1st Brigade (Orel)	233rd	69th	Orel.
	2nd Brigade (Voronej)	234th	70th	Karatchev.
		235th	71st	Voronej.
		236th	72nd	Pavlovsk.

Military District of Moscow.

Divisions.	Brigades.	Regiments or Corps.	Reserve Cadre Battalion.	Head-Quarters of Battalion in Peace.
LX Infantry Division (Moscow).	1st Brigade (Moscow)	237th	73rd	Moscow.
	2nd Brigade (Tula)	238th	74th	Smolensk.
		239th	75th	Kaluga.
		240th	76th	Tula.
LXI Infantry Division (Vladimir).	1st Brigade (Tambov)	241st	77th	Riazan.
	2nd Brigade (Nijni-Novgorod)	242nd	78th	Tambov.
		243rd	79th	Vladimir.
		244th	80th	Nijni-Novgorod.
LXII Infantry Division (Yaroslav).	1st Brigade (Kostroma)	245th	81st	Kostroma.
	2nd Brigade (Tver)	246th	82nd	Vologda.
		247th	83rd	Yaroslav.
		248th	84th	Tver.

Military District of Kazan.

LXIII Infantry Division (Kazan).	1st Brigade (Kazan)	249th	85th	Kazan.
	2nd Brigade (Kazan)	250th	86th	"
		251st	87th	"
		252nd	88th	Viatka.
LXIV Infantry Division (Penza).	1st Brigade (Penza)	253rd	89th	Nijni Lomov.
	2nd Brigade (Saratov)	254th	90th	Penza.
		255th	91st	Saratov.
		256th	92nd	Atkarsk.
LXV Infantry Division (Samara).	1st Brigade (Simbirsk)	257th	93rd	Simbirsk.
	2nd Brigade (Samara)	258th	94th	"
		259th	95th	Samara.
		260th	96th	"

RESERVE ARTILLERY BRIGADES, DERIVED IN WAR TIME FROM THE SIX RESERVE CADRE BRIGADES.

Brigades.	Regiments or Corps.	Place of Formation.
Field Artillery—		
42nd Brigade	Derived from 1st Reserve Cadre Brigade (Muraviev, Govt. of Novgorod)	St. Petersburg.
43rd	Ditto, ditto	Kronstadt.
44th	Ditto, ditto	Helsingfors.
45th	Ditto, ditto	Dünaburg.
46th	Derived from 2nd Reserve Cadre Brigade (Dünaberg)	Vilna.
47th	Ditto, ditto	Minsk.
48th	Ditto, ditto	Warsaw.
49th	Ditto, ditto	Novo-Georgievsk.
50th	Derived from 3rd Reserve Cadre Brigade (Smolensk)	Lublin.
51st	Ditto, ditto	Brest-Litevsk.
52nd	Ditto, ditto	Kiev.
53rd	Ditto, ditto	Jitomir.
54th	Derived from 4th Reserve Cadre Brigade (Kursk)	Odessa.
55th	Derived from 5th Reserve Cadre Brigade (Taganrog)	Nicholaiev.
56th	Ditto, ditto	Simferopol.
57th	Ditto, ditto	Kharkov.
58th	Derived from 4th Reserve Cadre Brigade (Kursk)	Kursk.
59th	Ditto, ditto	Orel.

Brigades.	Regiments or Corps.	Place of Formation.
Field Artillery—		
60th Brigade	{ Derived from 6th Reserve Cadre Brigade (Serpukhov) }	{ Moscow.
61st ..	{ Ditto, ditto }	{ Vladimir.
62nd ..	{ Ditto, ditto }	{ Yaroslav.
63rd ..	{ Derived from 4th Reserve Cadre Brigade (Kursk) }	{ Kazan.
64th ..	{ Derived from 6th Reserve Cadre Brigade (Serpukhov) }	{ Penza.

ERSATZ TROOPS.

ERSATZ BATTALIONS FORMED IN WAR.

Regiments or Corps.	Garrisons.
1st Dépôt Battalion	Smolensk.
2nd*	Rosslavl (Govt. of Smolensk).
3rd	Viazma (ditto).
4th*	Dorogobouj.
5th	Simbirsk.
6th	Kazan.
7th	Tetiushi (Govt. of Kazan).
8th	Laiche.
9th*	Makariev.
10th*	Loukolanob.
11th*	Arzamas.
12th	Nijni-Novgorod.
13th	Moscow.
14th	Kolomna.
15th	Serpukov.
16th	Klin.
17th	Kursk.
18th	Lgov (Govt of Kursk).
19th	Fatéj (ditto).
20th*	Sumy.
21st	Mojaïsk.
22nd*	Medin.
23rd*	Jizdra.
24th	Kaluga.
25th	Kiev.
26th	Radomysl.
27th	Jitomir.
28th	Novgorod Volynsk.
29th	Kanev.
30th	Vasilkov.
31st	Skvira.
32nd	Vinnitza.
33rd	Korotoïak.
34th*	Staroi Oskol.
35th*	Oboïan.
36th	Biélgorod.
37th	Niéjin.
38th*	Sosnitza.
39th	Tchernigov.
40th*	Starodub.
41st	Novgorod-Volynsk.

* Independent cadres.

Regiments or Corps.	Garrisons.
42nd Depôt Battalion ..	Jitomir.
43rd " " ..	Ditto.
44th " " ..	Berditchev.
45th " " ..	Letitchev (Govt. of Podolia).
46th " " ..	Vinnitza (ditto).
47th " " ..	Olgopol (ditto).
48th " " ..	Mohilev on the Dniester (ditto).
49th " " ..	Melitopol.
50th " " ..	Simferopol.
51st " " ..	Alexandrovsk.
52nd " " ..	Rostov on the Don.
53rd " " ..	Krementchug.
54th " " ..	Poltava.
55th " " ..	Kharkov.
56th " " ..	Akhtyrka.
57th " " ..	Kherson.
58th " " ..	Elisavetgrad.
59th " " ..	Tiraspol.
60th " " ..	Odessa.
61st* " " ..	Mstislavl (Govt. of Mohilev).
62nd* " " ..	Orsha (ditto).
63rd " " ..	Vitebsk.
64th* " " ..	Polotsk (Govt. of Vitebsk).
65th* " " ..	Riajsk (Govt. of Riazan).
66th* " " ..	Spask.
67th " " ..	Riazan.
68th* " " ..	Yegorievsk (Govt. of Riazan).
69th* " " ..	Kirsanov (Govt. of Tambov).
70th " " ..	Tambov.
71st* " " ..	Morshansk.
72nd* " " ..	Stchatsk.
73rd " " ..	Valouik.
74th " " ..	Voltchansk.
75th " " ..	Zmiev.
76th* " " ..	Starobielsk.
77th " " ..	Samara.
78th " " ..	Stavropol.
79th " " ..	Buzuluk.
80th " " ..	Syzran.
81st " " ..	Norovtchat.
82nd " " ..	Ardatov.
83rd " " ..	Inssar.
84th " " ..	Korsun.
85th* " " ..	Tichvin.
86th " " ..	Novgorod.
87th* " " ..	Borovitchi.
88th " " ..	Tsarskoe-Sélo.
89th " " ..	Tver.
90th " " ..	Rjev.
91st* " " ..	Vishni Volotchak.
92nd* " " ..	Kortcheva.
93rd " " ..	Yamburg.
94th " " ..	St. Petersburg.
95th " " ..	Pskov.
96th* " " ..	Ostrov.
97th " " ..	Vladimir.
98th* " " ..	Shuya.
99th* " " ..	Rostov.
100th* " " ..	Alexandrov.
101st " " ..	Oshmiana.
102nd " " ..	Minsk.
103rd " " ..	Slonim.
104th " " ..	Kobrin.

* Independent cadres.

Regiments or Corps.	Garrisons.
105th Dépôt Battalion ..	.. Tula.
106th* " " ..	.. Bogoroditsk.
107th " " ..	.. Tchern.
108th* " " ..	.. Yefromov.
109th* " " ..	.. Romny.
110th* " " ..	.. Konotop.
111th* " " ..	.. Glukhov.
112th " " ..	.. Rylsk.
113th " " ..	.. Orel.
114th " " ..	.. Mzensk.
115th " " ..	.. Syevsk.
116th " " ..	.. Briansk.
117th " " ..	.. Mohilev.
118th* " " ..	.. Gomel (Govt. of Mohilev).
119th " " ..	.. Borisov (Govt. of Minsk).
120th " " ..	.. Bobruisk.
121st* " " ..	.. Livny (Govt. of Orel).
122nd* " " ..	.. Yeletz.
123rd " " ..	.. Voronej.
124th " " ..	.. Zadonsk (Govt. of Voronej).
125th " " ..	.. Bratzlav.
126th " " ..	.. Balta.
127th " " ..	.. Tchigrin.
128th " " ..	.. Uman.
129th* " " ..	.. Priluki (Govt. of Poltava).
130th* " " ..	.. Lubny (ditto).
131st* " " ..	.. Khorol (ditto).
132nd* " " ..	.. Zenkov (ditto).
133rd " " ..	.. Ekaterinoslav.
134th* " " ..	.. Pavlograd.
135th* " " ..	.. Bukhmüt.
136th " " ..	.. Alexandria.
137th " " ..	.. Kostroma.
138th* " " ..	.. Kineshma (Govt. of Kostroma).
139th* " " ..	.. Kovrov (Govt. of Vladimir).
140th* " " ..	.. Murom.
141st* " " ..	.. Borisogliebsk.
142nd* " " ..	.. Skopin.
143rd* " " ..	.. Kozlov.
144th* " " ..	.. Lipetsk.
145th* " " ..	.. Biejetsk.
146th* " " ..	.. Ribinsk.
147th " " ..	.. Yaroslav.
148th " " ..	.. Vologda.
149th* " " ..	.. Bobrov (Govt. of Voronej).
150th " " ..	.. Ostrogojsk (ditto).
151st " " ..	.. Biriuteh (ditto).
152nd* " " ..	.. Bolgutchar (ditto).
153rd " " ..	.. Viatka.
154th* " " ..	.. Kotelnitz (Govt. of Viatka).
155th* " " ..	.. Yaransk.
156th* " " ..	.. Urshum.
157th " " ..	.. Khvalinsk (Govt. of Saratov).
158th " " ..	.. Kusnetzk (ditto).
159th " " ..	.. Penza.
160th " " ..	.. Nijni-Lomov (Govt. of Penza).
161st " " ..	.. Saratov.
162nd " " ..	.. Atkarsk.
163rd " " ..	.. Balashov.
164th " " ..	.. Tsaritzin.

* Independent cadres.

DEPÔT CAVALRY BRIGADES.

Brigades.	Regiments or Corps.	Garrisons.
Guard Depôt Cavalry Brigade	The squadron of the ten regiments forming this depôt in war are in peace time with their regiments.	
1st Depôt Cavalry Brigade (Kiazan)	Squadron 1st Body Guard Dragoons { " 1st Lancers .. " 1st Hussars .. " 2nd Body Guard Dragoons .. " 2nd Lancers .. " 2nd Hussars ..	Skopin (Govt. of Riazan). Ditto (ditto). Spask (ditto). Diadkhovo (ditto). Mikhailov. Sapojok.
2nd Depôt Cavalry Brigade (Ostrogojsk, Govt. of Voronej).	" 3rd Dragoons .. " 3rd Lancers .. " 3rd Hussars .. " 4th Dragoons .. " 4th Lancers .. " 4th Hussars .. " 5th Dragoons ..	Nova-Sotnia (Govt. of Voronej). Korotoiak (ditto). Rososhi (ditto). Nova-Sotnia (ditto). Korotoiak (ditto). Nova Sotnia (ditto). Biriutch (ditto).
3rd Depôt Cavalry Brigade (Biriutch, Govt. of Voronej).	" 5th Lancers .. " 5th Hussars .. " 6th Dragoons .. " 6th Lancers .. " 6th Hussars .. " 7th Dragoons ..	Viéséloïé (ditto). Nikitovka (ditto). Alexiévka (ditto). Livny (ditto). Urazovi (ditto). Bobrov (ditto).
4th Depôt Cavalry Brigade (Bobrov, Govt. of Voronej).	" 7th Lancers .. " 7th Hussars .. " 8th Dragoons .. " 8th Lancers .. " 8th Hussars .. " 9th Dragoons ..	Ditto (ditto). Buturlinovka (ditto). Kortchevo (ditto). Kozlovka (ditto). Buturlinovka (ditto). Vorontzovka (ditto).
5th Depôt Cavalry Brigade (Pavlovsk, Govt. of Voronej).	" 9th Lancers .. " 9th Hussars .. " 10th Dragoons .. " 10th Lancers .. " 10th Hussars .. " 11th Dragoons ..	Biélogorié (ditto). Petrovka (ditto). Alexandrovka (ditto). Losiévo (ditto). Potapovka (ditto). Kalatch (ditto).
6th Depôt Cavalry Brigade (Bogutchar, Govt. of Voronej).	" 11th Lancers .. " 11th Hussars .. " 12th Dragoons .. " 12th Lancers .. " 12th Hussars .. " 13th Dragoons ..	Miélovaïa (ditto). Tverdokhlebovo (ditto). Shiriaëvo (ditto). Piétropavlovsk (ditto). Taly. Zolotonosha (Govt. of Poltava).
7th Depôt Cavalry Brigade (Zolotonosha, Govt. of Poltava).	" 13th Lancers .. " 13th Hussars .. " 14th Dragoons .. " 14th Lancers .. " 14th Hussars .. " 15th Dragoons ..	Bogodukhovka (ditto). Tchernobai (ditto). Pereiaslavl (ditto). Yagotin. Pereiaslavl. Biéloglinskoïa (Govt. of Stavropol).
Caucasus Depôt Cavalry Brigade (Stavropol).	" 16th .. " 17th .. " 18th ..	Novopokrovskoi (Kuban district). Uspenskoïe (ditto). Plinskaïa (ditto).

ERSATZ ARTILLERY.

Brigades.	Derived from 5th and 6th Batteries of—	Garrisons.
Field Artillery—		
1st Ersatz Brigade ..	1st Reserve Cadre Brigade {	Mouraviev Barracks (Govt. of Novgorod).
2nd " " ..	2nd " " ..	Dünaburg.
3rd " " ..	3rd " " ..	Smolensk.
4th " " ..	4th " " ..	Kursk.
5th " " ..	5th " " ..	Taganrog.
6th " " ..	6th " " ..	Moscow.

ERSATZ HORSE ARTILLERY.

	Garrisons.
1st Ersatz Battery	Kolomna (Govt. of Moscow).
2nd " "	Gurovka (Govt. of Kherson).
Instructional Battery	St. Petersburg.

ARTILLERY PARKS: RUSSIA IN EUROPE.

CADRES WITH MATERIEL STORES OF DIVISIONAL FLYING PARKS.

	Garrisons.
Nos. 1, 2, 3, 4, 5	St. Petersburg.
6	Tavasthus.
7, 8, 9	Dünaburg.
10, 11, 12, 13	Bobruisk.
14, 15, 16, 17	Novo-Georgievsk.
18, 19, 20, 21	Brest-Litevsk.
22, 23, 24, 25	Kiev.
26, 27, 28, 29	Tiraspol.
30, 31, 32, 33	Kursk.
34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39	Bronnitsi (Govt. of Moscow).
40, 41	Kaluga.

COMBINED CAVALRY AND RIFLE CADRES WITH MATERIEL OF PARK SECTIONS.

Military District.	Numbers of Cavalry Park Sections.	Numbers of Rifle Park Sections.	Station of Combined Cadre.
St. Petersburg	1, 2, 3	1	St. Petersburg.
Vilna	4, 5, 6	2	Vilna.
Warsaw	7, 8	3	Novo-Georgievsk.
Ditto	9, 10	4	Brest-Litevsk.
Kiev	11, 12	5	Kiev.
Odessa	13, 14	6	Tiraspol.
Kharkov	15, 16, 17	..	Kursk.
Moscow	18, 19, 20	..	Bronnitsi.

STORES OF MATERIEL FOR MOBILE PARKS.

				Garrisons.
Mobile parks Nos. 1 and 2	..			St. Petersburg.
" " No. 3	..			Dünaburg.
" " No. 4	..			Bobruisk.
" " Nos. 5 and 6	..			Brest-Litevsk.
" " No. 7	..			Kiev.
" " Nos. 8 and 9	..			Krementchug.
" " No. 10	..			Kursk.
" " Nos. 11 and 12	..			Moscow.

ARTILLERY PARKS IN THE CAUCASUS.

CADRES WITH MATERIAL STORES OF DIVISIONAL FLYING PARKS.

				Garrisons.
Cadre No. 42	..	..	..	Tiflis.
" No. 43	..	..	..	Grozni.
" No. 44	..	..	..	"
" No. 45	..	..	..	Petrovsk.
" No. 46	..	..	..	Anamur.
" No. 47	..	..	..	Okhta-Ogli.
" No. 48	..	..	..	Ust-Liubinskala.

COMBINED CAVALRY AND RIFLE CADRES WITH MATERIAL OF PARK SECTIONS.

No. of Cavalry Park Sections.	No. of Rifle Section.		Garrison.
21	}	7	Caucasus.
22			"
23			"
Also Store of Mobile Park—			
No. 13

Note.—As long as there were only two sections in the Caucasus, the 1st was stationed at Moukhravan and the 2nd at Alexandropol.

APPENDIX (B).

FORTRESSES.

The following are the principal Russian fortresses:—

- (a.) On the northern shore of the Gulf of Finland—
Sveaborg, 1st class.
Viborg, 2nd class.
 - (b.) On the southern shore of the Gulf of Finland and on the Baltic—*
Kronstadt, 1st class.
Revel, harbour defences of little importance.
Dünamunde, 2nd class.
Koberschanz, bridge-head covering Riga.
Dünaburg, 2nd class.
 - (c.) On the frontiers of Poland—
Novo-Georgievsk, 1st class.
The Alexander Citadel at Warsaw, 2nd class.
Ivangorod, 2nd class.
Samostie or Zamosc, of little importance.
Brest-Litevsk, 1st class.
Bobruisk, 2nd class.
 - (d.) From extremity of Polish frontier to Black Sea—
Lutsk.
Kiev, 1st class.
Bender, 3rd class.
 - (e.) On the Black Sea—
Odessa, several harbour batteries erected during war with Turkey.
Nicholaiev, strongly defended harbour, with fort at Ochakov.
Sevastopol, only field works; fortress not yet repaired.
Kertch, 1st class.
 - (f.) In the Caucasus—
Kars, 2nd class.
Alexandropol, important.
Ardahan.
Akhaltzikh.
Erivan.
Shusha.
- With a number of forts for maintaining order in the mountain district.
At Krasnovodsk, in the Trans-Caspian district,† there is a small fort.
- (g.) In Turkestan and its dependencies—
Petro-Alexandrovsk, on the Oxus.
Petrovsk, in the Kirghiz steppe.
Viernoïé (in the province of Sémerechia).

* The works of the St. Petersburg citadel, of Schlüsselburg, and of Narva are of no importance.

† This forms part of the military district of the Caucasus.

- (h.) In Siberia—
 - Omsk.
 - On the River Irtysh—
 - Semi-Palatinsk.
 - Ust-Kamenogorsk.
 - Bukhtarminsk.
 - (i.) On the Chinese frontier—
 - Troitzkosavsk.
 - (j.) Fortified ports on the Pacific.
 - Nicholaievsk.
 - Vladivostok.
-

	Inf.				Grand Total.										Horsed Vehicles.									
	Officers and Men.				Horses.																			
	Private.	Tradesmen.	Officers' Servants.	Total.	Men.	Officers'.	Troop.	Intendance (Light).	Officers' Baggage.	Sutlers'.	Total.	Total Bayonets.	1-horse.	2-horse.	3-horse.	4-horse.	Total.							
Regiment of Foot	13	14	...	92	2,027	12	1	24	...	...	37	1,632	...	...	8	...	8			
Peace	1	36	8	48	2,112	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
On furlough	2	48	22	134	4,123	30	1	176	20	9	236	3,504	1	28	4	34	67							
War	...																							
Grenadier Regiment	13	14	...	91	1,972	12	1	24	...	...	37	1,632	...	...	8	...	8			
Peace	1	36	8	48	2,112	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
On furlough	2	48	22	123	4,068	30	1	172	20	9	232	3,504	1	28	4	33	66							
War	...																							
1st Regiment in	13	14	...	91	1,972	12	1	24	...	...	37	1,632	...	...	8	...	8			
Peace	1	36	8	48	2,112	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
On furlough	2	49	22	123	4,068	30	1	176	20	9	236	3,504	1	28	4	34	67							
War	...																							
2nd, 3rd, and 4th	13	14	...	91	1,967	12	1	24	...	...	37	1,632	...	...	8	...	8			
Peace	1	36	8	48	2,112	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
On furlough	2	48	22	123	4,063	30	1	173	20	9	232	3,504	1	28	4	33	66							
War	...																							

formerly maintained.

BATTALIONS.

Combatants.										Grand Total.										Horsed Vehicles.									
Commissioned Officers and Men.										Horses.																			
										Riding.															Draught.				
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									
																				Total.									

Establishment.	En.	Grand Total.											Horsed Vehicles.								
		Tradesmen.	Officers' Servants.	Total.	Horses.																
					Men.	Riding.		Draught and Pack.				Total.						Sabres.	1-horse.	2-horse.	3-horse.	4-horse.	Total.
						Officers'.	In the ranks.	Spare.	Intendence (light).	Officers' Baggage.	Sutlers'.										
REGULAR CAVALRY																					
Regiment of Guard Cavalry—																					
Peace	44	...	91	831	38	577	...	15	625	624	5	...	5	
War	44	...	95†	1835	74	577	4	30†	12	9	715	624	1	11	3	7†	22†	
Regiment of Cavalry of the 1st																					
Peace	44	...	90	830	33††	577	...	15	625	624	5	...	5	
War	44	...	94†	1834	74††	577	4	30†	12	9	715	624	1	11	4	6†	22†	
COSSACK CAVALRY																					
Guard Cossack Regiment—																					
War	26	...	92	1,313	111	1,176	...	60	1,347	1,125	1	11	4	6	23	
Combined regiment of Cossack																					
Guard—																					
Peace	15	...	49	873	38	780	...	21	839	5	...	5	
Cossack regiment of the 1st																					
6-Sotnia Establishment—																					
Peace	13	...	55	994	34	923	...	32	989	901	...	1	1	
War	13	...	67	975	44	932	...	75	1,051	896	1	1	...	7	9	
Cossack regiment of the 1st																					
4-Sotnia Establishment—																					
Peace	7	...	24	637	32	633	...	63	728	600	1	1	2	
War	7	...	24	622	17	618	...	63	698	592	1	1	2	

munition wagons, each with 1 train private.

† Includes servants in the ranks.

†† 24 of these horses are Government property.

Establishment.	Grand Total.																	Carriages.					
	Various Artificers. Officers' Servants. Total.			Horses.																			
				Riding.		Draught.						Of the fighting strength there are armed with rifles.											
Men.	Officers'.	Men (Troop).	Artillery (Heavy).	Intendence (Light).	Officers' Baggage.	Sutlers'.	Total.	1-horse.	2-horse.	3-horse.	4-horse.	6-horse.	Total.										
Sapper Brigades (Staff) — Peace or war ...	...	8	16	20	5	...	...	10	...	...	15	...	...	3	...	1	...	4
Guard Sapper Battalion — Peace ...	8	...	42	825	3	1	...	15	...	...	19	630	...	...	5	...	...	5
War ...	8	...	59	1,052	10	1	36	53	8	6	114	880	...	9	3	15	...	27					
Line Sapper Battalion — Peace ...	8	...	41	760	3	1	...	15	...	...	19	630	...	...	5	...	...	5
War ...	8	...	58	1,039	10	1	36	53	8	6	114	880	...	9	3	15	...	27					
Turkestan Sapper Half-Battalion Peace or war ...	6	...	34	530	5	...	17	30	...	...	52	...	...	...	...	...	...	11
Reserve Sapper Companies — War ...	...	...	6	247	1	...	8	6	2	...	17	218	...	2	...	3	...	5			
Ersatz Sapper Battalions — War ...	7	...	35	1,009	3	...	...	8	...	...	11	873	...	4	...	...	...	4
Railway Battalions — War ...	5	...	48	1,063	10	1	29	32	8	...	80	904	...	6	...	14	...	20					
Pontoon Battalions — Peace ...	13	...	34	361	2	1	8	6	...	...	17	290	...	...	2	2	...	4	
War (with train division)	22	...	50	591	12	14	372	25	6	...	429	368	...	7	1	4	58	70					
ENGINEER PARKS.																							
Field Telegraph Park — Peace ...	...	...	3	85	...	...	2	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
War ...	...	...	74	376	8	6	174	6	7	...	201	...	...	5	1	9	21	36	
Field Engineer Park — Peace ...	2	...	7	53	...	...	1	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
War ...	9	...	144	246	8	24	240	16	...	...	288	...	...	...	...	58	...	58
Engineer Siege Park — Peace ...	...	...	...	41	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
War (park company attached)	26	...	41	268	8	...	370	17	...	...	395	...	...	...	112	4	...	116

* In the 1st, 2nd, 4th, and 8th Line Battalions, and in the 1st Caucasus Battalion, there is a band of 34 musicians, men in place of the Guard Pensioners formerly maintained.

NTS

Combatants.										Grand Total.										Vehicles.					
Assigned Officers and Men.										Horses.															
Hospital Sergeants.	Farrier Sergeants.	Hospital Orderlies.	Train.		Various Artificers.	Officers' Servants.	Total.	Men.	Officers'.	Troop.	Riding.		Draught.				Total.	1-horse.	2-horse.	3-horse.	4-horse.	5-horse.	Total.		
			Non-com. Officers.	Privates.							Artillery.	Intendance.	Officers' baggage.	Saddlers'.											
Ad 4	...	...	...	1	...	...	8	9	2	...	...	...	2	...	...	4	...	1	...	...	...	...	1
En 4	4	...	48	648	23	9	750	755	9	...	...	...	1,290	...	...	1,299	...	A 580	A 388	A 290	...	...	...
Re 3	13	...	...	...	35	35	101	1,582	61	...	...	...	4,200	...	...	4,261	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Ad 2	...	2	...	...	2	7	20	21	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Div 7	5	2	...	14	30	20	98	860	22	20	...	841	31	...	...	914	1	...	...	...	12	130	143
7	5	2	...	14	30	17	92	604	22	20	...	432	31	...	...	505	1	...	...	...	12	65	78
7	5	2	...	14	25	19	91	583	22	20	...	412	31	...	...	485	1	...	...	124	12	...	137
1	...	...	...	2	6	5	21	77	...	...	...	...	6	...	...	6	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Fl 1	1	...	...	6	5	3	19	161	4	4	...	155	14	...	...	177	1	...	...	...	4	24	29
1	1	...	...	6	5	3	19	121	4	4	...	105	14	...	...	127	1	...	...	...	4	16	21
1	...	...	...	1	3	3	13	49	2	...	...	...	...	...	...	2	...	...	...	...	...	...	...
Mc 1	1	...	...	10	10	3	29	241	4	4	...	206	18	...	...	232	1	...	...	...	53	...	54
4	1	...	...	10	10	3	29	286	4	4	...	307	18	...	...	333	1	...	...	...	5	46	54
Mc...	...	...	1	50	98	6	167	169	4	...	...	93	10	...	...	106	1	...	...	...	24	...	25
Mc...	...	...	1	14	94	4	121	123	4	...	...	17	10	...	...	31	1	...	...	...	6	...	7

(e) 55; (f) 105; (g) 160; (h) also, 7 2-horse train carts; (i) 780 for 180 6-horse ammunition wagons; ammunition carts; 20 for 5 4-horse tool wagons, and 20 spare horses.

APPENDIX (D). NUMERICAL Strength of the Russian Army.

EUROPE.

Corps.	Peace Strength.					War Strength.				
	Combatants.	Non-Combatants.	Total Men.	Horses.	Guns.	Combatants.	Non-Combatants.	Total Men.	Horses.	Guns.
Staff of 15 Army Corps ..	210	435	645	..	..	240	525	765	..	..
41 Infantry Divisions ..	308,782	14,936	323,718	6,068	..	647,058	20,184	667,242	38,704	..
41 Brigades of Field Artillery ..	45,428	3,198	48,626	12,546	984	66,174	5,904	72,078	59,532	1,968
32 Rifle Battalions ..	15,357	1,240	16,597	384	..	32,121	2,030	34,151	2,496	..
17 (in war 18) Cavalry Divisions ..	56,274	5,916	62,190	51,141	..	57,338	6,486	63,824	55,792	..
34 Batteries Horse Artillery ..	6,120	510	6,630	5,780	204	7,174	884	8,058	10,064	204
24 Battalions Engineers ..	15,364	957	16,321	456	..	17,126	1,145	18,271	2,736	..
4 Torpedo Companies ..	976	92	1,068	12	..	988	92	1,080	12	..
7½ Regiments of Cossack Cavalry ..	6,040	325	6,365	6,220	..	5,922	361	6,283	6,786	..
2 Batteries Cossack Horse Artillery ..	302	44	346	248	8	440	60	500	528	12
97 Reserve Cadre battalions ..	50,731	3,007	53,738	485	..	..	..	..	..	..
164 Ersatz Cadre battalions ..	4,264	..	4,264	..	..	..	..	..	..	..
24 Reserve Infantry Divisions ..	..	..	..	..	..	374,016	11,136	385,152	22,368	..
101 Independent battalions ..	..	..	..	..	..	98,475	2,323	100,798	7,878	..
164 Ersatz battalions ..	..	..	..	..	..	186,468	4,920	191,388	1,312	..
Carried forward ..	509,848	30,660	540,508	83,240	1,196	1,493,540	56,080	1,549,590	211,208	2,184

NUMERICAL STRENGTH.

Corps.	Peace Strength.					War Strength.				
	Combatants.	Non-Combatants.	Total Men.	Horses.	Guns.	Combatants.	Non-Combatants.	Total Men.	Horses.	Guns.
Brought forward	509,848	30,660	540,508	83,240	1,196	1,493,540	56,050	1,549,590	211,208	2,184
24 Ersatz Guard and Grenadier battalions	..	..	..	..	..	27,288	720	28,008	192	..
7 Ersatz Rifle battalions	..	..	..	..	..	7,679	206	7,885	56	..
52 Depot squadrons	10,504	2,600	13,104	6,448	..	14,664	2,600	17,264	6,448	..
104 Marching squadrons	..	..	..	..	..	26,936	1,248	28,184	18,720	..
<i>Cossacks of 2nd and 3rd Lines.</i>										
60 Regiments Cavalry*	..	..	..	..	..	54,340	3,934	58,274	62,354	..
18 Batteries Cossack Horse Artillery†	..	..	..	..	..	4,240	554	4,794	3,284	108
6 Brigades Reserve Artillery	6,684	870	7,554	1,770	144	..	..	..	..	..
24 Brigades Reserve Artillery	..	..	..	..	..	20,016	1,752	21,768	15,168	768
48 Ersatz batteries	..	..	..	..	..	29,136	864	30,000	2,070	384
2 Ersatz Horse Artillery batteries (in war 3)	..	..	..	..	..	1,509	69	1,578	414	18
20 Reserve companies of Engineers	..	..	..	..	..	4,820	120	4,940	340	..
5 Ersatz Sapper battalions	..	..	..	..	..	4,870	175	5,045	55	..
148 Fortress Artillery companies	17,020	148	17,168	..	..	49,136	148	49,284	..	..
Total	544,412	34,318	578,730	91,560	1,344	1,738,174	68,440	1,806,614	320,309	3,462

* 40 Don, 2 Astrakhan, 6 Ural, and 12 Orenburg.

† 14 Don and 4 Orenburg.

Note.—In these Tables the following are not included: Head-quarter, Government, or any Administrative Staff; Staff of Departments; Instructional troops, except the Instruction Horse Artillery battery (in war). Special corps, small fractions such as escort squadrons, and purely local troops engaged in maintaining public order.

CAUCASUS AND TRANSASPIA.

NUMERICAL STRENGTH.

333

Corps.	Peace Strength.					War Strength.				
	Combatants.	Non-Combatants.	Total Men.	Horses.	Guns.	Combatants.	Non-Combatants.	Total Men.	Horses.	Guns.
Staff of 2 Army Corps ..	28	58	86	..	..	32	70	102	..	..
7 Divisions of Infantry ..	52,568	2,632	55,195	12,895	..	110,355	3,528	113,883	8,288	..
7 Brigades of Field Artillery ..	8,001	546	8,547	2,177	168	11,298	1,008	12,306	10,234	336
10 Rifle battalions ..	4,620	350	4,970	120	..	9,780	470	10,250	780	..
4 Frontier battalions ..	1,848	180	2,028	112	..	3,912	300	4,212	392	..
3 Divisions of Cavalry ..	11,372	817	12,189	11,637	..	11,110	917	12,027	12,371	..
5 Batteries Cossack Horse Artillery ..	775	105	880	790	20	1,200	155	1,355	1,510	30
2 Battalions Plastuns ..	1,470	134	1,604	174	..	1,426	134	1,560	174	..
6 Regiments Irregular Cavalry ..	4,656	237	4,893	5,151	..	4,518	273	4,791	5,247	..
2 Batteries Cossack Horse Artillery ..	310	42	352	316	8	480	62	542	604	12
3 Sapper battalions, with Field and Telegraph Parks ..	2,322	133	2,455	60	..	3,381	392	3,773	831	..
Ersatz Infantry (4 battalions) ..	..	..	..	..	..	4,548	120	4,668	32	..
4 Depot squadrons ..	824	264	1,088	496	..	1,144	264	1,408	496	..
8 Marching squadrons ..	..	..	..	..	..	2,072	96	2,168	1,760	..
1 Regiment Fortress Infantry ..	800	52	852	..	..	3,061	179	3,240	16	..
16 Companies Fortress Artillery ..	2,558	22	2,580	..	..	5,162	22	5,184	..	..
<i>Kuban and Terek Cossacks of 2nd and 3rd Lines.</i>										
Infantry (5 battalions) ..	..	..	..	..	..	4,265	335	4,600	435	..
Cavalry (30 regiments) ..	..	..	..	..	..	24,140	1,580	25,720	28,000	..
Total ..	92,147	5,572	97,719	23,928	196	201,884	9,905	211,789	71,170	398

TURKESTAN.

Corps.	Peace Strength.					War Strength.				
	Combatants.	Non-Combatants.	Total Men.	Horses.	Guns.	Combatants.	Non-Combatants.	Total Men.	Horses.	Guns.
Staff	52	180	232	..	..	52	180	232	..	..
4 Rifle battalions	1,848	140	1,988	.. 48	..	3,912	188	4,100	312	..
18 Frontier battalions	10,674	828	11,502	324	..	18,684	1,116	19,800	1,728	..
8 Regiments Cossack Cavalry	6,744	422	7,166	6,910	..	6,630	458	7,088	7,061	..
2 Brigades Field Artillery and 1 Mountain Horse Battery	1,378	176	1,554	590	36	2,013	389	2,402	1,728	64
2 Batteries Cossack Horse Artillery	370	46	416	322	12	440	60	500	528	12
1 Half-battalion Engineers	496	34	530	52	..	496	34	530	52	..
4 Fortress Artillery Companies	720	32	752	..	..	720	32	752	..	..
8 Sotnias of Sémirechia Cossacks .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	1,230	114	1,344	1,402	..
Total	22,282	1,858	24,140	8,246	48	34,177	2,571	36,748	12,811	76

SIBERIA.

Troops.	Peace Strength.					War Strength.				
	Combatants.	Non-Combatants.	Total Men.	Horses.	Guns.	Combatants.	Non-Combatants.	Total Men.	Horses.	Guns.
Staff	38	129	167	..	..	38	129	167	..	..
4 Rifle battalions	1,848	140	1,988	48	..	3,912	188	4,100	312	..
7 Frontier battalions	3,627	318	3,945	166	..	7,026	486	7,512	680	..
3 Battalions Cossack Infantry	2,277	70	2,347	26	..	2,986	148	3,134	103	..
3 Regiments Cossack Cavalry	2,606	165	2,771	2,713	..	2,379	201	2,580	3,111	..
1 Brigade Field Artillery	483	64	547	140	12	760	165	925	681	24
Independent batteries (1 in peace, 2 in war)	173	13	186	51	4	439	77	536	489	16
2 Batteries Cossack Horse Artillery	312	42	354	232	8	484	62	546	562	12
1 Company Engineers	244	16	260	16	..	244	16	250	16	..
1 Fortress Artillery Company	305	8	313	..	..	305	8	313	..	..
<i>Cossacks of 2nd and 3rd Lines.</i>										
4 Battalions Infantry .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	3,728	156	3,884	128	..
8 Regiments Cavalry .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	7,254	534	7,788	8,382	..
1 Battery Horse Artillery .. .. .	..	..	..	..	..	242	31	273	281	6
Total	11,913	965	12,878	3,412	24	29,817	2,201	32,018	14,745	58

RECAPITULATION.

	Peace Strength.					War Strength.				
	Combatants.	Non-Combatants.	Total Men.	Horses.	Guns.	Combatants.	Non-Combatants.	Total Men.	Horses.	Guns.
Europe..	544,412	34,318	578,730	91,560	1,344	1,738,174	68,440	1,806,614	320,309	3,462
Caucasus	92,147	5,572	97,719	23,928	196	201,884	9,905	211,789	71,170	388
Turkestan	22,282	1,858	24,140	8,246	48	34,177	2,571	36,748	12,811	76
Siberia	11,913	965	12,878	3,412	24	29,817	2,201	32,018	14,745	58
Grand Total	670,754	42,713	713,467	127,146	1,612	2,004,052	83,117	2,087,169	419,035	3,984

INDEX.

- Academy of Medicine: 255.
 Accountants: 137.
 Adjutants: 137, 139.
 Admiralty: 271.
 Aides-de-camp: 131.
 Alexander War School: 242.
 Alexandropol regiment: 67, 107.
 Allowances: 145, 148.
 Ambulances: 174, 189.
 Amoor Cossacks: 99, 100, 121.
 Ammunition wagons: 41, 46, 125, 174, 258.
 Apothecary's carts: 173, 174.
 Aral flotilla: 275, 289.
 Area of Russia: 6.
 Arms of Artillerymen: 115, 116.
 ——— Cavalry: 110, 112, 114.
 ——— Cossacks: 119, 120, 121.
 ——— Engineers: 116, 117.
 ——— Infantry: 105.
 ——— Opoltschenie: 122.
 Arms officer: 137.
 Armourers' schools: 255.
 ARMY ADMINISTRATION: 192.
 Army Corps: 133, 201, 216, 297.
 ——— Head-quarters Train: 175.
 ——— Medical Department: 196.
 Arsensals: 195, 232, 237.
 Artiel: 29, 153.
 ARTILLERY: 39.
 Artillery Academy: 250.
 ——— Administration: 195, 199, 209, 214, 217, 218.
 ——— ammunition: 45, 123, 179.
 ——— brigades: 39, 40, 218.
 ——— dépôts: 233.
 ——— garrison: 67, 116.
 ——— horses: 41, 44, 158.
 ——— MATÉRIEL: 122.
 ——— officers: 41, 134, 135, 142, 143.
 ——— parks: 116, 179, 183, 321, 322.
 ——— tactics: 265.
 ——— train: 169.
 ——— uniform: 115.
 ——— War School: 244.
 Astrakhan Cossacks: 95.
 Baltic fleet: 273, 277.
 Bandages: 241.
 Bands: 27, 36, 40.
 Baranovski gun: 42, 122.
 Barracks: 154.
 Bashkir Tartars: 100, 121.
 Baths: 240. (*Note*).
 Batoum Militia: 102.
 Battalion formations: 256.
 ——— staff: 28, 139.
 Battery officers: 139.
 ——— store wagons, 41, 174.
 Bayonets: 105, 112.
 Beards: 130, 275.
 Berdan carbine: 114.
 ——— rifle: 108.
 Billets: 154.
 Biscuit: 105, 153.
 Bivouacks: 268.
 Black Sea fleet: 275, 285.
 Body Guard: 193.
 Brigade of labourers: 85.
 ——— Staff: 218.
 Brigades of Artillery: 39, 40, 59, 135, 218.
 ——— Engineers: 47.
 ——— Infantry: 135, 218.
 ——— Rifles: 30, 135, 218, 308.
 Budgets: 9, 193.
 Cadet schools: 242.
 Cantonments: 270.
 Carlé rifle: 109.
 Cartridge factory: 232.
 Caspian flotilla: 275, 287.
 Caucasian Pontooneers: 52.
 Caucasus army: 186, 309, 333.
 ——— Instruction Company: 76.
 Cavalry arms: 110, 112, 114.
 ——— ammunition: 111, 174.
 ——— dépôts: 63.
 ——— horses: 158.
 ——— pioneers: 37.
 ——— recruits: 36.
 ——— regiment: 35, 263.
 ——— standards: 35.
 ——— tactics: 262.
 ——— tools: 111.
 ——— War School: 242.
 Chaplains: 138, 213.
 Chargers: 30, 36, 41, 45, 148, 158.
 Chief of the Staff: 134, 207.
 Circle Commandants: 166, 176, 201.
 CLOTHING: 103.
 Clothing dépôts: 168, 176, 227.
 ——— regulations: 118.
 ——— wagon: 174.
 Coaches: 171, 173.
 Colours: 28.
 Commandant at Head-quarters: 193, 210, 212.
 Commander-in-chief: 206, 211.
 Commanding officers: 133, 147.
 Commissariat dépôts: 229.
 Committee on wounded: 157, 197.
 Company formations: 256, 259.
 ——— officers: 28, 143.

- CONSCRIPTION**: 12.
Constantine War School: 242.
Corporal punishment: 142, 220.
Cossack officers: 36, 44, 129.
 — schools: 254.
 — tactics: 265.
Cossacks: 11, 32, 36, 90, 169, 195, 265.
Courier Corps: 82.
Courts-martial: 138, 194, 222.
 — of honour: 226.
Creeds: 8.
Crimean Tartars: 100, 121.
Cuirassiers: 33, 109.

Daghestan Militia: 101.
Decorations: 132.
Depôt squadrons: 63, 320.
Disciplinary battalions: 86.
 — powers and punishments: 219.
Dispensaries: 191, 241.
District Military Administration: 198.
Divisional hospitals: 190.
Divisions of Cavalry: 32, 35, 267.
 — Infantry: 29, 58, 266.
Dockyards: 295.
Don Cossacks: 35, 44, 93, 119, 169.
Dragoons: 33, 111, 264.
Dressers' Schools: 254.
Drujina: 103.
Duration of service: 14, 22.
Duties and powers: 133.

Educational establishments: 241, 293.
Engineer academy: 251.
 — Administration: 195, 200, 209, 215.
 — dépôts: 238.
 — officers: 136, 142, 144, 148.
 — siege parks: 56, 171.
 — train: 169.
 — War School: 245.
ENGINEERS: 47, 116.
EQUIPMENT: 103.
Equipment dépôts: 227.
Ersatz Artillery: 64, 184, 321.
 — Cavalry: 35, 63, 320.
 — Engineers: 66.
 — Infantry: 62, 107, 317.
Escorts: 176, 216.
Establishment of a battery: 41, 44.
 — Company of Infantry: 28.
 — Company of Sappers: 49.
 — Cossack battalion: 100.
 — Regiment of Cavalry: 35.
 — Regiment of Infantry: 27.
 — Sapper battalion: 47.
 — squadron: 38.
Establishment of the Staff in the field: 211.
Etappen: 209, 215.
Exemptions from conscription: 15.

Field ammunition dépôts: 157.

Field artillery: 39, 115.
 — ataman: 211, 216.
 — dispensaries: 191.
 — Engineer parks: 55, 170.
 — hospitals: 189.
 — officers: 129, 136, 143.
 — parks: 116, 179, 321.
 — post: 213.
 — sanitary service: 212.
 — telegraph parks: 53, 117, 170.
Fighting formations: 257.
Finland Cadet Corps: 243.
 — conditions of service in: 22.
 — troops of: 31, 201.
Forage: 149, 155.
Fortress artillery: 67, 116, 183.
Fortresses: 68, 323.
Frontier battalions: 31, 107, 311, 312.
Fuel: 154.
Furloughs: 154.
Fuzes: 124.

Gardens: 154.
Gendarmerie: 83, 118.
General officers: 128, 131.
 — Staff: 81, 131, 144, 148, 199, 208.
 — Academy: 247.
Grenadiers: 23, 299, 309.
Guards: 10, 23, 104, 297.
Guard Cavalry: 32.
Guides: 208.
Gun-carriages: 125.
Gun detachments: 42, 184.
Gunpowder: 124, 232.
Guns: 123, 126, 127.

Hatchets: 108, 111.
Head-quarter Staff: 194, 211.
Height of recruits: 19.
 — horses: 158.
Horse appointments: 110, 120.¹
 — Artillery: 43, 115, 158, 267.
HORSES: 157.
Horses of Cossacks: 92, 120.
Hospital equipment wagons: 174.
Hospitals: 138, 140, 189, 200, 238.
Hussars: 33, 113.

Imperial Corps of Pages: 244.
 — head-quarters: 193.
INFANTRY: 23.
Infantry colours: 28.
 — fire-arms: 108.
 — tactics: 256.
 — tools: 105.
 — uniform: 103.
Inspection of Hospitals Department: 200, 212.
Instruction officer: 138.
INSTRUCTIONAL TROOPS: 75, 96.
Intendance columns: 177.
 — Department: 196, 199, 208, 213, 217.
 — establishments: 227.
 — train: 168.
Interior economy; field officer for: 136.
Irkutsk Cossacks: 99, 121.

Iron ration: 105.
 Irregular Troops: 90.

Jalonneurs: 136.
 Junker schools: 245.

Kamstchatka Cossacks: 99.
 Kars Militia: 102.
 Krinka rifle: 108.
 Kuban Cossacks: 11, 44, 94, 120.
 — Militia: 101.
 Kutais Irregulars: 11, 101.

Laboratories: 188, 234.
 Labourers' brigade: 85.
 Lance: 110, 113, 114.
 Lancers: 33, 112.
 Lava: 265.
 Leave of absence: 28, 136.
 Light: 154.
 Line Battalions. *See* Frontier Battalions.
 Local Artillery detachments: 73, 237.
 — Brigades: 165, 200, 205.
 — troops: 74, 108, 200.
 Lodging allowance: 146.

Machine guns: 128.
 Marches: 267.
 Marching squadrons: 63.
 Marine Artillery School Squadron: 292.
 Marriage of officers: 136, 147, 149.
 — soldiers: 13, 130, 136.]
 Medals: 133.
 Medical Department: 196, 200, 212.
 — store depôts: 241.
 — wagons: 174.

Messing allowance; officers': 148.
 — soldiers': 152.
 Michael Artillery Academy: 250.
 — War School: 244.
 Military communications: 209, 215.
 — Courts: 194, 222.
 — districts: 198.
 — Drawing School: 253.
 — education: 196, 241.
 — expenditure: 9, 193.
 — Justice Department: 197.
 — Law Academy: 252.
 — Law School: 254.
 — police: 84, 210, 309.
 — prisons: 227.
 — Schoolmaster's Seminary: 253.
 — Works Department: 86.

Militia: 101, 121.
 Mining schools (naval): 292.
 Ministry of War: 192.
 Mobile Artillery parks: 179, 321, 322.
 — workshops: 188, 234.
 — divisional hospitals: 190.
 — laboratories: 188, 234.
 MOBILIZATION: 160, 201.
 Mortars: 126, 127, 181.
 Mountain artillery: 11, 42, 45.
 Mounted officers (Infantry): 30.
 Musketry instruction: 137, 145.
 — School (Naval): 292.

Naval authorities: 271.

Naval divisions: 273.
 — Engineer School: 295.
 — instructional establishments: 292.
 — officers: 292.
 — stations: 296.
 — titles: 292.
 — War School: 293.
 Navigation and Artillery School: 294.
 Nicholas Engineer Academy: 251.
 — General Staff Academy: 247.]
 — War School: 242.
 Non-combatants: 137.
 — Cavalry: 39, 114.
 — Cossacks: 121.
 — Engineers: 48.
 — Fortress Artillery: 70.
 — Infantry: 108.
 Non-commissioned officers: 129, 130, 132,
 139, 140, 245.

Officials: 130.
 OFFICERS: 128.
 Officers' pay: 145.
 — pension fund: 156.
 — remount fund: 159.
 — train: 171, 174.
 — uniform: 131.
 OPOLTCHENIE: 102, 121.
 Opoltchenie of Finland: 22.
 Ordnance: 123, 181.
 Ordre de bataille: 297.
 Orenburg Cossacks: 96, 121.
 Outposts: 269.
 Pages; corps of: 244.
 Palace Grenadiers: 83.
 Parks: 179.
 Paul War School: 242.
 Pay of officers: 145.
 — soldiers: 130, 152.
 Pensioners: 83.
 Pensions: 130, 155, 156.
 Picquets: 269.
 Plastun: 92.
 Polk: 35.
 Pontooneers: 50, 116.
 pontoons: 169, 170, 237.
 Population: 6.
 Postponement of service: 16.
 Powers of various ranks: 133, 220.
 Powder-mills: 195, 232.
 Presents: 152.
 Preserved meat: 230.
 Price of horses: 158, 169.
 PROMOTION: 141.
 Projectiles: 123, 124.
 Provision wagons: 173, 174, 178.
 Punishments; scale of: 221.
 Pyrotechnical schools: 253.

Quartermasters: 137, 153.
 Quartermaster-sergeants: 140.
 Quarters: 146.
 Railway battalions: 49, 116, 169, 210.
 Ranks and titles: 128, 292.
 Ration allowance: 151.
 Rations for horses: 149, 155, 175.
 — men: 105, 153, 154, 166,
 175, 230.

- Ratnik : 102.
 RECRUITING. *See* CONSCRIPTION.
 Recruiting districts : 13.
 — for navy : 13, 296.
 Re-engaging : 130.
 Regimental hospitals : 192, 239.
 — officers : 29, 35, 129, 136.
 — transport : 32, 103, 168.
 Remounting : 157.
 Requisitioning of horses : 159, 201.
 Reserve ammunition : 179.
 — Artillery : 59, 115, 316.
 — Engineers : 60, 117.
 — Infantry : 58, 107, 192, 314.
 — of train horses : 178.
 — officers : 131, 194, 227.
 — surgeons : 189, 213.
 Revenue and expenditure : 9.
 Revolvers : 109.
 Riding-masters (school for) : 255.
 Rifle battalions : 30, 106, 308.
 Rocket factory : 233.
 Rough riders : 36.

 Saddles : 110, 120.
 Sapper battalions : 47.
 — Companies : 49.
 Schools : 81, 142, 241, 293.
 Screw guns : 128.
 Semiréchia Cossacks : 97.
 Sentences of Courts-martial : 225.
 Sergeants-Major : 139, 220.
 Servants : 30, 151.
 Shrapnel : 124.
 Siberia : 313.
 Siberian Cossacks : 98.
 — flotilla : 275, 290.
 Sickness in army : 190 (*note*), 240.
 Siege parks; Artillery : 181.
 — Engineer : 56, 171.
 Small-arm ammunition : 108, 174.
 — factories : 231.
 Small arms : 108, 114, 186, 188, 195.
 — dépôts (field) : 187.
 Sotnia : 35, 38.
 Squadron formation : 262.
 — leaders : 35, 139.
 Staff College : 247.
 Staff of a brigade : 218.
 — of a division : 217.
 — of an army : 207, 211.
 — of an army corps : 216.
 — of military districts : 199.
 — officers. *See* General Staff.
 Standards of Cavalry : 35.
 Strength of Army : 168, 190 (*note*), 331.
 Stretcher-bearers : 191.
 Submarine mining : 56, 292.

 Supreme Military Court : 194, 225.
 Surgeons : 138, 139, 164, 189, 196, 200, 212.
 Suttlers : 172.
 Swords : 110, 112.

 Table-money : 147.
 TACTICS : 256.
 Tartars : 100.
 Technical schools (Artillery), 253.
 Telegraph parks : 53, 117, 170, 171, 308.
 Temporary small-arms dépôts : 187.
 Tents : 173.
 Terek Cossacks : 11, 44, 95, 120.
 — Militia : 101.
 Tessak : 105, 107.
 Tiflis clothing dépôt : 228.
 — Military School : 254.
 Tinned rations : 230.
 Tool wagons : 169, 173.
 Tools; Artillery : 115.
 — Cavalry : 37, 111.
 — Cossacks : 120.
 — Engineer : 56, 57, 117, 238.
 — Infantry : 105.
 Topographical corps : 82, 148, 208, 249.
 — School : 254.
 Torpedo Companies : 56, 117.
 Train horses, reserve of : 178.
 — soldiers : 108, 115, 121, 175.
 — vehicles : 172.
 Trains : 168, 267.
 Transbaikal Cossacks : 98, 100, 121.
 Travelling allowance : 151.
 Treasurers : 137.
 Turkestan : 118, 180, 312.
 — length of service in : 14.
 — mountain H. A. battery : 45.

 Uniforms : 103, 131.
 Ural Cossacks : 91, 96.

 Veterinary surgeons : 37, 200, 212.
 Voisko : 92.
 Volunteer fleet : 284.
 Volunteers : 17, 29, 36, 132, 141, 220.

 Wagons : 174, 178.
 Wall pieces : 128.
 War Council : 193.
 — Minister : 192.
 — Schools : 244, 293.
 Working for wages : 135, 154.
 Workshops : 188, 228, 234.
 Wounded; Committee on : 157, 197.

 Yakutsk Cossacks : 99.
 Yenissei Cossacks : 99.

LONDON:
Printed for Her Majesty's Stationery Office,
By HARRISON & SONS, St. Martin's Lane,
Printers in Ordinary to Her Majesty.
(Wt. 4944 300 | 6 | 83 2542)

A

RPS.

11





2

3

4

5

6

WORKS

PREPARED IN THE

Intelligence Branch of the Quartermaster-General's Department, Horse Guards.

- ARMED STRENGTH OF AUSTRIA.** By Captain W. S. COOKE, 22nd Regt. Royal 8vo. Part I.—180 pp., paper covers. Price 10s. 6d.
— Part II.—261 pp., paper covers. Price 11s. 6d.
- ARMED STRENGTH OF DENMARK.** By Captain W. S. COOKE, 22nd Regt. Price 3s.
- ARMED STRENGTH OF FRANCE.** By Major C. J. East, 57th Regt., D.A.Q.M.G. 1877. Price 7s. 6d.
- ARMED STRENGTH OF THE GERMAN EMPIRE.** Part I.—Organization and Administration. With Map. By Captain F. C. H. CLARKE, R.A., D.A.Q.M.G. 1876. Price 8s. 6d.
- ARMED STRENGTH OF ITALY.** Translated from the German by Lieut. W. A. H. HARE, R.E. 1875. Price 5s. 6d.
- ARMED STRENGTH OF THE NETHERLANDS.** By Captain F. C. H. CLARKE, R.A., D.A.Q.M.G. With Map. Price 4s.
- ARMED STRENGTH OF RUSSIA.** Translated from the German. 1873. Price 7s.
- ARMED STRENGTH OF SWEDEN AND NORWAY.** By Captain W. S. COOKE, 22nd Regt., D.A.Q.M.G. With Map. Price 3s. 6d.
- ARMED STRENGTH OF SWITZERLAND.** By Major FRANK S. RUSSELL, 14th Huss. 1880. Price 1s. 6d.
- ATTACK FORMATION FOR INFANTRY IN THE AUSTRIAN, FRENCH, GERMAN, AND ITALIAN ARMIES:** Outline of. 1881. Price 1s.
- CAVALRY.** Instructions for the Training, Employment, and Leading of. By Major-General CARL VON SCHMIDT. Compiled by Captain VON VOLLARD-BOCKELBERG, 2nd Silesian Dragoons. Translated by Captain C. W. BOWDLER BELL, 8th Hussars. 1881. Price 3s. 6d.
- CYPRUS.** Compiled by Captain A. R. Saville, 18th Foot, 1878. Price 2s. 6d.
- DENGHIL-TEPE, Siege and Assault of.** General Skobelev's Report. Translated by Lieut. J. J. LEVERSON, R.E. 1881. Price 3s.
- FRANCE.** Military Reports, Addressed to the French War Minister by Colonel BARON STOFFEL, French Military Attaché in Prussia, 1866-1870. Translated by Lieut.-Col. HOME, C.B., R.E. Royal 8vo. Price 8s.
- FRENCH ARMY: Reforms in.** Part I.—The Law of Recruiting. Translated by Lieut.-Col. HOME, C.B., R.E. Royal 8vo., 104 pp., stiff paper cover. Price 1s. 6d.
— Part II.—General Organization. Translated by Major C. B. BRACKENBURY, R.A. Price 2s.
- FRENCH ARMY, Reorganization of.** Speech of the Duke D'AUDIFFRET-PASQUIER. Price 1s.
- GERMANY: Campaign of 1866 in.** Compiled by the Department of Military History of the Prussian Staff. Translated into English by Colonel VON WRIGHT, Chief of the Staff VIIIth Prussian Corps, and Captain HENRY M. HOZIER, Assistant Controller. Price 1l. 1s., in 1 vol. Royal 8vo., cloth boards, with a Portfolio of Plans.
- STEPPE CAMPAIGNS: A Series of Lectures on.** Translated from the Russian. Price 2s.





